

Series: AWM95
Australian Army commanders' diaries

Headquarters

Item number: 1/4/248

**Item: Headquarters, 1 Australian
Task Force**

Annexes L-O

1-30 November 1971

SECRET

QW 95
[1141 Nov 71 Part 5]

I A T F

PART II

ORIG

Nov 71

SECRET

ANNEX L TO COMMANDER'S DIARY OF HQ 1 ATF

FROM 1 TO 18

COMMANDER'S POLICY AND DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTERS

MESSAGE FORM

FOR COMMUNICATIONS USE

PRECEDENCE-ACTION	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
PRIORITY		01 0330Z	CGE 71
FROM: 1 ATF			OR
TO: MILCOMB BRISBANE			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
INFO: AFV (For C of S)			RESTRICTED
			ORIGINATOR'S SYMBOL
			A 1535

PERSONAL FOR GILMORE FROM GREVILLE . OG 17 CONST SQN CONCERNED ABOUT HIS RECEPTION ARRANGEMENTS COM SINCE RECEIVING PRIVATE LETTER FROM OG 24 CONST SQN . SANDERSON DESPATCHED ADV PARTY HICL ON IN ORDER TO INSURE RECEPTION ARRANGEMENTS MET HIS REQUIREMENTS . IN PARTICULAR ON WAS TO RECEIVE ALL UNIT VEH AND STORES . OFFLOADING FROM IDEM PERMITTED 100% STOCKTAKE AND GENERALLY BRINGING UNIT EQPT TABLE TO COMPLETION . OPERATIONAL AND LOG NEEDS HAVE SPLIT HIS SQN INTO FIVE WAYS AND IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT TIGHT Q CONTROL BE ENFORCED IF ADMIN PROBLEMS NOT TO OCCUR . SANDERSON HIMSELF GOES ON LEAVE ON RTA AND IS POSTED TO SNE . STOCKTAKE IN THEATRE USED TO HANDOVER UNIT A/C TO 2IC PEARCE . 20x8x8 CONTAINERS HAVE TO BE RETURNED TO MOVEMENTS ASP THEREFORE ESSENTIAL WESP AND Q ACCH BE AVAIL TO PERMIT STORES TO BE OFFLOADED FROM THESE CONTAINERS . DO NOT WANT TO PUT THIS ON STAFF NET BUT WOULD APPRECIATE ANY INFO YOU HAVE BEFORE

PAGE 1 OF 2 PAGES	REFERENCES TO MESSAGE NO	DRAFTER'S NAME GREVILLE	SIGNATURE D/COID
FILE REFERENCES	CLASSIFIED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		TEL. NO. RFG 32

FOR OPERATOR'S USE								RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE	
R	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	D	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR
									<i>Greville Col</i>

MESSAGE FORM

FOR COMA OPERATIONALS USE

PRECEDENCE ACTION PRIORITY FROM: 1 ATF	PRECEDENCE INFO TO: MILCOID BRISBANE INFO: AFV (for Cj 5)	DATE-TIME GROUP 010330Z	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS OCT 71 PREP OR SECURITY CLASSIFICATION RESTRICTED ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER A 1535
---	---	---------------------------------------	--

DEPARTURE MAIN BODY OF UNIT ON HMAS SYDNEY . HILDER REA BY DFC CHARTER THIS WEEK
 CAN FILL YOU IN FURTHER

PAGE 2 OF 2 PAGES	SERIES TO MESSAGE NO	DRAFTER'S NAME D/OED	OFFICE BU 32
FILE NUMBER	CLASSIFIED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		

FOR OPERATOR'S USE

DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR
R				D			

RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE

 RANK

R459-1-5

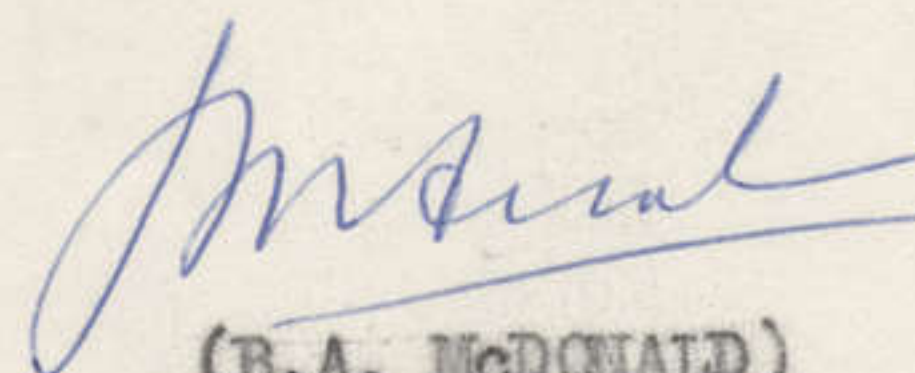
2
7 Nov 71

Lt Col Dang Quang Su
Commander
Administration Centre Military Intelligence

ATTACHMENT OF IO MID
TO 1 ATF

Reference: A. 1 ATF R439-1-5 dated 4 Sep 71.

1. As previously arranged, IO MID will cease its attachment to 1 ATF on 10 Nov 71. Since 1966, the unit has greatly contributed to the Intelligence operations of 1 ATF and its members have displayed consistent professional skill in their work.
2. Capt Nguyen Van Chanh is to be commended for his work as OC of IO MID while attached to 1 ATF. He commanded the unit well and made many important contributions to the Intelligence effort. He was considered by our staff to be a very pleasant and valuable member of the Intelligence Team.



(B.A. McDONALD)
Brigadier
Commander

MMU 1

3
Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU


8 Nov 71

Brigadier General J. Burton
Commanding General
3rd Brigade (Separate)
1st (US) Cavalry Division (Air Mobile)

To meet the withdrawal of Australian Forces from Vietnam
I intend to withdraw the 1 ATF Liaison Officer from your Brigade on
10th November 1971.

I should like to record my appreciation of your ready
acceptance, assistance and support given to my Liaison Teams which
have been attached to your Brigade. Our operational effort benefited
greatly due to your staff's timely information.

Again my sincere thanks,


(B.A. McNEIL)
Brigadier
Commander

For Information:

Aust LO 3rd Cav Bde (sep) Bien Hoa.

DIARY
4

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

R751/1/3

10 Nov 71

HQ AFV


BREACH OF SAFE HAND SYSTEM

Reference: A. HQ AFV B/4/1 dated 4 Nov 71.

B. HQ AFV B/4/1 dated 5 Nov 71.

1. To ensure no further breaches of the Safe Hand System occur all Safe Hand mail leaving 1 ATF will be checked by either G503 (SD/Trg) or the Chief Clerk.

2. This will comply with AFV (Army Component) Routine Order 232/71 dated 12 Oct 71.


(Y. B. GREEN)
Lt
G503 (SD/Trg)

MESSAGE FORM

5

FOR COMSEC OFFICIALS USE

PRECEDENCE ACTION ROUTINE	PRECEDENCE INFO -	DATE-TIME GROUP 14 0240Z	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
FROM: 1 ATF			PROB OR
TO: MILCOB DUNTRON			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION RESTRICTED
INFO:			OPERATOR'S NUMBER COMD 2124

FOR COMMANDANT FROM COMD AK 47 PRESENTED TO YOU BY SRAR APR 69 @ AKO HAS GIVEN APPROVAL FOR WEAPON TO BE FORWARDED TO YOU THROUGH ORD CHANNELS AFTER IT HAS BEEN MADE INNOCUOUS BY CUTTING IN HALF LONGITUDINALLY @ WEAPON NOW BEING FORWARDED TO AUST FOR ABOVE ACTION

NO. OF PAGES 1000-1-4	REFS TO MESSAGE CLASSIFIED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONFIDENTIAL	RELEASING NAME OFF DONARD	OFFICE COMD 1ATF	TEL. NO. EMU 1
--------------------------	---	------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

FOR OPERATOR'S USE

DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR

RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE
[Signature]
NAME BRIG

REF FORM 52

MESSAGE FORM

6

ROUTINE

150815Z NOV 71

FROM: HQ 1 ATF
TO : LIST A
LIST C

UNCLAS

A 1597

FAREWELL PARADE . PHUOC TUY PROVINCE ARE HOLDING A FAREWELL PARADE TO 1 ATF ON 17 NOV 71 AT THE BARIA STADIUM . 1 ATF WILL BE REPRESENTED ON THE PARADE BY A CONTINGENT OF 64 ALL RANKS (INCL RAAF ELM) AND THE 4 RAR/NZ PIPES AND DRUMS . THE FOL INSTRS APPLY TO THE PARADE .

ONE . COMPOSITION 1 ATF CONTINGENT . THE FOLLOWING UNITS ARE TO PROVIDE PERS AS INDICATED CLN

4 RAR/NZ BN GP CMM CAPT (OC) CMM RSM CMM 6 WO/SGTS CMM 12 RANK AND FILE CMM ALL RA INF CLN LT CMM 9 RANK AND FILE RAAC CLN LT CMM 9 RANK AND FILE RAA CLN PIPES AND DRUMS .

161 (INDEP) RECCE FLT CMM 3 MEMBERS SGT AND BELOW .

ELMS 104 SIG SQN/547 SIG TP CMM 7 MEMBERS SGT AND BELOW .

1 PSYOPS UNIT CMM 1 RANK AND FILE .

HQ 1 ATF CMM 3 MEMBERS SGT AND BELOW .

55 EWPS CMM 7 MEMBERS SGT AND BELOW .

RAAF HAVE BEEN INVITED TO PROVIDE 6 PERSONNEL .

TWO . DRESS . SLOUCH HAT OR BERET APPROPRIATE TO CORPS CMM SHIRT AND TROUSERS GREEN CMM BLACK BELT CMM LANYARD APPROPRIATE TO CORPS CMM TITLES METAL "AUSTRALIA" CMM MEDAL RIBBONS CMM BOOTS GP CMM METAL RANK INSIGNIA ON SHOULDER BOARDS FOR OFFICERS .

THREE . WPNS . WPNS ARE TO BE CARRIED BY ALL PERS TRAVELLING TO AND FROM THE PARADE BUT WILL NOT BE CARRIED ON THE PARADE ITSELF .

FOUR . REHEARSAL . A BRIEF REHEARSAL WILL BE HELD AT ST KILDA PAD FOR ALL MEMBERS OF CONTINGENT ON TUESDAY 16 NOV 71 AT 1400 HRS . THE REHEARSAL SHOULD TAKE NO LONGER THAN 30 MINUTES .

FIVE . TIMINGS . 161400H NOV 71 CMM PARADE REHEARSAL .

170800H NOV 71 CMM CONTINGENT IN ASSY AREA EXCL THOSE MEMBERS FROM CAMP 500 AND R AND C CENTRE .

170900H NOV 71 CMM ARRIVE BARIA STADIUM .

170915H NOV 71 CMM CONTINGENT IN PARADE POSITION .

170930H NOV 71 CMM PROVINCE CHIEF AND COMD 1 ATF ARRIVE .

CONCLUDING TIME NOT KNOWN CMM ANTICIPATED 171000H NOV 71 .

SIX . FORM OF PARADE . AFTER ARRIVAL 1 ATF CONTINGENT ON PARADE 0915 HRS CMM 4 RAR PIPES AND DRUMS WILL GIVE SMALL DISPLAY PENDING ARRIVAL PROVINCE CHIEF AND COMD 1 ATF . FOL ARRIVAL VIPS AT 0930 HRS CMM FORM WILL BE SPEECHES AND PRESENTATION OF LEIS TO SELECTED PERS CMM NATIONAL ANTHEMS CMM LOWERING AUSTRALIAN FLAG CMM MARCH OFF . REFRESHMENTS WILL BE SERVED IN TOWN HALL FOLLOWING PARADE .

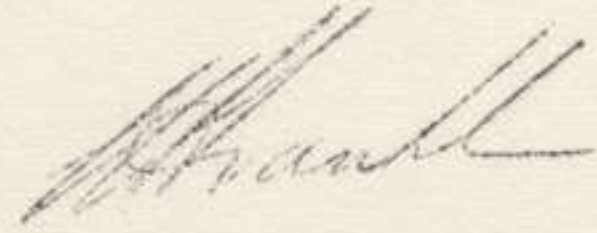
PAGE ONE OF TWO PAGES

- SEVEN . ASSY AREA . ALL MEMBERS CONTINGENT EXCL THOSE FROM CAMP 500 AND R AND C CENTRE CMI TO BE AT 2 AFCU CAR PARK BY 170800H NOV 71 .
CAMP 500 AND R AND C CENTRE PERS WILL BE COLLECTED BY TPT EN ROUTE TO BARIA .
- EIGHT . PR . PR TO PROVIDE ONE PHOTOGRAPHER TO COVER PARADE .
- NINE . TPT . HQ COY TO PROVIDE 1 X KOMBI VAN .
5 COY RAASC TO PROVIDE 2 X 48 SEATER BUSES .
ALL TPT TO BE AT ASSY AREA BY 170800H NOV 71 .
- TEN . PROTECTION AND CONTROL . AFV PRO UNIT TO PROVIDE CONVOY CONTROL AND GUN JEEP ESCORT FOR TRAVEL TO AND FROM BARIA . ROUTE TO BE ADVISED SEPARATELY

PAGE TWO OF TWO PAGES

FRANKLIN DAAG

EMU 71



MAJ

MINUTE

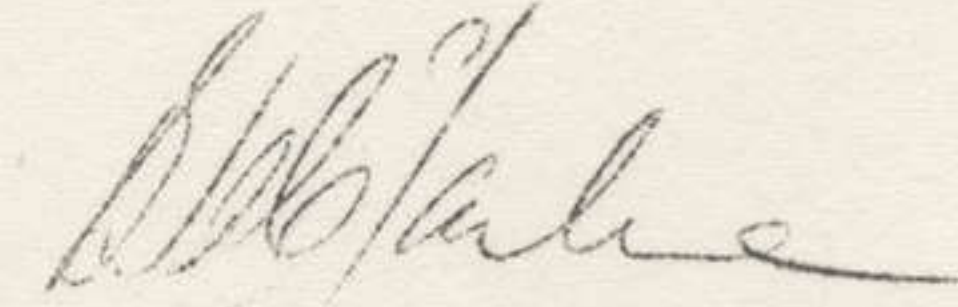
R571/1/17

To: GS03 (SD)

Subject: HISTORICAL ASPECTS

1. Please read up on Historical Aspects in AFV GS Instr on Historical Aspects (as recently amended) plus matters mentioned in INTERFUSE file.
2. If you have any queries please ring Lt Col Morison at HQ AFV before 21 Nov when he goes back to Military History Section at AHQ Canberra.
3. Please examine and speak to me about:
 - a. 1 ATF Archivist;
 - b. photography of rundown of 1 ATF Base at Vung Tau; and relics of War Memorial.
4. A matter which should be examined is the preservation of significant charts/maps, Staff Officers Personal Files, notes etc for return to Military History Section at AHQ.
5. Lt Col Morison's duties in relation to Historical matters will be taken over by Maj Edwards GS02 (CA/Psy Ops) HQ AFV if you have any queries.
6. Please make it your particular interest to get to the Historical Section all the stuff they require.

16 Nov 71


 (B.W. McFARLANE)
 Maj
 GS02 (Ops/SD)

For Information:

List C

MINUTE

8

To: Major Walton

Subject: MEDICAL STORES/DRUGS FOR GIFTS

To complete the action, please do following:

- a. Amend the sub schedules with an extra column relating serial number to index numbers on master schedules.
- b. Amend the total gift value on the vouchers for each schedule.
- c. Take all documents to Saigon 19 Nov 71 and discuss with FA to his satisfaction.
- d. Discuss entire affair with Major Murray and Capt Seymour for future procedures relating to gifts.



(P. J. GREVILLE)
Col
D Cond 1 ATF
MEU 32

18. Nov 71

MESSAGE FORM

9

PRIORITY

180030Z NOV 71

FROM: HQ 1 ATF

UNCLAS

TO : HQ AFV

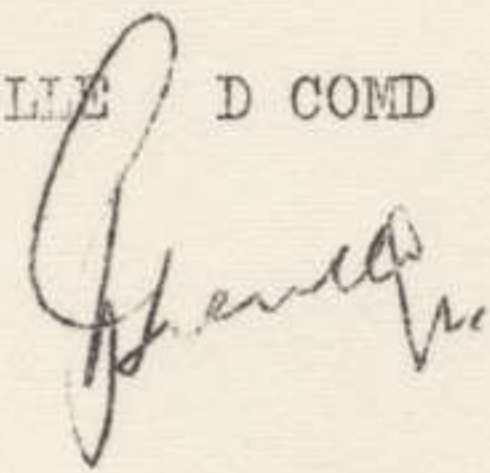
A 1609

FOR C OF S FROM D COMD . REFERENCE YOUR Q16568 OF 16 NOV 71 . WEBBING .
HAVE SPOKEN AT LENGTH WITH MR PENFOLD THE QUARANTINE REPRESENTATIVE . HE
RE AFFIRMS HIS ORIGINAL ADVICE AND MAINTAINS THAT 7 MINUTES BOILING IS ONLY
METHOD HE KNOWS THAT WILL RENDER INNOCUOUS DIRT IMPREGNATED IN WEBBING . I
PLEADED THAT WE HAD BROUGHT HOME WEBBING FROM MIDDLE EAST CMM MALAYA CMM
NEW GUINEA CMM BORNEO CMM JAPAN CMM KOREA AND FROM VIETNAM PREVIOUSLY
NORMALLY AFTER SCRUBBING AND PERHAPS BLANCOING . MR PENFOLD HAS BEEN VERY
SENSIBLE AS WELL AS EFFICIENT AND THEREFORE ONE MUST RESPECT HIS VIEWS . THE
ONLY POSSIBLE WAY OF MEETING MGO STIPULATION IS IF MGO/QMG APPROACH
QUARANTINE OFFICIALS IN AUSTRALIA . IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT TF HAVE ALWAYS
ACCEPTED DSL ADVICE REGARDING EFFECTS OF BOILING ON WEBBING FOR SHELF LIFE
OR SERVICE IN TROPICAL CLIMATE . OUR VIEW IS THAT DESPITE BOILING THERE WILL
BE SUFFICIENT RESIDUAL LIFE IN WEBBING TO ENABLE IT TO BE USED SUCCESSFULLY
IN TEMPERATE CLIMATE BY TROOPS OTHERWISE DENIED THE USE OF WEBBING . FOR
YOUR FURTHER DIRECTION

PAGE ONE OF ONE PAGES

CREVILLE D COMD

EMU 32



COL

MESSAGE FORM

10

FOR COMM CENTER/SIGNALS USE

PRECEDENCE-ACTION ROUTINE	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP 210250 Z NOV 71	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
FROM: 1 ATF			PROB: OR
TO: AFV			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION UNCLAS
INFO:			ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER D Comd 1624
<p>Reference AFV MS 16676 (CHANGE IN DUTY LT COL PHILIP (3) CONFIRMING TELECOM COS - DESAND LT COL PHILIP RTA 27 FEB 71 (3)</p>			

PAGE <u>1</u> OF <u>1</u> PAGES	REFER TO MESSAGES YES	DRAFTER'S NAME P.J. GRANT	GRADE 1Lt	REL. NO. 32
FILE REFERENCE	CLASSIFIED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	SIGNATURE <i>[Signature]</i>		
FOR OPERATOR'S USE				RELATING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE <i>[Signature]</i>
R	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM OPERATOR	OPERATOR
			D	

MT FORM 83

MESSAGE FORM

11

PRIORITY

260855Z NOV 71

FROM: 1 ATF

UNCLAS

TO: AUSTFORCE VIETNAM

INFO: DCRE VTSZ/RAAF VUNG TAU

D COMD 1644

FOR COS FROM D COMD . REFERENCE CIVIC ACTION . ALL OFFICIAL CIVIL ACTION COMPLETE AND CIVIL AFFAIRS UNIT DEPARTED . NOTWITHSTANDING THIS AS IN THE PAST UNITS AND INDIVIDUALS WISH TO CONTINUE CARRYING ON WITH CIVIC ACTION . THIS WILL TAKE THE FOL FORM .

ALPHA . PROVISION OF MONEY, CMM FOOD CMM BOOKS ETC TO SCHOOLS CMM ORPHANAGES .

BRAVO . THE DISPOSAL OF SERVICEABLE STORES BY GIFT .

CHARLIE . ASSOCIATED WITH BRAVO THE LABOUR AND TECHNICAL SKILL TO CONVERT BUILDINGS AND OTHER MATERIALS INTO USEFUL FACILITIES .

AS COMD (DESIGNATE) FOR PERIOD DEC - FEB I AM KEEN THAT THERE ARE NO IDLE HANDS ESPECIALLY IN JANUARY . THEREFORE I BELIEVE WE SHOULD HAVE TWO PROJECTS INTO WHICH THE CORPORATE ENERGY CAN BE APPLIED . THE TWO PROJECTS ARE CLN

ALPHA . AN PHONG ORPHANAGE A LONG TERM PROJECT OF RAAF AND 1 ALSG .

BRAVO . WAR VETERANS OFFICE AND RECREATION FACILITY VUNG TAU .

IN REGARD TO BRAVO CMM A COMMITTEE IS BEING FORMED TO DETERMINE WHAT CAN BE DONE PRACTICALLY BY 1 ATF IN THE TIME AND FOR MINIMUM EXPENDITURE FUNDS OR STORES OTHERWISE DUE TO BE RTA . A REPORT AND PROPOSAL WILL BE FWD TO AFV FOR APPROVAL SOON .

IN REGARD TO ALPHA CMM TWO STORES REQUESTS HAVE BEEN MADE CMM ONE FOR PLUMBING ITEMS CMM THE OTHER FOR ELECTRICAL . IT WOULD BE APPRECIATED IF BOTH COULD BE RELEASED ASP AS WORK CAPACITY EXISTS TO CARRY OUT THIS WORK

Page 1 of 1 Pages

GREVILLE

D COMD

EMU 32

26 NOV 71

COL



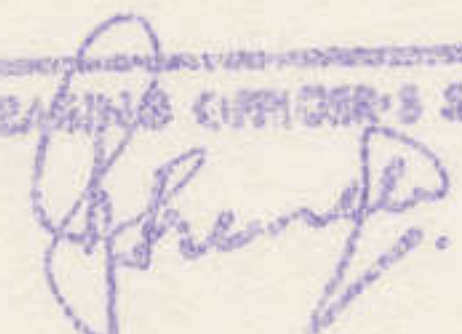
MESSAGE FORM

12

FOR COM1 OPERATIONS USE

REGISTERED-ADDRESS PRIORITY	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP 260845Z NOV 71	MESSAGE IDENTIFIERS PREFIX SECURITY CLASSIFICATION UNCLAS DISSEMINATION NUMBER D COID 1643
FROM: 1 ATF			
TO: AUSEFORCE VIETNAM			
INFO:			

FOR COS FROM D COID . REFERENCE PLAN FOR DISPOSAL OF STORES BY GIFT .
 REGRET UNABLE TO COMPLY WITH MATTER IN COS CONFERENCE NOTES AND TELECON
 DISCUSSIONS . MATTER IS RATHER MIXED UP ADMIN AT PRESENT AND AFTER
 AFTER CONFERENCE AT 1 ATF SATURDAY PICTURE MAY BE CLEARER

PAGE <u>1</u> OF <u>1</u> PAGES FILE REFERENCE	REPLY TO MESSAGE YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ORIGINATOR'S NAME GREVILLE	OFFICE D COID	TEL. NO. HTU 32				
FOR OPERATOR'S USE			RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE  NAME: COL					
R	DATE	TIME	SOURCE OPERATOR	D	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR

MLY FORM 52

AUSTRALIAN FORCE VIETNAM

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

28 Nov 71

PROJECT
COMMITTEE FOR THE PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE
TO THE VETERANS ASSOCIATION OF VTSZ

General

1. These are the veterans associations in the VTSZ:
 - a. Vietnamese Disabled Veterans General Association, and
 - b. Vietnamese Disabled Veterans Friendship Association.
2. A "Veteran" is a soldier who has been rendered totally and permanently incapacitated. A large proportion are paraplegic. 1 Aust Fd Hosp has done a great deal to assist the Paraplegic Hospital for Veterans but our capacity in this direction is severely reduced due to their departure.
3. As Acting Comd 1 ATF I am very keen that we assist the veterans association and the hospital to the best of our capacity in the ensuing three months without impairing our withdrawal activities.
4. The Australian Ambassador has nominated the War Veterans Association as third in priority for assistance by gift. They have asked for certain materials some of which are construction materials. Both organisations need offices, recreational facilities and means of earning a living. A TPI pension for a veteran is about \$A3 per week and some have many children.
5. The Government of Vietnam has introduced a good programme of veterans housing and other assistance including pension schemes but with their other commitments particularly the war, it will be sometime before the veterans achieve a good standard of living.

Committee

- | | | | |
|----|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| 6. | Chairman | Major D. Keith | DCRE |
| | Members | Major K. Thomas | 102 Fd Wksps |
| | | Major G. Loughton | 2 AOD |
| | | Major G. Davis | 55 EWPS |
| | | Major G. Taylor | 4 RAR |
| | Secretary | Captain Seymour | HQ 1 ATF |
| | Interpreters | Staff Sergeant Quan | HQ 1 ATF |
| | | Staff Sergeant Siu | HQ 1 ATF |

/2..

Task

7. The committee is to produce a plan for assistance made up of three categories of assistance:

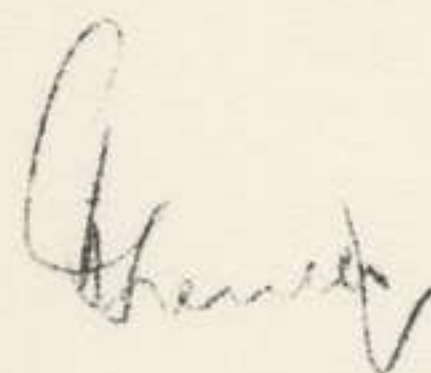
- a. Gift,
- b. Construction effort, and
- c. Rehabilitation assistance.

Assistance

8. All addressee units are to examine ways in which they can assist this programme. All assistance is welcome. All suggestions will be considered.

Interim Report

9. An interim report on this project is to be delivered to me by 9 Dec 71. It should include an outline plan covering 7 a., b., and c. and where construction is concerned sketch plans of the proposals.



(P. J. GREVILLE)
Col
D Cond 1 ATF

Distribution:

List A
List B

MESSAGE FORM

14

FOR COMBAT CIVILIANS USE

PRECEDENCE-ACTION ROUTINE	PRECEDENCE INFO ROUTINE	DATE-TIME GROUP 28 0230Z NOV 71	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
FROM: IATF			PREFIX GR
TO: TO AUSTFORCE VIETNAM			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION UNCLAS
INFO: INFO 5 Com RAASC			ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER D COMD 1655

For COS from DCOMD @

Referred COS Conference 27 Nov 71 @ COMBAT RATIONS @

PLEASE NOTE MY MSG ~~1618~~ 1618 OF 20 NOV @ WOULD LIKE

TO DISPOSE OF FIRST 3000 COMBAT / PTL RATS ASP @

DO YOU AGREE TO PROPOSAL TO GIVE THEM TO PROVINCE

FORCES @ ~~PROVINCE~~

PAGE <u>1</u> OF <u>1</u> PAGES	REFERS TO MESSAGE	DRAFTEE'S NAME P.J. Greville	OFFICE D Comd	REL. NO. Low 32
FILE REFERENCE R176-1-1	CLASSIFIED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	FOR OPERATOR'S USE		
R	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR
D	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR
RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE <i>[Signature]</i>				RANK

MLT FORM 53

MESSAGE FORM

15


FOR COMA CEN/SIGNALS USE

PRECEDENCE-ACTION ROUTINE	PRECEDENCE INFO ROUTINE	DATE-TIME GROUP 28 0230Z NOV 71	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS PRIORITY GR
FROM: IATF			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION CONF
TO: AF AUSTFORCE VIETNAM			
INFO: 8FD AMB			
ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER DCOMD 1653			

For LOS from DCOMD

REFERENCE LOS CONFERENCE 27 NOV 71 ADM'S SUGGESTION RE
 SMEAR TESTS FOR BAR GIRLS LE LOI HOSPITAL AM
 UTTERLY OPPOSED TO ANY REDUCTION IN THIS SERVICE
 BELIEVE IF ADM'S DOUBTS MESS RESOURCES AVAILABLE
 SHOULD HAVE BROUGHT THE MATTER UP PREVIOUSLY
 THIS SERVICE WILL BE CARRIED OUT BY 8FD AMB
 UNTIL APPROX 27 FEB 72

PAGE _____ OF _____ PAGES	REFERS TO MESSAGE	DRAFTER'S NAME P. J. GREVILLE	OFFICE DCOMD	REL. SER. EMU 32
FILE REFERENCE	CLASSIFIED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO			

FOR OPERATOR'S USE								RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE		
R	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	D	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	 RANK

ELT FORM 52

MESSAGE FORM

16

ROUTINE

290300Z NOV 71

FROM: 1 ATF

UNCLAS

TO: 9 SQN RAAF

A 1659

FOR CO FROM BRIG MCDONALD CMM COMD 1 ATF . PLEASE PASS TO ALL MEMBERS
OF YOUR SQUADRON MY THANKS CMM AND THOSE OF ALL MEMBERS 1 ATF CMM FOR THE
INVALUABLE CLOSE SUPPORT, OFTEN IN ADVERSE CIRCUMSTANCES, GIVEN TO THE TASK
FORCE OVER THE YEARS OF OPERATIONS IN SOUTH VIETNAM . A SAFE JOURNEY HOME
TO YOU ALL

Page 1 of 1 Pages NO MCDONALD COMD EMU 1 R211/1/1 29 NOV 71

J. McDonald
BRIG

MESSAGE FORM

17

FOR COMMUNICATIONS USE

PRECEDENCE ACTION	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
PRIORITY	ROUTINE	290001Z NOV 71	
FROM: / ATF			OR
TO: ARMY CANBERRA			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
INFO: AFV ILSF			UNCLAS
			COMMUNICATOR'S NUMBER
FOR DPR FROM DCOMD O			D Comd
REFERENCE YOUR LETTER TO			1655

BRIE MCDONALD ABOUT WAR MEMORIAL DISPLAY
 ALTHOUGH DATED 2 NOV IT ARRIVED ATF 27 NOV ☺
 AS I AM TO ASSUME ACTING COMD / ATF FROM
 2 DEC BRIE MCDONALD HAS LEFT DECISION
 ABOUT PLAQUES TO ME ☺ I AM RELUCTANT TO
 DEVOID MESS OF THESE PLAQUES AT THIS TIME
 BECAUSE MESS IS STILL ACTIVE ☺ WE ARE ABOUT
 TO DISPATCH THE ILSF PLAQUE COLLECTION TO ILSF ☺
 THERE ARE 75 PLAQUES IN THIS COLLECTION AND IT
 ALMOST EQUALS THAT OF TASE FORCE ☺ IF ILSF HAVE
 NO OBJECTIONS WE WILL DISPATCH TO YOU FOR SIX MONTHS
 LOAN ☺ WE WANT YOUR DECISION ☺ REGARDS

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES	REFER TO MESSAGE	SENDER'S NAME	OFFICE	REL. NO.
FILE REFERENCE	CLASSIFIED	P. J. GREVILLE	D Comd	Emv 32
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO			

FOR OPERATOR'S USE

RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE

DATE	TIME	INITIALS	OPERATOR	DATE	TIME	INITIALS	OPERATOR

RANK: Colonel

0300/5/14

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

29 Nov 71

USAF Air Liaison Officer
1 ATF

RELEASE OF JABS PAC FACILITIES

1. Due to the withdrawal of 1 ATF from operations, visual reconnaissance by 161 Independent Reconnaissance Flight will cease on 8 Dec 71. In consequence, the support provided by your JABS PAC will not be required after that date.
2. I would like to thank all your members for the excellent support they have given to 1 ATF during our operations in Vietnam, and especially for that support given during my period in Command of the Task Force.
3. The success of 1 ATF operations was due in no small measure to the professional skill displayed by all of your members. I have been most happy to have you all in the team.

(D. A. McDONALD)
Brig
Comd

For Information:

CS02 (Air)

ANNEX M TO COMMANDER'S DIARY OF HQ 1 ATF

FROM 1 TO 9

ACTION REPORTS

CONFIDENTIAL

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

2 Nov 71

R569/2/298

CG TRAC (6)
HQ AFV (4)
HQ NZ Force (2)

COMBAT OPERATIONS
AFTER ACTION REPORT

General

1. Forwarded for your information are copies of 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) After Action Report for Operation NORTH WARD.

2. Operation NORTH WARD was a Search and Ambush operation conducted from 052400H Aug 71 to 182400H Sep 71.

1 ATF Comments

3. In this operation, 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) imposed severe limitations on the enemy's ability to manoeuvre and so prevented any serious attack taking place against the Pacification Programme in Western Phuoc Tuy, particularly during the period of the GVN Lower House Elections on 29 Aug 71.

4. The presence of 4 RAR in the traditional VC supply and courier areas astride Route 2 in the North of the Province further limited enemy activity by making both his movement of resupply and communication by courier hazardous and costly in terms of **casualties**.

5. The security achieved during NORTH WARD was of importance when in mid-September heavy incursions by 33 NVA Regiment were able to be countered in isolation, without fear of immediate **enemy reinforcement** from the West.

B.A. McDonald
(B.A. McDONALD)
Brig
Comd

For Information:

GS02 (Int)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Copy No 24 of 61 Copies

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn
NUI DAT

R569-1-84

31 Oct 71

See Distribution List

AMENDMENT 1 TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD 5 AUG - 18 SEP 71

Reference: A. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) R569-1-84 dated 20 Oct 71.

- 1. The following amendment is advised:
 - a. Delete. Summary of Major Casualties - Enemy.
Sub para 16. a.
 - b. Insert. New sub para 16. a.

16. a. Enemy

(1) KIA (BC)	10
(2) KIA (Credited)	1 (V Coy contact 25 Jun)
(3) Wia (BT)	1
<u>Total Eliminations</u>	<u>11</u>

(J.C. HUGHES)
Lt Col
CO

CONFIDENTIAL

3

CONFIDENTIAL

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Page 1 of 4 Pages

Copy No 26 of 61 Copies

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn
NUI DAT

R569-1-84

20 Oct 71

See Distribution List

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
052400 AUG - 182400 SEP

- References:
- A. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 I, XA CAM MY, 1:50,000.
 - B. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 II, XUYEN MOC, 1:50,000.
 - C. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 III, XUAN LOC, 1:50,000.
 - D. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 IV, XUAN LOC, 1:50,000.
 - E. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Ops 9 dated 22 Aug 71.

Name and Type of Operation

- 1. Operation NORTH WARD was a battalion search and ambush operation.

Locations

- 2. Operation NORTH WARD was conducted throughout the area of AO BIRDSVILLE together with part of the TRAC Special Zone in LONG KHANH Province on the northern boundary of PHOUC TUY Province.

Control Headquarters

- 3. Battalion Headquarters remained at COURTENAY HILL YS 4590.

Task Organization

- 4. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Group consisted of:
 - a. Remaining under command: Det 104 Sig Sqn.
 - b. Under op con:
 - 2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt 6 Aug - 11 Sep.
 - 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt 12 - 18 Sep.

/c.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 4 Pages

- c. Remaining in DS: 104 Fd Bty RAA.
1 RW AC 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.
- d. Remaining in support: 1 Tp (-) 1 Fd Sqn RAE.

Intelligence

5. Annex A.

Mission and Tasks

6. To destroy VC/NVA elements in AO BIRDSVILLE.

Concept of Operations

7. The concept of operations was to maintain a strong infantry presence along the known re-supply and courier routes in the North of the Province - East and West of Route 2. APCs would be used to ambush likely routes in the rubber plantations to the North and South of COURTENAY HILL.

8. Initially two companies were deployed West of Route 2 below the 87 Northing to reintroduce the blockade of VC re-supply routes into the VIET COUNG Rubber Plantation. Additionally also to ensure VC from the Operation IRON FOX area to the North had not moved South into AO BIRDSVILLE.

9. As additional companies became available following Rest and Instructional periods, companies were located either side of Route 2, to the 39 Easting to the West of the road; initially to the 51 Easting East of the road; eventually out to the 53 Easting. The search pattern was generally from North to South.

10. The operation was interrupted for a period of 10 days either side of the Lower House Elections of 29 Aug. At the request of the Province Chief a company (C Coy) was deployed to the NUI DINH HILLS (YS 3566), a company (D Coy) was deployed to the HAT DICH (YS 3572) and a further company (B Coy) was deployed West of DUC THANH (YS 4677). Consequently only V Coy and Tp A Sqn were available in the Courtenay area.

11. Liaison was effected with the RF at CAM MY and with District HQ at XUAN LOC throughout the operation. During the SVN Lower House election period a communication link with CAM MY was reestablished and thereafter maintained.

Execution

12. Sequence of Events. Annex B.

13. Contacts and Incidents. A Summary of contacts and incidents during the operation is attached as Annex C.

14. Installations and Caches. A summary of installations and caches is attached as Annex D.

15. Artillery. BC 104 Fd Bty's report on artillery during the operation is attached as Annex E.

/Results

CONFIDENTIAL

Results

16. Summary of Major Casualties.

a. Enemy.

(1) KIA (Body Count)	10
(2) KIA (credited)	1
(3) WIA (blood trail)	1
Total	<u>12</u>

b. Own Troops.

	<u>Aust</u>	<u>NZ</u>	<u>Total</u>
(1) KIA	Nil	Nil	Nil
(2) WIA	Nil	Nil	Nil

17. Enemy Casualties and Captured Weapons. Appendix 1 to Annex A.

18. Captured and Destroyed Equipment, Munitions and Food. Appendix 2 to Annex A.

Lessons Learned and Re-Learnt

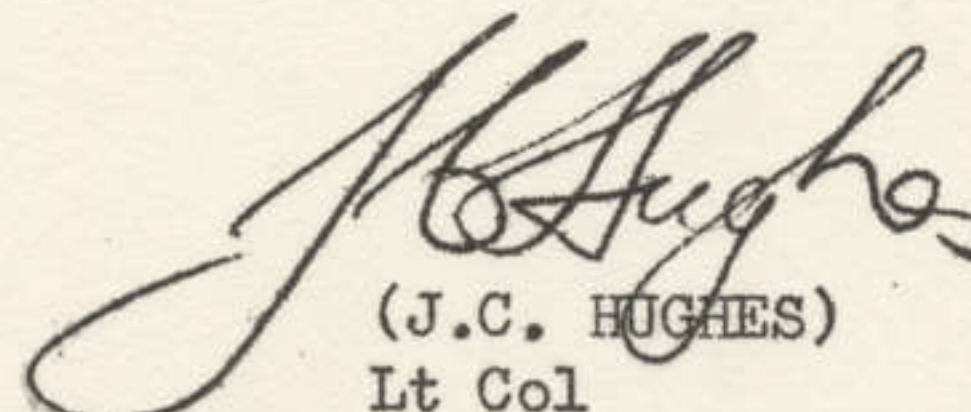
19. A lone enemy or a small party of enemy have little chance of survival if attacked by an aggressive section, let alone an aggressive platoon.

20. Field latrines should be sited to suit the length of halt;

a. Short halts require inner latrine.

b. Long halts (two or more nights) necessitate an inner latrine for night use and an external latrine for day use. The approaches of the external latrine being covered by a minimum of one sentry but preferably two sentries.

21. When a sub unit withdraws to allow the use of artillery, the commander must appreciate the Gun/Target line and avoid masking or limiting the fire.


 (J.C. HUGHES)
 Lt Col
 CO

/Annexes

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 4 Pages

- Annexes:
- A. Intelligence.
 - B. Sequence of Events.
 - C. Summary of Contacts and Incidents.
 - D. Summary of Installations and Caches.
 - E. Artillery After Action Report.

<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No</u> (incl Annex A to E)	<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No</u> (incl Annex A to E)
V Coy	1	Mor Pl	36
B Coy	2	Aslt Pnr Pl	37
C Coy	3	Tracker Pl	38
D Coy	4	RMO	39
Sp Coy	5	QM	40
Admin Coy	6	Chaplain	41 - 42
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	7	RSM	43
104 Fd Bty RAA	8	Comds Diary	44 - 48
12 Fd Regt RAA	9	Spare	49 - 56
1 Fd Sqn	10	File	57
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	11		
No 9 Sqn RAAF	12	<u>For Information:</u>	
HQ 1 ATF	13 - 27	1 RAR Townsville	58
NZ Component	28	3 RAR Woodside	59
CO	29	9 RAR Enoggera	60
2IC	30	D Inf AHQ Canberra	61
Ops Offr	31 - 32		
Adjt	33		
IO	34		
RSO	35		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 4 Pages

ANNEX A TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

- References:
- A. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/35 dated 11 Aug 71.
 - B. 718/36 dated 18 Aug 71.
 - C. 718/37 dated 25 Aug 71.
 - D. 718/38 dated 1 Sep 71.
 - E. 718/39 dated 8 Sep 71.
 - F. 718/40 dated 15 Sep 71.

General

1. Although there was no evidence prior to the commencement of the operation of any sizeable VC group active within the Northern PHOUC TUY Province area; small groups from Rear Services were conducting re-supply tasks, and recce elements from both District and Main Force units were operating in the area.
2. The District Forces of CHAU DUC were reported to have re-established bases in the NUI DINH's and the CHAU PHA Valley at the time of deployment.

Re-supply Areas/Activities

3. The Route 2 Rubber Plantations, with their inhabitants residing in isolated hamlets continue to remain a lucrative food supply source to the VC and have been recognised as such, with the formation of "The BA LONG Rubber Plantation Peoples Revolutionary Committee".
4. This was confirmed from documents CIA following D Coy's ambush at YS 438862 on 16 Aug in which mention was made of senior cadre of BA LONG (P) HQ, and members from CHAU DUC and CAO SU Districts. Cf the 2 VC KIA, one was from the Provincial HQ, the second from CHAU DUC. Documents indicated that nearly 6000 lb of rice and \$(VN)50,000 had been collected from the plantations in the area. Only 650 lb of rice, a quantity of pumpkins and tobacco were located in a cache in the ambush area.
5. Elements of C5 Purchasing and Requisitioning Coy of J85 Transportation Bn were identified from documents CIA by V Coy at YS 504877 on 15 Aug. There was evidence that they were seeking to establish a staging area near the plantations. In another V Coy contact on 22 Aug a member of K7 (poss 814 RSG) was KIA in the vicinity YS 4983. It is possible he was from the group contacted on 15 Aug. C5 Coy had previously been contacted on 5 Aug by C Coy at YS 434865, though only a small cadre - lying up close to the rubber hamlets in order to maintain a personal link with the people. This group had contributed to the re-supply of 274 Regt in the past.
6. Village Officials

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 4 Pages

6. Village Officials of CAM MY during the operation reported that tappers had been approached whilst working in the areas YS 4690 and YS 4889 by a group of 5 VC who had demanded that each tapper contribute one days wages per month, and food to the VC organisation. On 27 Aug 4 persons were engaged at YS 485897 who had runoff when challenged and refused to halt when called upon to do so. A member of the VCI from CAM MY was killed and 3 others escaped into the bush to the EAST after returning fire. The one killed normally worked a garden on the (WESTERN) side of Route 2 - by himself and was therefore an ideal contact man.

7. On 11 Sep at YS 483907 on the Eastern edge of the Courtenay Plantation 3 members of the CHAU DUC District were killed by Tracker Pl, a fourth was wounded, leaving a blood trail as he was assisted escape from the ambush by a fifth member of the group. The documents CIA also indicate that this was an important element of the Finance and Economy Section of CHAU DUC District. BAY GIANG, the Deputy Chief of F & E, and executive of a number of important appointments in the District Forces, and NAM THANG - Treasurer and member of the Civil Affairs committee were tentatively identified from the documents as being two of the three accounted for.

8. Each had several aliases, and had travelled extensively during this year throughout the CHAU DUC District - from THAI THIEN (VC HAT DICH Village) on Route 15, south through villages along the road and into HOA LONG. Then North, again contacting villages/local guerillas, to the Plantation Area. It appears they were on their way to BA LONG Province (BARIA Sub-Region) to submit a report when ambushed.

Base Areas

9. On 10 and 11 Aug, at YS 476864, YS 475859 in the swampy area at the head of the SOUI TAM BO, V Coy contacted a group from CHAU DUC Engr Cell, documentary evidence CIA also suggests that some elements of C2 Engr Coy of BA LONG (P) ex members of the disbanded D 65 Engr Bn were also in the group.

10. A camp located near the second contact area suggested that this was their base - the area is damp, difficult to move rapidly in - unless familiar with the higher ground and naturally unsuited to the employment of armour in the wet season. It affords good cover from aerial observation and is close to the known VC re-supply village of XA BANG.

11. The proximity of the base to Route 2 (which is the target area allocated to C2 Engr Coy) suggests that they were responsible for the emplacing and subsequent arming of the mine on Route 2 at YS 458899 which damaged a US vehicle on 4 Aug.

12. These VC engineers are probably also responsible for the maintenance of the anti-tank mines positioned just to the North in the Courtenay Plantation. It would appear that most of the mines are sown in position, well covered to ensure they are not exposed by the elements. Later when the time is considered opportune the mines are armed. Two US type bangalore torpedoes found wrapped in VC plastic at YS 514863 by D Coy on 16 Sep probably were stores cached for the VC engrs.

/The Threat

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 4 Pages

The Threat

13. The main threat that existed was the possibility of an increase in mine laying near Route 2 area; and the ever present menacing of the local plantation hamlets by the VC to obtain finance and supplies.

Enemy Losses

14. A list of VC/NVA casualties and weapons captured is attached as Appendix 1.

Installations and Caches

15. Instalations and Caches located by the unit are summarised in Annex D.

Captured Equipment

16. A summary of equipment including munitions captured is attached as Appendix 2.

Enemy Activities

17. As the operation progressed into Sep evidence was located by C Coy in the area of the SOUI CA/SOUI SOC that elements of 274 VC Main Force Regt (probably from 1 Bn) had returned to the vicinity of their former base camps.

18. Freshly constructed and recently occupied bunker systems were located at YS 402899 and YS 406911. In the latter system, a lecture area with diagrams of tanks and methods of destruction, was located. The fact that the VC were undergoing AT training is certain to be a result of the coys of 1 Bn recent mauling by the Centurion tanks from C Sqn 1 Armd Regt when working with 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn on 25 Jun (C2 Coy at YS 421855) and elements of Bn HQ (at YS 394911) on 30 Jul.

19. In the NUI LE area D Coy during the second week of Sep found a fresh sign of movement of at least squad sized groups of enemy generally moving from EAST to WEST, and navigating with the assistance of compasses. No identification could be obtained from a contact on 14 Sep at YS 512871 or the 1 enemy KIA at YS 515867 on 15 Sep, at the time, as no documents were CIA.

20. However it is apparent that a new and active force had commenced reconnoitering the area. (Subsequently these contacts were assessed to have been with elements from 33 NVA Regt probably 1 Bn).

Assessment

21. A number of important links were severed within the Rear Services Groups by Operation NORTH WARD. Particularly around in the vicinity of the NGYUEN HIEP, XA BANG, and COURTENAY PLANTATIONS.

22. The locating of a base of the CHAU DUC Engrs on the SOUI AM BO, and subsequent patrolling and ambushing the area of XA BANG/SOUI TAM BO are considered responsible for discouraging further attempts to mine Route 2 by the VC during the period of the operation.

/23.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 4 Pages

23. A number of searches of the areas of the rubber plantation hamlets by National Police Field Force from DUC THANH District during early Sep, and the subsequent detaining of a number of illegal residents also assisted to check VC re-supply activities in the area.

24. The location and destruction of fresh bunker systems hastily vacated by elements of 274 Regt continued the aim of denying them a chance to re-establish themselves on or near the SOUI SOC/CA. An area which they could operate against Route 2 in Northern PHOUC TUY Province.

25. The elimination of two senior executives from CHAU DUC District Forces on 11 Sep, and the capturing of a number of documents, and a sizeable amount of currency; is a most significant contribution to the deterioration of a once effective District Force.

26. The sign located and the contacts in the area of NUI LE, during the final stages of the operation confirmed the presence of an unidentified force having recently moved into the area - and this information was subsequently exploited in a succeeding operation.

27. There was firm indication during this final phase that enemy initiated activity was increasing in the area, with an ABF on BLACKHORSE of 6 x 107mm rockets early in 14 Sep 71. As a result Operation IVANHOE was mounted to counter the threat to the security of PHOUC TUY Province, and in particular, the civil population of DUC THANH District.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX A TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY ENEMY CASUALTIES AND CAPTURED WEAPONS

Enemy Casualties

a. KIA (BC)	10
b. KIA (credited)	1
c. WIA (blood trail)	1

Captured Weapons

a. AK 47	5
b. SKS	1
c. K 54	2
d. Mosin Nagant	1
c. Browning Shotgun	1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 2 TO
ANNEX A TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY ENEMY MUNITIONS EQUIPMENT AND FOODSTUFFS

Captured Munitions

a.	7.62mm SA (Short)	266
b.	7.62mm SA (Nato)	1400
c.	RPG Rockets	5
d.	Bangalore Torpedoes (US)	2
e.	Fuse Flare (US)	1
f.	M28 Grenades	2
g.	9mm SA	12
h.	Dets Electric	Qty
i.	105mm Shell	1
j.	200lb Bomb	1
k.	AK47 Magazines	5
l.	9mm Magazines	1
m.	K54 Magazines	4
n.	Claymore Grenades	Qty
o.	M1 Carbine Mags	2

Captured Equipment

a.	Machette (Aust)	1
b.	Gas Masks	1
c.	Webbing (Sets)	2
d.	Packs	8
e.	Pouches	7
f.	Holsters (K54)	2
g.	Belts Pistol	4
h.	Belts (NVA)	1
i.	Water Bottle Carrier (US)	1
j.	Water bottles	3
k.	Shirts	11
l.	Trousers (prs)	9
m.	Shorts (prs)	11
n.	Bush Hat	1
o.	Raincoat	1
p.	Socks (prs)	10
q.	Female underwear	Qty
r.	Singlet	1
s.	Handkerchief	1
t.	Boots Canvas (prs)	4½
u.	HCM Sandals (prs)	5
v.	Thongs (prs)	3
w.	Boots US (prs)	1
x.	Boots ARVN (prs)	1
y.	Clothing Misc	Qty
z.	Torches	3

/a. Batteries

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 2 -

aa.	Batteries torch	18
ab.	Batteries Radio	25
ac.	Wire electrical	Qty
ad.	VC Bottle lamp	3
ae.	Torch head	1
af.	Para silk	Qty
ag.	Cans 2 gal	2
ah.	Cigarette lighters	4
ai.	Tents	3
aj.	Hammocks	5
ak.	Mosquito nets	1
al.	Plastic sheets	6
am.	Cam silk (pieces)	1
an.	Poncho VC	1
ao.	Plastic bags	20
ap.	Wallet	1
aq.	Compass US	1
ar.	Wrist watch	1
as.	Pens	2
at.	Pliers	1
au.	Sun newspaper	1
av.	Cooking utensils	Qty
aw.	Toilet gear	Qty
ax.	Food bowls	6
ay.	Soap	Qty
az.	Chopsticks (prs)	1
ba.	Plastic Chinese games board	1
bb.	Spoons	1
bc.	Tobacco (lbs)	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
bd.	Cigarettes (pkts)	10
be.	\$VN	42,160
bf.	Scissors (PRS)	1

Captured Foodstuffs

a.	Pumpkins	Qty
b.	Flour (lbs)	15
c.	Rice (lbs)	723
d.	Corn (bags)	2
e.	Salt (lbs)	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
f.	Condensed milk (cans)	8
g.	Chillies (lbs)	2
h.	Salmon (cans)	6
i.	Brown sugar (lbs)	2
j.	Garlic (lbs)	$\frac{1}{2}$
k.	Food misc (packets)	4
l.	Food misc	Qty

Captured Medical Surplies

a.	Pills	Qty
b.	Crystals (lbs)	$\frac{1}{2}$
c.	Personal med kit	1
d.	Phails	1
e.	Syringe needles	2
f.	Vitamin pills (bottles)	2
g.	Field Dressing	1
h.	Med supplies misc	Qty

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 22 Pages

ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS
OPERATION NORTH WARD

<u>Date/Time</u>	<u>Activity</u>	<u>Serial of Event</u> <u>in Annex C/</u> <u>Annex D</u> <u>(c)</u>
(a)	(b)	

Period 6 - 15 Aug 71

V Coy, located at NUI DAT, deployed to YS 4784 on 7 Aug 71 after R & I. Coy conducted search and ambush from 88 Northing South to 85 Northing between the Civil Access line on the West to the 50 Easting.

B Coy remained at NUI DAT after R & I and was 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force from 2 - 9 Aug 71.

C Coy conducted search and ambush tasks West of Route 2 from the 82 Northing, South to 85 Northing until extracted to NUI DAT on 9 Aug to become 1 ATF Reaction Force 10 - 15 Aug 71.

D Coy conducted search and ambush tasks South from 87 Northing between SOUI CHA RANG and the 45 Easting.

Sp Coy remained COURTENAY HILL with one pl deployed Courtenay area.

6 Aug 71

Day 1

0001	<u>Locstats.</u>	
	<u>V Coy</u>	NUI DAT
	<u>B Coy</u>	NUI DAT
	<u>C Coy</u>	CHQ, 9 Pl YS 432852 7 Pl YS 427853 8 Pl YS 430868
	<u>D Coy</u>	CHQ, 10 Pl YS 410871 11 Pl YS 404871 12 Pl YS 361910 (Op con C Sqn (-))
	<u>Sp Coy</u>	CHQ, Tracker Pl at Courtenay Hill Aslt Pnr Pl YS 450905 Mor Pl (-) NUI DAT 1 Sect Mor Pl FSB Debbie

/C Sqn (-) 1 Armd Regt

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
	<u>C Sqn (-) 1 Armd) Regt</u>	Sqn HQ, 1 Tp, 5 Tp YS 357904 Sect 2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt YS 361910 (OP con C Sqn (-))
	<u>104 Fd Bty, 12 Fd Regt</u>	1 sect FSB Debbie 1 sect NUI DAT
	<u>HQ 4 RAR/NZ</u>	Courtenay Hill
0905	8 Pl C Coy in contact with two VC at YS 434865 in a staging camp. 1 VC KIA 1 AK50 CIA	D/1 C/1
1142	Tracker Pl moved to East of Route 2 to conduct trg for the tracking dogs. To return 1900hrs. D Coy re-supplied in night location by APC.	N/A
1230	5 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt arrived Courtenay Hill as 1 ATF Reaction Troop (From Operation IRON FOX AO North West of Courtenay Hill).	N/A
<u>7 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 2</u>	
0615	V Coy deployed by APCs (2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt) to vic YS 4784 to conduct search and ambush operations.	N/A
0815	Aslt Pnr Pl out for patrol to West of Courtenay, to return 081000H.	N/A
0842	NBC from 2 Pl V Coy backloaded by 2 Tp from YS 455866.	N/A
1009	UHI from No 9 Sqn RAAF completed Dustoff (NBC) for 12 Pl D Coy.	N/A
1025	Dustoff 9 Pl C Coy completed by No 9 Sqn RAAF from YS 430844 Snake bite.	N/A
1755	11 Pl D Coy reported suspected CHI COM mine, Investigating Team to be inserted 8 Aug to examine the object.	N/A
2310	1 Pl V Coy at YS 473851 fired claymore at movement in and across creek, nil results from search.	N/A
<u>8 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 3</u>	
0741	Aslt Pnr Pl back at Courtenay Hill.	N/A
0883	ATO, chinese linguist inserted by winch to 11 Pl D Coy loc YS 401856 to examine CHI COM mine. Suspected mine identified as a plug for an aerial flare.	N/A

/0825

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
0825	Dustoff NBC for CHQ C Coy at YS 440844 by UHI No 9 Sqn RAAF complete.	N/A
0916	C Coy advised RV for extraction for R & I YS 454858, time 090900H.	N/A
0920	ATO and party backloaded from 11 Pl location	N/A
2005	2 Tp A Sqn advised of continuing daily tasks to escort M CT (92 T) each morning while tank clears Route 2 from Courtenay Hill turnoff to end of sealed road. Approximately 1 hr daily	N/A
<u>9 Aug 71</u> <u>Day 4</u>		
0955	3 Pl V Coy at YS 477865 located fresh sign of movement by 5 people moving East to West and 1 or 2 tracks to the South. Also a number of lay-up spots and old camp. 12 lb explosive located (possible old mine) in a tin wrapped in plastic.	N/A
<u>10 Aug 71</u> <u>Day 5</u>		
0845	3 Pl V Coy in contact at YS 476864 with two VC, 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA.	C/2
1115	11 Pl D Coy at YS 435833 located South East to North track used by approximately 4 persons in last 24 hours moving to South-East, then to North on return trip.	N/A
1148	3 Pl V Coy backload of captured equipment completed by Possum.	N/A
1935	5 Tp C Sqn placed at 1 hour notice UFN to move and support 3 RAR contact.	N/A
2140	Tracker Pl reported torch light in rubber 200m north of AP. Not engaged due to range.	N/A
2103	FSB Debbie reported possible movement by 3/4 persons on perimeter. Movement South to North on eastern side of FSB then North to East. 81mm Mors fired with Nil results.	N/A
<u>11 Aug 71</u> <u>Day 6</u>		
0830	12 Pl D Coy at YS 419858 located East West track used by groups of 4 - 6 people moving both ways in last 12 hours.	N/A
1022	12 Pl D Coy moving to check an old bunker system.	N/A
1108	3 Pl V Coy in contact at YS 475859 with 2 to 3 VC in a camp later destroyed.	C/3 D/2
1213	2 Tp A Sqn ordered to search in area of XA BANG YS 465859, cut off possible escape from 3 Pl contact.	N/A

/1440

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1440	12 Pl D Coy at YS 420875 located two graves but only one body about one month old, AK 47 also in grave. Credited to V Coy contact 25 Jun 71.	N/A
1940	11 Pl D Coy reported two people observing their perimeter at YS 136828. Contact initiated when one weapon observed. Tracks located next morning.	C/4
2145	Sig Sect gun position reported sounds of wire being cut and movement.	C/5
<u>12 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	
0020	FSB DEBBIE observed lights and heard noises South and West of position.	N/A
0733	11 Pl D Coy located an old tunnel at YS 420876 7 - 10 ft long.	D/3
1015	V Coy maintdem completed by UHI No 9 Sqn RAAF.	N/A
1500	2 Tp (-) completed re-supply task to D Coy (YS 416861, YS 430826).	N/A
1710	Backload from D Coy, backload completed by APCs.	N/A
<u>13 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 8</u>	
0130	Sp Coy reported movement on West perimeter wire.	N/A
0808	Tracker Pl completed clearing patrol around Courtenay Hill, NTR.	N/A
1420	Cavmobile request for B Coy 160500H for redeployment to YS 435765 from NUI DAT.	N/A
<u>14 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 9</u>	
1135	OC B Coy to Courtenay Hill for briefing on next task, Search and ambush 16 Aug 71. To deploy by APC to YS 4376 and search North and not West of 41 Easting. TA 82, sect mors and sect 2 Tp to form mini FSB SALLY at YS 436766 and be responsible for their own protection. Boundary clearance and Mouse Trap along 44 Easting obtained from DUC THANH.	N/A
1744	5 Tp C Sqn to revert to under command C Sqn (-) from under operational control 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn with effect 150900hrs	N/A
<u>15 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 10</u>	
0240	12 Pl D Coy at YS 445851 fired claymores at movement on perimeter.	C/6

/0745

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
0745	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn completed Dustoff of Pl Comd 10 Pl (NBC) from YS 438877.	N/A
0900	5 Tp C Sqn (-) depart Courtenay Hill for NUI DAT.	N/A
1420	1 Pl V Coy in contact with estimated 7 VC at YS 504877. Camp and bunker system located after a search of the area.	C/7 D/4
2200	C Coy to deploy to AO KINGSGROVE for search and ambush tasks by TCV at 160800H. Search East to West and complete task 191500H. Boundary clearance obtained through HQ 1 ATF. Communications to open 160700H and work through OB at NUI DAT.	N/A
2200	B Coy to deploy by APC to YS 4376 to conduct search and ambush tasks to the North. Not to move West of 41 Easting. TA 82 and sect 2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt to form a mini FSB vic YS 436766 to support B Coy to be responsible for own defence. Boundary clearance for B Coy obtained from DUC THANH.	N/A

Period 16 - 22 Aug 71

V Coy continued search and ambush operations East of Route 2 in the same AO.

B Coy deployed 16 Aug to conduct search and ambush tasks between 41 Easting and Civil access line to the East; and searching North from 76 to 85 Northing.

C Coy deployed into AO KINGSGROVE to conduct search and ambush operations from East to West. Returned to NUI DAT 20 Aug for R & I.

D Coy continued to search to South to the 41 Northing in the same AO.

Sp Coy(-)/CP remained Courtenay Hill.

Locstats

HQ 4 RAR/NZ

Courtenay Hill.

V Coy

CHQ YS 478853, 1 Pl YS 501876, 2Pl YS 489870,
3 Pl YS 478860.

B Coy

NUI DAT.

C Coy

NUI DAT.

D Coy

CHQ YS 415864, 10Pl YS 438862, 11Pl 419857
12 Pl YS 428852.

/Sp Coy(-)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 6 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
	<u>Sp Coy(-)</u>	Courtenay Hill, Mor Pl(-) NUI DAT sect FSB Debbie.
	<u>Sect 104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt</u>	FSB DEBBIE.
	<u>2 Tp(-) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt</u>	YS 430878, 2 Sect Courtenay Hill, 3 sect FSB DEBBIE.
<u>16 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 11</u>	
0620	B Coy insertion by APC to YS 4376 completed.	N/A
0659	FSB SALLY in action at YS 436766.	N/A
0800	C Coy(-) deployed to AO KINGSGROVE.	N/A
1051	2 Tp A Sqn at YS 480900 were sighted by a man dressed in a blue shirt and black trousers riding a bicycle. The man dismounted and left the bicycle and disappeared to the West in a Mine Area Prohibited to APCs.	N/A
1155	6 Pl B Coy sighted one man dressed in black at YS 442778, no action taken as no weapon was sighted.	C/8
1214	11 Pl D Coy located a camp at YS 433847 with 6 sleeping spaces.	D/5
1452	10 Pl D Coy located a cache of pumpkins and 15 bags of rice (650lb of polished rice) cache ambushed.	N/A
1500	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn RV with 1 Pl V Coy to backload documents from camp located 15 Aug 71.	N/A
1927	10 Pl D Coy contacted 2 VC at YS 438862, result 2 VC CIA (DOW) 2 grenades CIA.	C/9
<u>17 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 12</u>	
0851	2 Tp A Sqn commenced re-supply task for D Coy.	N/A
1047	6 Pl B Coy located East/West-North/South track at YS 428787 No fresh sign.	N/A
1146	D Coy re-supply completed (CHQ, 11 YS 415862, 10, 12 YS 432860).	N/A
1515	V Coy re-supply complete (by No 9 Sqn RAAF).	N/A
1630	Dustoff NBC for 5 Pl B Coy completed by Possum from YS 419789.	N/A

/18 Aug 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 7 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>18 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 13</u>	
1158	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn located previously reported tunnel system at YS 443925. No recent use. Engineers to destroy	N/A
1245	3 Pl V Coy located a base camp with 15 sleeping spaces built above the swamp at YS 475870.	D/6
1250	6 Pl B Coy located bunker system at YS 435807.	D/7
1330	3 Pl V Coy located sleeping area with three sleeping spaces YS 475869.	D/8
1330	6 Pl B Coy at YS 436808 loc two unoccupied bunkers in poor condition.	D/9
1500 1815	2Tp A Sqn APC suffered extensive damage from a CHICOM mine, no cas C Coy ordered to remain in AO KINGSGROVE to inclusive night 19/20 Aug 71. D Coy to move to new locations for search and ambush tasks from 19 Aug 71, YS 4387, 4386, 4287.	C/10 N/A
<u>19 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 14</u>	
0828	Companies advised early return to Australia. No change to modus operandi or standards.	N/A
0840	5 Pl B Coy following well defined and well used track to East. Torn rags on bushes. Used less than one week ago.	N/A
1035	2 Pl V Coy at YS 478878 located East to West track used in last 3 or 4 days. Track heavily used in past.	N/A
1153	12 Pl D Coy at YS 428870 located a sleeping area for 3 persons who had been eating Australian rations. At YS 426870 a track leading to the West used in last 3 days.	N/A
2203	Sig Sector gun position reported movement on perimeter wire.	N/A
<u>20 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 15</u>	
1005	Tracker Pl departed for five day patrol in rubber East of Route 2.	N/A
<u>21 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 16</u>	
1250	11 Pl D Coy at YS 432852 located sign made 48hrs previously by 2 people moving South.	N/A
1540	Maintdems for 2 Pl and 3 Pl V Coy completed by 2 Tp A Sqn.	N/A
1544	11 Pl D Coy at YS 427855 located sign of 2 to 4 people moving along East to West track 2 or 3 days previously. Footmarks were in an old APC track and disappeared into the creek line.	N/A

/1605

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 8 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1605	B Coy ordered to search area YS 422782 with no movement beyond 50 Northing. Sect 104 Fd Bty will be at YS 434766 on 23 Aug 71 to provide support if required, also to consider re-supply problems.	N/A
1635	Demolition of tunnel completed by Mine Team 1 Fd Sqn with 2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.	N/A
<u>22 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 16</u>	
1230	1 Pl V Coy at YS 490836 located a track. 1 Pl and CHQ heard noises, following up.	N/A
1254	1 Pl V Coy at YS 490836 contacted 3 VC, 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA.	C/11
2005	Sp Coy Courtenay Hill reported one person in front of the Sig Pl gun post. M26 grenade thrown, illumination used. Movement continued until 2100hrs.	C/12
2210	TA 22 2 Tp A Sqn at YS 451879 engaged sounds of movement near his ambush position, Nil result.	C/13

Period 23 - 31 Aug 71

V Coy continued search and ambush operations in the same AO until 28 Aug when they relieved Sp Coy at Courtenay Hill. Ambush operations were also conducted East and West of Route 2 in DE COURTENAY Plantation.

B Coy continued to search to North to 80 Northing.

C Coy remained at NUI DAT until deployed to NUI DINH Hills vic 3565, for search tasks.

D Coy returned to NUI DAT 23 Aug to R & I. Deployed vic 3571 on 28 Aug to search North to 865 Northing from insertion point between province boundary and 40 Easting.

Sp Coy(-) returned to NUI DAT 28 Aug for R & I. Sect Mor Pl deployed to FSB ROBEN 25 Aug 71.

CP remained Courtenay Hill.

2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt conducted re-supply, convoy escort, ambush and road clearing (mines) as directed.

104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt Sect deployed to FSB ROBIN YS 434766
23 Aug 71.

Locstats

V Coy

CHQ, 1 Pl YS 486833, 2 Pl YS 478876
3 Pl YS 470864.

/B Coy

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 9 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>B Coy</u>	CHQ, 6 Pl YS 424811, 4, 5 Pl YS 425809.	
<u>C Coy</u>	NUI DAT.	
<u>D Coy</u>	CHQ YS 415864, 10 Pl YS 428875, 11 Pl YS 410869, 12 Pl YS 408877.	
<u>Sp Coy(-)/CP</u>	Courtenay Hill, Mor Pl(-) NUI DAT sect FSB DEBBIE.	
<u>Det 104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt</u>	FSB DEBBIE.	
<u>2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt</u>	HQ YS 456901, 1 Sect YS 450903, 2 Sect YS 456877, 3 Sect YS 448865.	

23 Aug 71

Day 17

0030	Movement sighted on the Sig Pl Sector of the perimeter of Courtenay Hill.	C/12
0230	Voices between Sig Pl and Sp Sectors of Courtenay Hill perimeter M79s and hand illumination fired.	C/12
0720	Search of Courtenay Hill perimeter revealed scuff marks 40m from Sig Pl gun position.	C/12
0755	TA 82/Sect Mor Pl departed FSB DEBBIE for FSB ROBIN YS 434766.	N/A
0853	D Coy RV with 2 Tp A Sqn at YS 417875 for fly out by UHI from No 9 Sqn RAAF to NUI DAT for R & I. PZ secured by 2 Tp A Sqn (ATR 213).	N/A
1010	D Coy complete at NUI DAT	N/A
1035	2 Tp(-) A Sqn departed to DUC THANH to escort road supply convoy to Courtenay Hill.	N/A
1120	TA 82, Sect Mor Pl(81) at FSB ROBIN.	N/A
1326	2 Tp(-) A Sqn completed tasks with road convoy to DUC THANH. 2 Tp complete at Courtenay Hill.	N/A

24 Aug 71

Day 18

0928	4 Pl B Coy found movement of small groups of 2 to 3 people using tracks in last 2 to 3 days YS 423795. No direction of movement and area may be used as a navigational aid (Rubber/Jungle edge)	N/A
1047	6 Pl B Coy at YS 416819 reported number of tracks. Major track about 5 days old, used by approximately 6 persons moving North East.	N/A
1955	4 Pl B Coy heard sound of voices 200m to East. Sensors also activated YS 420797.	C/14

/25 Aug 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 10 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>25 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 19</u>	
0825	Tracker Pl returned Courtenay Hill after five day ambush patrol on suspected VC re-supply point vic YS 487886, nil results.	N/A
0935	6 Pl B Coy at YS 400811 following a West to East track last used 7 days previously. Track deteriorated to East, checking to West.	N/A
1315	PZ time for C Coy Transland 216 by UHI/No 9 Sqn RAAF for insertion LZ 346645, H Hour 1330hrs. Task to search area of NUI DINH, and to prevent VC movement in and out of hills.	N/A
1416	Transland 216 complete. C Coy at YS 346645.	N/A
1800	Aslt Pnr Pl moved out on 5 day search and ambush task East of Route 2 in Courtenay Plantation.	N/A
2235	TA 22 2 Tp on Courtenay Hill heard noises on perimeter, illumination fired. Nil result. No sign found during search next day.	N/A
<u>26 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 20</u>	
1430	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn to DUC THANH to escort road convoy to Courtenay Hill.	N/A
1606	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn completed task of escorting convoy back to DUC THANH and returning to Courtenay Hill.	N/A
<u>27 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 21</u>	
1010	Orders for V Coy deployment to Courtenay Hill issued CHQ, 1 Pl to redeploy by UHI of No 9 Sqn RAAF from YS 483805 at 281000H. V Coy to relieve Sp Coy. 2 Pl, 3 Pl to patrol to Courtenay Hill ambushing at YS 464888 and YS 469897 night 27/28 Aug 71. To be at Courtenay Hill not later than 281200hrs.	N/A
1050	Aslt Pnr Pl in contact with 4 VC at YS 485897. 1 VC KIA.	C/15
1149	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn ordered to join Aslt Pnr Pl and secure area of contact.	N/A
1225	Tracker Team with dog moved by Sect 2 Tp A Sqn to Aslt Pnr Pl contact area. Not to search North of 905 Northing and East of 50 Easting.	N/A
1310	IO, TA 85 to CAM MY to see Village Chief re Aslt Pnr Pl contact.	N/A

/1324

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 11 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1324	6 Pl B Coy at YS 435800 found 10 piles of grass 4 to 5 feet wide, 6 foot long, 6 inches deep. Drains around grass. Tracks to North and very old track North West. Possible thatchor fodder preparation area.	N/A
1444	Alst Pnr Pl and Tracker Team at YS 490899 located rest area used by VC. VC party split up at this point and track lost.	N/A
1530	Sect Tracker Pl located an SKS rifle and ammunition and grenade launcher hidden in a tree at YS 449904. Had been in position approximately 12 months. Serviceable except for broken, white ant eaten stock.	N/A
1605	7 Pl C Coy Dustoff of 4 NBC completed at YS 367638 by No 9 Sqn RAAF.	N/A
1755	Aslt Pnr Pl at YS 483899 found fresh bicycle tracks and an area of rubber which was not recently worked. Track East to West made last 12 hours.	N/A
1950	FSB DEBBIE reported two orange coloured lights approximately 3 feet apart on bearing 3700mils about 300m from FSB, NFI.	N/A
	Precautions for SVN Lower House Elections. All road movement ceased. Radio communications established with 177 RF at CAM MY. Unit to provide assistance in event of major contact only.	N/A
<u>28 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 22</u>	
1000	PZ time for V Coy HQ, 1 Pl to Transland 223 from YS 483805 to Courtenay Hill by UHIs of No 9 Sqn RAAF. V Coy tasks; security of Courtenay Hill (Bn CP) and patrolling DE Courtenay Plantation area.	N/A
1022	Transland 223 complete (V Coy).	N/A
1227	A 28 161 (Indep) Recce Flt complete NBC Dustoff for 9 Pl C Coy from YS 368646.	N/A
1457	Bushrangers conducting LZ preparation at YS 346710 for D Coy insertion.	N/A
1500	H Hour for D Coy insertion into LZ YS 346710. Transland 223 from NUI DAT (Eagle Farm). Task to search and ambush to North with attention to vic YS .	N/A
1540	Transland 222 complete D Coy YS 346710.	N/A
1654	6 Pl B Coy reported hearing voices to South East. No results from search of area.	N/A

/1712

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 12 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1712	2 Tp A Sqn night ambushes moved to vic YS 455897 and YS 441891 to provide increased support to FSB DEBBIE and Courtenay Hill. Intelligence reports indicated possible strong enemy forces vic CAM MY with task disrupting VN Lower House Elections.	N/A
1855	C Coy reported sounds of chopping vic YS 339653. Artillery fired results unknown.	N/A
<u>29 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 23</u>	
0907	A 28 161 (Indep) Recce Flt completed Dustoff NBC for 3 Pl V Coy returned to Courtenay Hill.	N/A
1032	Aslt Pnr Pl re-joined Sp Coy at Courtenay Hill.	N/A
1100	OC V Coy assumed responsibility for defence of Courtenay Hill from OC Sp Coy.	N/A
1145	Sp Coy(-) departed Courtenay Hill for NUI DAT for R & I by USAF CH 47.	N/A
1300	Sp Coy complete NUI DAT.	N/A
1446	1 Pl V Coy at YS 474901 located VC posters from LONG KHANH Revolutionary Movement. Written in English for FWMF aimed at discrediting US activities and achievements following President Nixon's speech of 7 Oct 70.	N/A
1500	9 Pl C Coy at YS 357651 located an 80 x 80m 'X' shaped 8 bunker system.	D/10
<u>30 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 24</u>	
1008	A24 (161 Indep Recce Flt) completed Dustoff of NBC at YS 369734 for 7 Pl C Coy.	N/A
1230	4 Pl B Coy tree positioned sentry sighted one man dressed in greens with armband moving from East to West at YS 426799.	C/16
2105	Base Defence reported 60mm Mor, MG and small arms firing from CAM MY. Requested by RF from CAM MY to assist with illumination.	N/A
2205	6 Pl B Coy at YS 419799 reported that sensors had recorded movement to flank. Type of movement could not be identified.	N/A
<u>31 Aug 71</u>	<u>Day 25</u>	
0907	VR aircraft reported a new folding bicycle, a box of clothing and three new weapon pits at YS 483870. Checked by 2 Tp A Sqn found to be bicycle destroyed by V Coy and latrines dug by V Coy.	N/A

/1028

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 13 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1028	B Coy complete at YS 419795 for re-supply by UHI No 9 Sqn.	N/A
1330	9 Pl C Coy completed demolition of bunker system YS 357651 by using explosives.	N/A
1654	PW interrogation report of PW captured 25 Aug 71 at YS 245783 by PRU from BIEN HOA. From CHAU DUC group of 8 persons who on 23 Aug 71 had a camp at YS 336653 passed to C Coy 8 Pl located YS 338656.	N/A
2040	CHQ B Coy recorded possible movement to South-East moving North West on sensors. Possibly animals.	N/A

Period 1 - 8 Sep 71

V Coy remained Courtenay Hill until deployed on 4 Sep to conduct search and ambush operations East of Route 2 vic XA BANG YS 4886.

B Coy continued searching and ambushing to the North within the same AO.

C Coy completed search tasks in NUI DINH hills and returned to NUI on 4 Sep. Redeployed on 5 Sep to conduct search and ambush operations West of SOUI CHA RANG and South of the 88 Northing.

D Coy continued moving North conducting search and ambush in same AO until redeployed on 8 Sep to vic YS 5188 to conduct operations East and South of DE Courtenay Plantations.

Sp Coy(-) redeployed to Courtenay Hill 4 Sep.

Locstats

<u>V Coy</u>	CHQ, 2 Pl Courtenay Hill, 1 Pl YS 451893, 3 Pl YS 473885.
<u>B Coy</u>	CHQ YS 424792, 4 Pl YS 426799, 5 Pl YS 428796, 6 Pl YS 419799.
<u>C Coy</u>	CHQ, 9 Pl YS 349646, 7 Pl YS 339668, 8 Pl YS 335653.
<u>D Coy</u>	CHQ, 11 Pl YS 356772, 10 Pl YS 369779, 12 Pl YS 340770.
<u>Sp Coy(-)</u>	NUI DAT, Mor Pl(-) NUI DAT, sect FSB DEBBIE, ROBIN.
<u>CP</u>	Courtenay Hill.

/104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 14 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
	<u>104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt</u>	Sect FSB DEBBIE, ROBIN.
	<u>2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt</u>	HQ, 2 Sect YS 437872, 1 sect YS 428881, 3 sect YS 450903.
<u>1 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 26</u>	
0740	92T (MCT) on fire from overheated road wheel bearings. Damage slight but will require workshop repairs to replace bearings.	N/A
1239	8 Pl C Coy reported that the area of PW report of CHAU DUC camp at YS 336653 had been searched without results.	N/A
<u>2 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 27</u>	
0530	C Coy advised to check for caves in area of YS 3365. Suspected CHAU DUC camp location.	N/A
	1 Pl V Coy returned to Courtenay Hill after five day search and ambush patrol West of Route 2, South and West of Courtenay Hill and FSB DEBBIE.	N/A
0859	3 Pl V Coy returned to Courtenay Hill at completion of a five day ambush/search patrol East of Route 2 and Courtenay Hill.	N/A
1045	D Coy re-supply by No 9 Sqn RAAF completed at YS 356772 for CHQ, 11 Pl; YS 369779 for 10 Pl; YS 341770 for 12 Pl.	N/A
1250	D Coy backload completed.	N/A
1550	8 Pl C Coy reported that old caves at YS 332654 and YS 331654 had been found. Neither occupied in past six months.	D/11
<u>3 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 28</u>	
0815	6 Pl B Coy at YS 419799 reported suspected movement to North-West. Possibly animals.	N/A
0830	11 Pl D Coy at YS 360781 located small camp.	D/12
0839	Transland 239 to move C Coy from YS 346645 to Eagle Farm on 041500H submitted to HQ 1 ATF. C Coy to redeploy to North of AO BIRDSVILLE 5 Sep 71.	N/A
1550	Transland 239 altered to have 7 Pl C Coy extracted from YS 345659.	N/A
1455	Dustoff from C Coy completed at YS 330649.	N/A

/4 Sep 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 15 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>4 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 29</u>	
1624	Transland 239 complete C Coy complete at NUI DAT.	N/A
1710	2 Pl V Coy at YS 478876 reported sighting one man near platoon position.	C/17
<u>5 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 30</u>	
	Companies continued search and ambush operations. No significant sightings or redeployments during the day.	
<u>6 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 31</u>	
1125	8 Pl C Coy located a 500lb bomb minus explosive at YS 433864. About 1 year old.	N/A
2005	6 Pl B Coy reported sighting a light at YS 436834 in vic of vehicle sighting earlier in day.	N/A
<u>7 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 32</u>	
0932	6 Pl B Coy completed search in the area of light report.	N/A
1025	6 Pl B Coy contacted 1 VC moving North at YS 440835.	C/18
1130	6 Pl B Coy located small camp at YS 439836.	D/13
<u>8 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 33</u>	
0726	Tracker Pl secured PZ at YS 522889 for insertion of D Coy by aircraft No 9 Sqn RAAF. Transland 246.	N/A
1031	V Coy advised of RV YS 455870 at 091400H for TCVs to transport company to NUI DAT for R & I preparation.	N/A
1100	D Coy Transland 246 completed. Locations: CHQ, 10 Pl YS 524889; 11 Pl YS 526888; 12 Pl 524886.	N/A
1230	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn completed water re-supply to Tracker Pl at YS 515889.	N/A
1230	5 Pl B Coy at YS 433847 located a rest camp, 15 x 30 x 30m.	D/14
1400	Sect 2 Tp A Sqn at YS 482908 located fresh digging containing 1 pr black pyjamas; mosquito net, small arms swab bag, part Australian pack 18" square, empty US and Australian ration tins, 8" x 2" x 1" bottles wrapped in plastic. In location about 7 days. No fresh sign around the area.	N/A
1445	11 Pl D Coy at YS 538888 located an old camp with a very old automatic shotgun set as a booby trap.	D/15

/1830

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 16 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1830	Tracker Pl sighted one man dressed in black at YS 497895.	C/19
2200	4 Pl B Coy engaged flashing light near night position YS 428851.	C/20
2215	9 Pl C Coy in contact 2 or 3 VC at YS 398880. Nil results.	C/21
<u>9 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 34</u>	
0645	4 Pl B Coy reported nil results from a search following contact.	N/A
0655	9 Pl C Coy search revealed nil sign in contact area.	N/A
0925	Tracker Pl returned to Courtenay Hill for re-supply before returning to the East of Route 2 for search and ambush tasks. To remain in DE Courtenay Rubber Plantation.	N/A
0953	2 Tp A Sqn departed Courtenay Hill for re-supply for C Coy YS 402871.	N/A
1105	2 Tp completed re-supply for C Coy. Two sections to remain to complete the backload.	N/A
1341	11 Pl D Coy at YS 533887 found an AK 47 magazine which had been in the area about two or three weeks.	N/A
1352	TCVs at RV with V Coy for movement to NUI DAT.	N/A
1435	2sects 2TpA Sqn completed water re-supply to 4, 6 Pls.	N/A
1500	V Coy departed RV for NUI DAT.	N/A

Period 9 - 18 Sep 71

V Coy deployed to NUI DAT on 9 Sep for R & I and became 1 ATF Reaction Force 15 - 21 Sep 71.

B Coy completed search and ambush task and returned to NUI DAT on 13 Sep for R & I.

C Coy continued search and ambush tasks in AO.

D Coy continued search and ambush tasks to South West of AO.

Sp Coy(-)/CP remained Courtenay Hill.

Locstats

V Coy

CHQ YS 467868, 1 Pl YS 475860, 2 Pl YS 478876, 3 Pl YS 465863.

/B Coy

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 17 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>B Coy</u>	CHQ, 5 Pl YS 426849, 4 Pl YS 428851 6 Pl YS 433844,	
<u>C Coy</u>	CHQ, 8 Pl YS 404880, 7 Pl YS 403888, 9 Pl YS 398880.	
<u>D Coy</u>	CHQ YS 524889, 10 Pl YS 518887, 11 Pl YS 540882, 12 Pl YS 521880.	
<u>CP/Sp Coy(-)</u>	Courtenay Hill, Mor Pl(-) NUI DAT, sects FSB ROBIN, DEBBIE.	
<u>104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt</u>	Sect FSBs DEBBIE, ROBIN.	
<u>2 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt</u>	HQ, 2 sect YS 429873, 1 sect YS 450903, 3 sect YS 437877.	

10 Sep 71

Day 35

0831	12 Pl D Coy located a very well used North/South - East/West track at YS 537892. Area used by unit 2 to 3 months ago.	N/A
0908	2 Tp A Sqn at RV with B Coy YS 450848.	N/A
0940	B Coy at Courtenay Hill for re-supply prior to redeployment to vic SOUI CA YS 420930 (centre point) on search and ambush tasks against 274 Regt elements.	N/A
1015	10 Pl D Coy located a staging camp at YS 535881.	D/16
1021	11 Pl D Coy at YS 522899 located an East-West track used by 2 - 3 persons in the last 18 hours moving to West.	N/A
1150	10 Pl D Coy reported that the South track from the staging camp had not been used in last 2 - 3 weeks. Track very faint.	N/A
2145	Sp Sector Courtenay Hill defence reported suspected cutting of wire in front of position. Illumination fired with nil sightings.	N/A

11 Sep 71

Day 36

0625	Tracker Pl at YS 483907 ambushed 4 VC. Tracking Team following up blood trail.	C/22
0707	Dogs with Tracker Team have a 'point'.	N/A
0732	Dogs still pointing and do not wish to move.	N/A
0820	VC KIA body found (total 3 VC KIA).	C/22

/0850

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 18 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
0850	Tracker Team believe wounded VC has received assistance to take evasive action (YS 530907).	N/A
0900	Dogs loosing track.	N/A
1140	Aslt Pnr Pl(-) sect 2 Tp A Sqn checked areas YS 471927, YS 468912 for possible enemy defensive positions as reported by VN sources. Nil sign.	N/A
1145	B Coy 4 Pl located bed of twigs 3' x 4' and several feet deep 6 spider holes in circular formation. No recent enemy occupation YS 418898. 5 Pl at YS 422932 located no fresh sign in area. 6 Pl at YS 417920 located a North/East - South/West track used by numerous people last week.	N/A
1403	4 Pl B Coy at YS 429899 located a grave. The grave was investigated and pair of Ho Chi Minh sandals and pair of black trousers located in fresh soil above hard packed earth. Body presumed to be in this section because of smell. Not disturbed.	N/A
1530	9 Pl C Coy at YS 401899 located fresh timber cuttings and two occupied bunkers. Platoon withdrawn 500m and artillery employed on system. Number of enemy unknown.	D/17
1640	Preliminary document readout from Tracker Pl contact identify elements of CHAU DUC.	N/A
1755	Bushranger 71 from No 9 Sqn RAAF in area to assist in bunker engagement.	N/A
1855	Bushranger 71 departed area. Ordnance employed.	N/A
1945	9 Pl C Coy reported an East-West track with fresh sign of up to 30 people moving West.	N/A
2205	Document readout from Tracker Pl contact tentatively identify BAI GIANH Comd Finance and Economy Section CHAU DUC; a nurse and one male suspected to be Comd BINH BA Village.	N/A
<u>12 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 37</u>	
0730	9 Pl C Coy moving back to area of bunker system YS 401899.	D/17
1008	9 Pl C Coy in area of bunker system. Area heavily damaged by 105mm and 81mm rounds.	N/A
1030	9 Pl C Coy sighted bunkers.	
1050	Total 4 bunkers located and searched. Small quantity of docu and equipment located. Also possible blood stains.	D/17

/1134

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 19 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1143	9 Pl C Coy in contact with one VC at YS 401898. Nil result	C/23
1145	D Coy complete at YS 520893 for re-supply by APC.	N/A
1204	1 Tp(-) departed Courtenay Hill for D Coy with re-supply.	N/A
1401	Opdem for explosives from C Coy received. New method of destruction using satchel charges to be used.	N/A
1432	Opdem delivered to C Coy by Possum 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.	N/A
1610	1 Tp(-) completed re-supply to D Coy. Two crewmen required medical attention for facial cuts. One member Dusted-off to NUI DAT by Possum.	N/A
1735	4 Pl B Coy in contact at YS 420894 with one VC. No result.	C/24
1920	A Sqn 3 Cav Regt advised TA42 at FSB DEBBIE and ROBIN was to be replaced by TA41.	N/A
1946	Document readout from 9 Pl bunker system tentatively identify K76C Field Hospital. Two surgical teams mentioned in conjunction with H13 (Rear services Gp 274 Regt).	N/A
2325	FSB ROBIN reported sighting one VC running away South from the perimeter after illumination had been fired. 50 calibre MG fired. Nil result. Motor scooter reported heard leaving area.	N/A
<u>13 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 38</u>	
0746	1 Tp A Sqn, RF and National Police cordon around VIET CUONG Rubber Plantation. VN operation. 9 illegal residents, (4 male, 5 female)detained.	N/A
0850	5 Pl B Coy located West to East track made am 13 Sep at YS 420936. Trail too faint to follow.	N/A
0937	6 Pl B Coy located South to North track made by 5 persons in the last 24 hours.	N/A
1038	Sect 1 Tp completed move of 4 Pl B Coy from YS 422893 to YS 422922. 4 Pl to assist B Coy(-) in search and ambush of a more productive area.	N/A
1105	9 Pl D Coy located North - South track used in last 2 - 3 days by up to 10 people moving in both directions.	N/A
1156	Transland 206 submitted for movement of B Coy to NUI DAT for R & I. PZ YS 434926 to be secured by 1 Tp(-) A Sqn.	N/A

/1225

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 20 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1225	11 Pl D Coy at YS 504876 located a bunker system destroyed by V Coy. System contained fresh tracks and sign of occupation since destruction of system.	N/A
1430	C Coy completed demolition of bunker system after two misfires Ignited electrically using claymore leads and detonators.	N/A
1450	D Coy located well used track not used in past 10 days. East to West YS 502888.	N/A
1640	4 Pl B Coy sighted one man at YS 426920 but could not capture him as he was too far away. Could have been a civilian worker. Area in civil access.	N/A
1740	4 Pl B Coy sighted two men 200m East of their location YS 426922. Possibly civilians.	N/A
1842	Sect 1 Tp A Sqn at YS 415874 located North-South tracks made by up to 6 people in last few days moving South.	N/A
<u>14 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 39</u>	
0833	Transland 206 amended. PZ time 1005hrs 4 UHIs.	N/A
0910	RF and National Police operation vic YS 459895 completed, 5 female detained.	N/A
1005	B Coy transland by No 9 Sqn RAAF commenced.	N/A
1132	11 Pl D Coy contacted 2 VC at YS 512871.	C/25
1445	Tracker Pl returned to Courtenay Hill after 5 day search and ambush patrol. To assume task of base defence from Aslt Pnr Pl.	N/A
1517	Aslt Pnr Pl departed Courtenay Hill for 5 day search and ambush task in DE Courtenay Plantation East of Route 2.	N/A
2115	Dustoff by UHI No 9 Sqn RAAF completed for NBC from Aslt Pnr Pl YS 466908.	N/A
<u>15 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 40</u>	
1040	A28 from 161 (Indep) Recce Flt sighted 1 VC dressed in black with SKS rifle at YS 526823. Had attempted to conceal himself under broad leaved fern. Artillery fired into area with unknown results.	N/A
1130	7 Pl C Coy located an 'A' shaped 8 bunker system at YS 406911 System had been camouflaged that morning. System ambushed by 7 Pl.	D/18

/1140

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 21 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1140	11 Pl D Coy in contact with 2 VC at YS 515867. 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA.	C/26
1420	9 Pl C Coy located an 'X' shaped 7 bunker system at YS 410901 built between 8 to 12 months previously.	D/19
1421	CHQ, 8 Pl C Coy located North-South track joining bunker systems YS 410901 and YS 406911 used by 7 to 10 persons.	N/A
1512	11 Pl D Coy at YS 515866 located a previously destroyed bunker system with signs of recent use.	N/A
1717	12 Pl D Coy at YS 510865 located a South to North track with recently made foot marks on surface.	N/A
<u>16 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 41</u>	
0920	VR aircraft reported South to North track made by approx 20 persons at YS 564906 used last 24 hours.	N/A
1140	Sect Tracker Pl/Sect 1 Tp at YS 487876 located a West to East track about 2 days old made by 6 to 8 people and a resting area for same.	N/A
1320	10 Pl D Coy located two US bangalore torpedoes wrapped in 7 layers of plastic at YS 514863. Had been in location about 3 months. Buried.	N/A
1447	9 Pl C Coy completed demolition of bunker system at YS 410901.	N/A
<u>17 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 42</u>	
0055	Torch light sighted from FSB DEBBIE. Illuminated and engaged with 30 cal MG from TA41B.	G/27
0725	No positive enemy sign in the area of torch light. Report from FSB DEBBIE following TA search.	N/A
0900	9 Pl C Coy located a circular 5 bunker system at YS 413900 with freshly cut camouflage. System ambushed.	D/20
1905	1 Tp A Sqn to remain in APs until 190700hrs (TA11, 19J YS 415873, TA10A, 10B, TA12 YS424868).	N/A
1914	FSB DEBBIE reported a light 300m South of FSB. Engaged with 76mm and 30 cal. Light extinguished.	N/A
2135	D Coy reported a single signal shot 500m South-West of their location (approximately YS 488855).	N/A
2150	Two more shots heard by D Coy. Appear to be closer than earlier report.	N/A

/18 Sep 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 22 of 22 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>18 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 43</u>	
0957	D Coy advised that their maintdem was delayed 40 minutes by bad weather (1140 hrs).	N/A
1045	D Coy complete at YS 495861 for re-supply.	N/A
1305	Transland 215 for extraction of C Coy from PZ at YS 416905 at 191500hrs by UHI of No 9 Sqn RAAF. PZ to be secured by 1 Tp A Sqn. C Coy to go on R & I.	N/A
1630	Orders for deployment for 1 ATF OP IVANHOE issued. Operation against 33 NVA Regt HQ and 3rd Bn. AO to be in AO BIRDSVILLE East of Route 2.	N/A
1800	Aslt Pnr Pl sighted one person dressed in dark clothing moving North to South. When sighted, moved rapidly into the West. No weapon sighted. Not engaged (Civilian access).	N/A
1842	VR Report 149. Track at YS 5680 showed recent (2 days old) sign of movement South of approximately 15 persons. At YS 542879 a number of tracks sighted under canopy and a fresh tree stump at YS 543878.	N/A
2400	Operation NORTH WARD concluded.	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 6 Pages

ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACTS/INCIDENTS
OPERATION NORTH WARD

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Date/Time</u> (b)	<u>Location</u> (c)	<u>Unit/Sub-Unit</u> (d)	<u>Activity</u> (e)	<u>Reference</u> (f)
Aug 71					
1	060905H	YS 434865	8Pl/C Coy	<u>Contact.</u> 8Pl/C Coy saw 2 VC in a camp and being close to civilian access area, challenged. One man withdrew North, one man South. Pl fired at man moving South. One dressed in black shirt, green trousers and second man in greens. Result 1 VC KIA 1 x AK50 CIA.	Appendix 1
2	100845H	YS 476864	3 Pl/V Coy	<u>Contact.</u> 3Pl were in a day rest area when 2 VC approached the perimeter from the South-East. The VC sighted and fired at one member of the platoon who was occupying a field latrine which was located between two sentry positions. The soldier returned fire and withdrew into the perimeter. 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA.	Appendix 2
3	111108H	YS 475859	3Pl/V Coy	<u>Contact.</u> The platoon were paralleling a track when the leading scout sighted 2 to 3 VC in a small camp. The scout commenced firing before the platoon was deployed and the VC escaped. 1 SKS, 5 RPG rounds, clothing, documents were CIA.	Appendix 3
4	111940H	YS 436828	11Pl/D Coy	<u>Incident.</u> A sentry sighted 2 VC observing the platoon NDP from a distance of 50m East of the platoon MG fire was used in conjunction with hand held and artillery illumination. The VC moved South following the contact. The direction of movement was thought to have been North to South. A search the next morning located the sandal tracks of two men. Nil result.	N/A

/5

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 6 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
5	112145H	Courtenay Hill	Sp Coy	<u>Incident.</u> The Sig Sect gun post reported the sounds of wire being cut and of movement on the West of Courtenay Hill. Illumination was fired but nothing unusual was sighted.	N/A
6	150240H	YS 445851	12Pl/D Coy	<u>Incident.</u> After movement was heard approaching the platoon from the East, 2 claymores were fired. A search the next morning showed no sign of casualties. 2 VC approached from the East and withdrew to the East.	N/A
7	151420H	YS 504877	1Pl/V Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon heard movement and saw one VC who appeared out of a creek line. Engaged at 30m range and observed to fall. Return fire was received from the South from at least 3 more VC. Following a search of the area, a camp/bunker system was found. Nil result.	Appendix 4
8	161155H	YS 442778	6Pl/B Coy	<u>Incident.</u> A sentry sighted a man dressed in black who sighted the platoon as it moved into a harbour position. Man dropped to ground and was not found during the following search. Nil result.	N/A
9	161927H	YS 438862	10Pl/D Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon were ambushing food cache when 3 VC approached from North along old APC tracks. 2 VC were WIA (CIA) and 1 VC WIA (possible) escaped. As the area was considered too dangerous for AC to land as third VC was thought to be in the area both VC DOW during the night. 2 grenades CIA.	Appendix 5
10	181500H	YS 445937	2Tp A Sqn	<u>Mine Incident.</u> An APC (TA23A) suffered extensive damage of sitting of a 35lb pattern CHICOM mine. The mine had a pressure release switch. No casualties in the crew.	N/A

1

/11

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 6 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
11	221254H	YS 490836	1Pl/V Coy	<u>Contact.</u> 1Pl were establishing a firm base when 3 VC dressed in black shirts and khaki trousers approached from the South. 1Pl initiated contact resulting in 1 VC KIA (BC), 1 VC WIA (BT), 1 AK47 and 2 packs CIA. Heavy storm washed away trail.	Appendix 6
12	222005H	Courtenay Hill	Sp Coy	<u>Incident.</u> Sentry on Sig Sector gun reported sounds of someone crawling within 30m of the gun. M26 grenade thrown, hand-held illumination fired. Sounds of rapid movement heard and what appeared to be human sighted. Further sounds were heard and grenades thrown, 2105hrs, 230030hrs, 0230hrs M79 fired at voices. Search revealed scuff marks of rapid movement down the very steep earth bank below the Sig Sector Gun.	
13	222210H	YS 451879	2Tp A Sqn	<u>Incident.</u> Sentry engaged sounds of movement on the perimeter of the ambush position with claymores and MG. Nil results from search.	
14	241955H	YS 420797	4Pl/B Coy	<u>Incident.</u> 4Pl/B Coy reported sounds of voices 200m East of their position. Sensors activated. M79 illumination fired. Nil results.	
15	271050H	YS 485897	Aslt Pnr Pl Sp Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon sighted 4 men sitting under a tree in an un-worked section of DE Courtenay Rubber Plantation. The 4 men, on seeing the platoon commenced to run away. After calling 3 times for the men to stop the platoon fired at the men who had split up. One going North, 3 East. One man was seen to be carrying a weapon on unknown type and fired at the platoon. A follow up of the three men with a Tracking Team was without result. 1 VC KIA.	Appendix 7

/16

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 6 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
16	301230H	YS 426799	4Pl/B Coy	<u>Incident.</u> Sentry positioned in a tree sighted one man dressed in greens with an arm band of an unknown colour moving East to West. Man was moving quickly and was without pack or weapon. He moved North before reaching 4Pl and disappeared into thick bush. A search by the sub unit did not find the man.	N/A
	Sep 71				
17	041710H	YS 478876	2Pl/V Coy	<u>Incident.</u> One man wearing green hat, green shirt sighted 30m outside platoon position. No weapon sighted. When man realized he had been sighted he moved to the East, the direction he had come from. Clearing patrol found tracks made by 1 to 2 persons moving East to West.	N/A
18	071025H	YS 440835	6Pl/B Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon were following South to North track when one VC dressed in green shirt, dark trousers approached the platoon from the North. One shot was fired by the leading man, the VC turned and ran North, one shot was heard, the leading man fired again. On the follow-up the platoon located a hastily vacated camp for 2 to 3 persons. A quantity of personal equipment was captured.	Appendix 8
19	081830H	YS 497895	Tracker Pl Sp Coy	<u>Incident.</u> The platoon were preparing to move into an NDP when one man dressed in black, was sighted. The man was not fired at due to range and civil access Rules of Engagement.	N/A
20	082200H	YS 428851	4Pl/B Coy	<u>Incident.</u> 4Pl were in NDP when a sentry sighted a strong flashing light to the East of the position. The platoon was alerted and the light (suspected as being a strobe light) was also seen by the section commander. SA were fired and the light was extinguished. There was no evidence of movement located next morning.	N/A

/21

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of 6 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
21	082215H	YS 398880	9Pl/C Coy	<u>Incident.</u> Sentry heard the sound of 2 to 3 people talking, at the same time observing a torch about 30m away from the NDP. M60 fired at the light without result. No result from a search conducted the next morning.	Appendix 9
22	110625H	YS 483907	Tracker Pl Sp Coy	<u>Contact.</u> The platoon was in an AP when 4 VC were seen to enter the killing area. The VC stopped to investigate something, possibly one of the claymores. Because of low scrub in the rubber plantation only the upper portion of the bodies but no weapons could be seen. Being civilian access area the VC were challenged, they commenced to flee when the ambush was sprung killing three. A Tracking Team with dog followed up the blood trail for about 800m before losing the trail. As the blood trail ceased abruptly the team suspected a fifth VC assisted the wounded member. Result 3 VC KIA 1 AK47, 2 K54 (CIA), 1 VC WIA (BT).	Appendix 10
23	121134H	YS 401898	9Pl/C Coy	<u>Contact.</u> The platoon was harboured in an enemy bunker system that had been heavily shelled. A sentry sited behind deadfall, had to change his position to fire his SLR after sighting a VC approaching the system. The VC saw the sentries move and took cover before the sentry could fire. Five shots were fired into the area used by the VC. Because of the amount of deadfall the exit route could not be found.	Appendix 11
24	121735H	YS 420894	4Pl/B Coy	<u>Incident.</u> One member of the platoon was outside the perimeter relieving himself when he saw and fired from the unsupported squatting position at one VC. No weapon sighted, dressed in camouflaged suit. No result.	N/A

/25

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 6 of 6 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
25	141132H	YS 512871	11Pl/D Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon sighted one VC at distance of 45m who returned to speak to second VC. Both VC were then seen squatting, talking through very thick undergrowth. Platoon engaged with nil results. Platoon followed trail to South after using artillery.	Appendix 12
26	151140H	YS 515867	11Pl/D Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon contacted leading scouts of an apparent VC squad moving East to West. When 11Pl fired, leading man froze, second man returned fire and moved North passed the platoon. During clearing search by 11Pl the second man was shot and killed. Follow up of first man's tracks lead to squad sized North South track. 1 VC KIA 1 AK 47 CIA.	Appendix 13
27	170055H	FSB DEBBIE		<u>Incident.</u> Torch light sighted 300 metres to the South in rubber moving East to West. Spotlight used but nothing sighted. When spotlight extinguished light re-appeared. 30 cal employed and light remained extinguished after second burst.	N/A

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 6 of 6 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
25	141132H	YS 512871	11Pl/D Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon sighted one VC at distance of 45m who returned to speak to second VC. Both VC were then seen squatting, talking through very thick undergrowth. Platoon engaged with nil results. Platoon followed trail to South after using artillery.	Appendix 12
26	151140H	YS 515867	11Pl/D Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon contacted leading scouts of an apparent VC squad moving East to West. When 11Pl fired, leading man froze, second man returned fire and moved North passed the platoon. During clearing search by 11Pl the second man was shot and killed. Follow up of first man's tracks lead to squad sized North South track. 1 VC KIA 1 AK 47 CIA.	Appendix 13
27	170055H	FSB DEBBIE		<u>Incident.</u> Torch light sighted 300 metres to the South in rubber moving East to West. Spotlight used but nothing sighted. When spotlight extinguished light re-appeared. 30 cal employed and light remained extinguished after second burst.	N/A

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

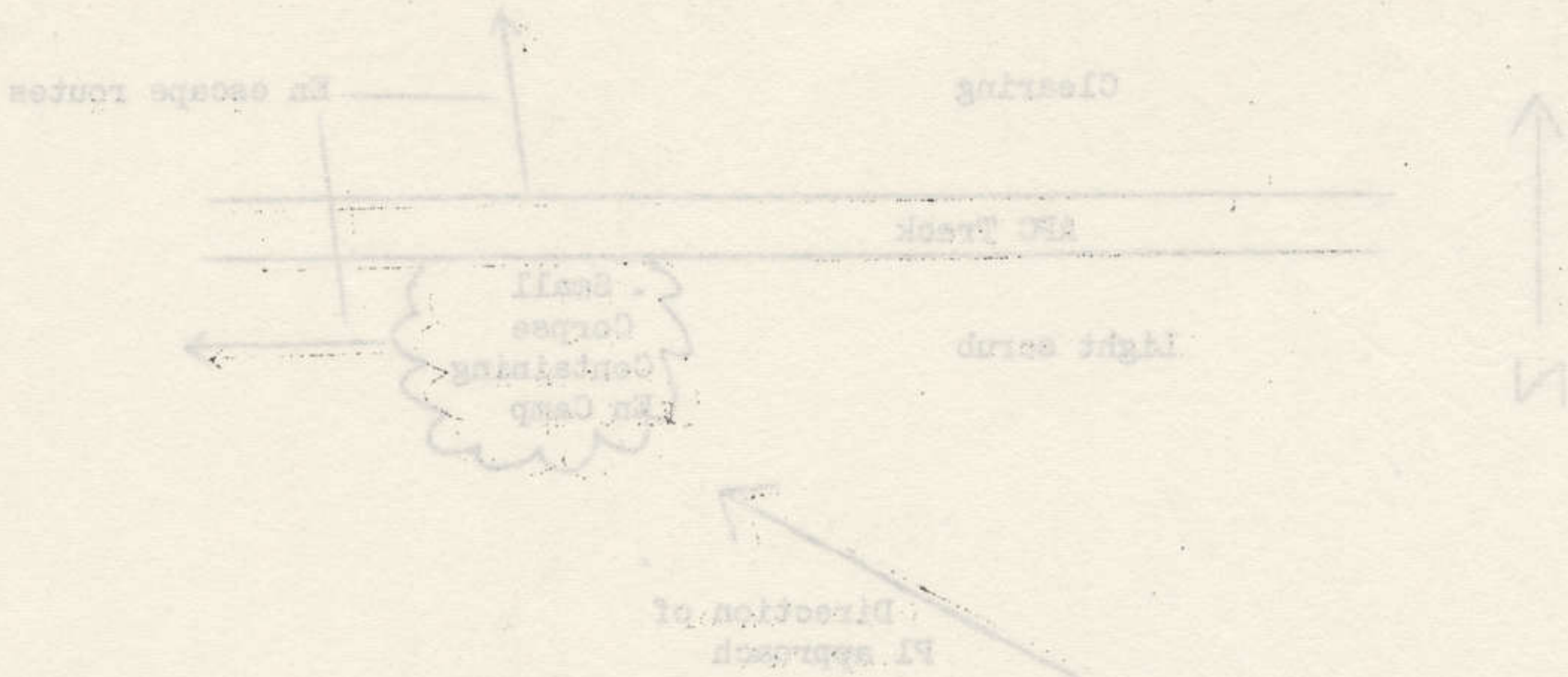
<u>Date</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>	
6 Aug 71	0905	YS 434865	8	C	
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Commander</u>	
33	Patrolling	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>	
		Cpl	R.H. Templeman	Lt P. O'Brien	
<u>Initiated By</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>		
8Pl	M60, M16, SLR	4 (Approx)	Black pyjamas AK47s		
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>		<u>How was En Noticed</u>
15m	<u>Min</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Hrs</u>	<u>Mins</u>	
	5	15	-	10	Fwd scout heard movement
<u>Terrain Description</u>					
Light Scrub					
<u>Narrative</u>					
Platoon was patrolling through light scrub when the forward scout heard movement. On investigating closer he saw a person dressed in black, challenged. The person began to run away and was fired on and killed. His weapon an AK47, and equipment were captured. A second enemy was seen but escaped.					
<u>Sketch</u>					

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u>	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u>
M60, M16, SLR	M60 400, SLR 20, M16 50.
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u>	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u>
Nil	Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u>	<u>Friendly Casualties</u>
1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA	Nil

Comments and Lessons Learned

- a. Local Commander
Nil
- b. Platoon Commander
Nil
- c. Coy Comments
Nil
- d. Unit Comments
Nil
- e. Lessons Learned
Nil



CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 2 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 10 Aug 71		<u>Time</u> 0845		<u>Location</u> YS 476864		<u>Pl</u> 3		<u>Coy</u> V	
<u>Strength</u> 31		<u>Task</u> Search/Ambush		<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> Sgt <u>Name</u> C.T. Panui			<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> Sgt <u>Name</u> C.T. Panui		
<u>Initiated By</u> VC		<u>Wpns</u> AK47s		<u>En Strength</u> 2		<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> Dress: JGs. Wpns: AK47s			
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 15 metres		<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> 15 <u>Max</u> 50		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> - <u>Mins</u> 10		<u>How Was En Noticed</u> VC fired first. Movt afterwards			

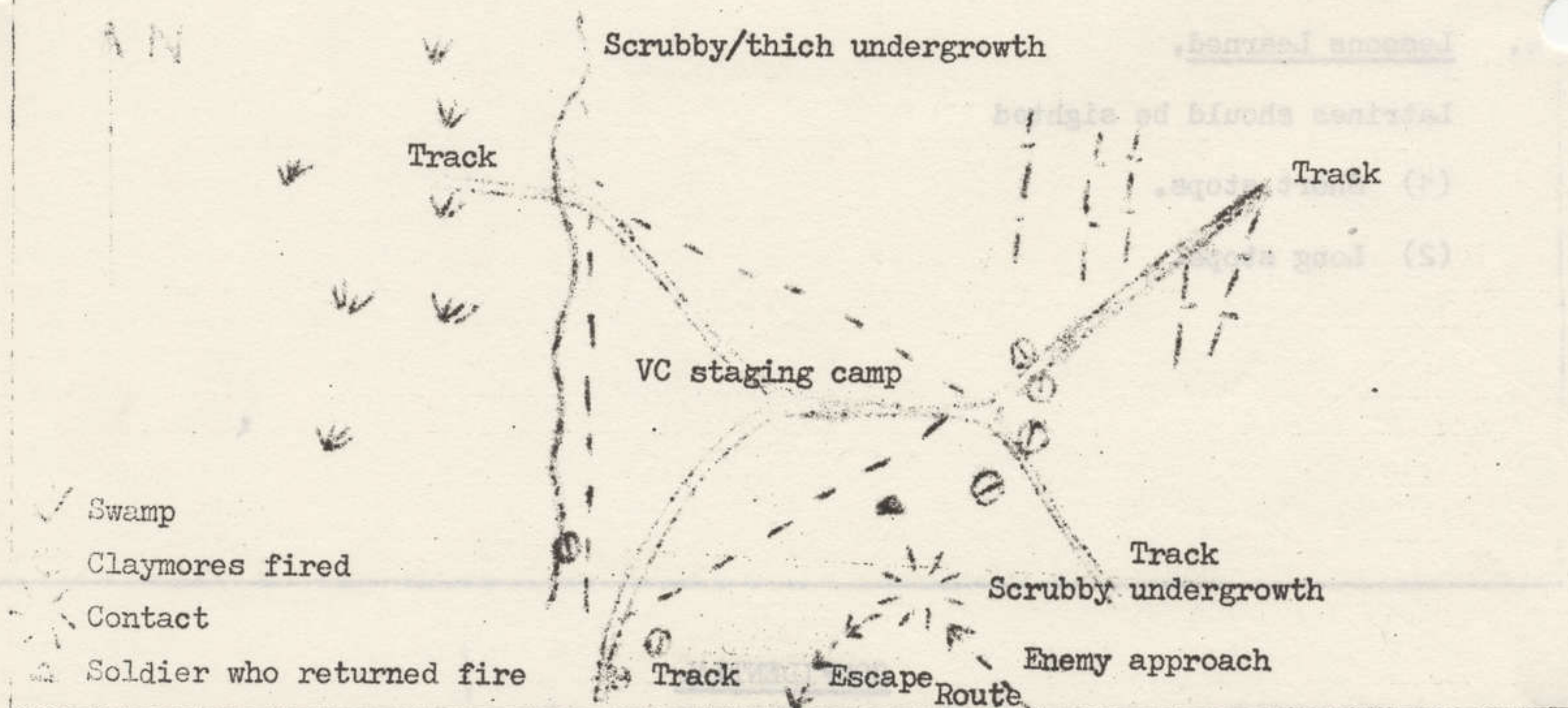
Terrain Description

Pl harbour established on VC staging camp. Ground sloped towards the West. Scrubby undergrowth North and South; bamboo East; swamp West.

Narrative

En fired several shots as they approached pl posn between two sentry locs. Fire was returned with SA and M18. VC moving off the track. In fact, a soldier was just outside the pl posn answering the call of nature when the contact was initiated. Soldier returned fire immediately though en definitely fired first. After firing several shots soldier pulled back into pl posn.

Sketch



CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 2 -

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M60, M16, SLR, Claymores	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 1,800 rds, 8 Claymores(2 Banks)
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 1 VC KIA (BC) 1 AK 47 (CIA)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
a. <u>Local Commander.</u> Results would indicate that too much ammo etc was expended however at the time it seemed quite justified because movement was being reported from the east, south and south west. Looking back on the contact now however, I would venture to say that a great deal of the reported movement was imagined.	
b. <u>Platoon Comments.</u> Pers should engage positive targets only.	
c. <u>Coy Comments.</u> The contact emphasises the importance of tactical crapping. In this case the soldier saw the enemy first but refrained from firing as he initially thought the person was the company interpreter, soldier fired when the suspect adopted a firing position with an AK 47, killing the enemy.	
d. <u>Unit Comments.</u> Nil	
e. <u>Lessons Learned.</u> Latrines should be sighted (1) Short stops. (2) Long stops.	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 3 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 11 Aug 71		<u>Time</u> 1108		<u>Location</u> YS 476859		<u>Pl</u> 3		<u>Coy</u> V	
<u>Strength</u> 31	<u>Task</u> Search/Ambush		<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Sgt C.T. Panui			<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Sgt C.T. Panui			
<u>Initiated by</u> 3 Pl		<u>Wpns</u> SA, M79, Arty		<u>En Strength</u> 2 - 3		<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> SKS, AK47s, RPGs			
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 40 Metres		<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> <u>Max</u> 40 50		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> - 15		<u>How was En Noticed</u> Movement			
<u>Terrain Description</u> Camp located next to SOUI TAM BO. Ground West of camp very swampy, East thin undergrowth, Nth and Sth thick undergrowth. Track Nth/Sth runs through the camp; approx 50m below camp track runs West.									
<u>Narrative</u> Enemy sighted in camp, engaged, enemy appeared to withdraw East, movement sighted behind one bunker. Area revealed sleeping spaces for 2 - 3 pers; probably caretaker group.									
<u>Sketch</u> 									

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u>	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u>
SA, M79, M26	650 x SA, 12 x M79, 3 x M26
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u>	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u>
Arty	30
<u>Enemy Casualties</u>	<u>Friendly Casualties</u>
1 SKS, 5 RPGs, Clothing, Webbing, Docs (CIA)	Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
a. <u>Local Commander.</u>	
Lead scout initiated contact prematurely. Remainder of c/s was still closing on the camp when contact was initiated. Though a large amount of ammo was expended it was necessary because 'Pepper potting' was employed to clear the bunkers and ultimately the entire camp.	
b. <u>Platoon Comments.</u>	
Pers must be made aware of the necessity to hold their fire unless they feel that their position has been compromised. I feel certain that in this case the lead scout had not been seen, though at the same time he was extremely vulnerable.	
c. <u>Coy Comments.</u>	
An unfortunate case of a lead scout firing defensively other than offensively.	
d. <u>Unit Comments.</u>	
Nil	
e. <u>Lessons Learned.</u>	
Nil	

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 4 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARR
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>
15 Aug 71	1420H	YS 504877	1	V
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Commander</u>
29	Recce and Ambush	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>
		Lt	N.J. Fry	Lt N.J. Fry
<u>Initiated by</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>	
c/s 11	M16	1 in contact est 8 overall	C5K (AK47 & Carbines)	
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>	
30m	<u>Min</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Hrs</u>	<u>Mins</u>
	30	50		20
<u>How was En Noticed</u>				
Movement and noise				

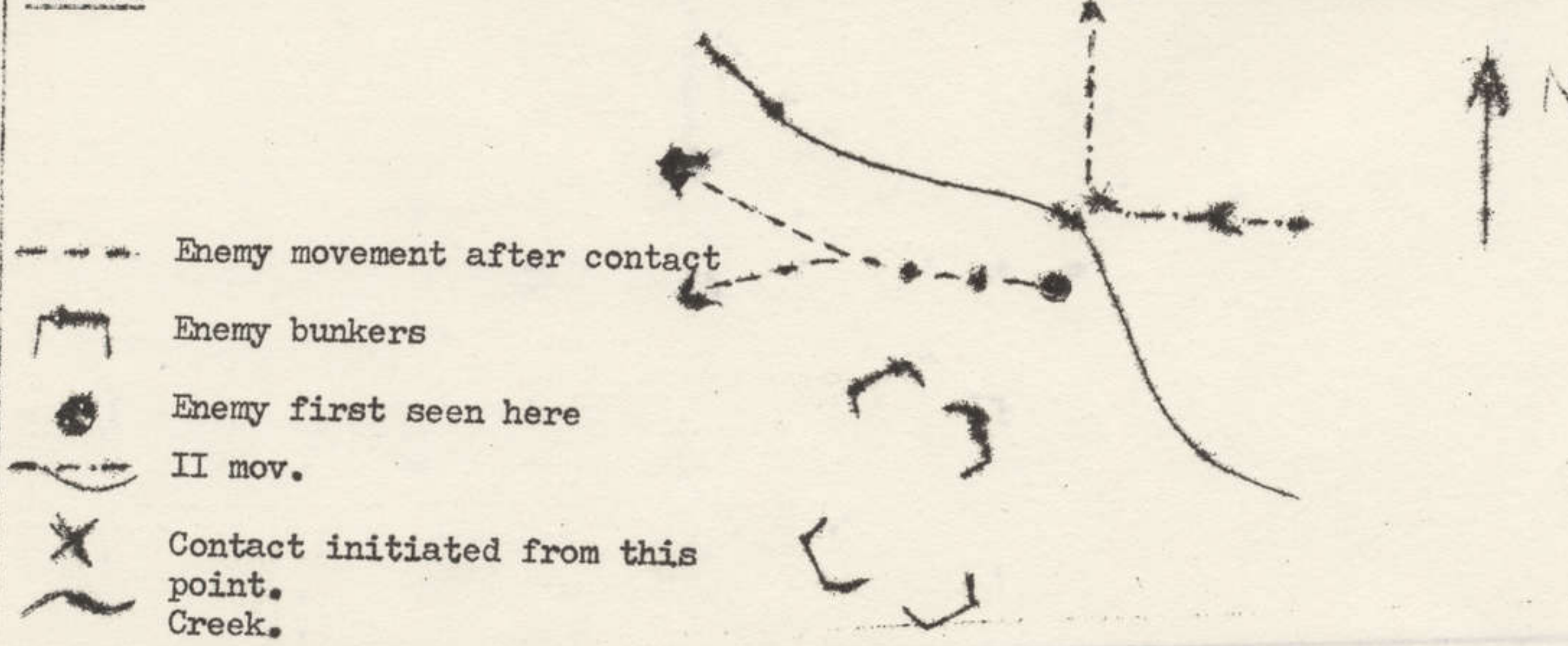
Terrain Description

Mainly thick bamboo, but very open on edges of creek. Steep banks on either side of stream. Southern side rising up to a small spur.

Narrative

C/S 11 was moving in an easterly direction along the creek line, at GR 504877 we made a change in direction by going North. It was at this point that one of the pers in the rear of the point section heard noise and saw movement down near the creek. He halted and moved forward to observe into the creek. I pushed two scouts forward and they saw and fired upon an en in the creek. The en began firing back from further in the bush. I pushed forward using two sections. The en withdrew firing as they went. We pushed forward and moved through a new bunker system - which was still being built. It was unoccupied but they had left all their equipment except wpns behind.

Sketch



CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M60, M16, SLR, Grenades (Bunkers)	<u>No of Rounds fired (Approx)</u> 400 M60, 20 M16, 2 Grenades 20 SLR.
<u>Supporting Fire Used</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> N/A
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> Not known, but enemy in creek definitely hit by M16.	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil

- Comments and Lessons Learned
- a. Local Commander.
Nil
 - b. Platoon Comments.
Nil
 - c. Coy Comments.
Nil
 - d. Unit Comments.
Nil
 - e. Lessons Learned
Nil



CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 5 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 10 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>
16 Aug 71	1927hrs	438862	10	D Coy
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Commander</u>
21	Ambush	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>
		Sgt	B. Porter	2Lt K. Byrne
<u>Initiated By</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>	
Friendlyes	M60, M16	3		
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>	
	<u>Min</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Hrs</u>	<u>Mins</u>
20m	15	20	-	30
<u>How was enemy Noticed</u>				
En walked into AP				
<u>Terrain Description</u>				
Open country, high savanna, crop bamboo, good visibility.				
<u>Narrative</u>				
<p>1. At approx 1930 hrs 3 VC approached the AP from NE. En were heard, rather than seen because of the height of the grass. They were allowed to come close in order that positive identification could be made.</p> <p>2. On identification, the M60 and pl weapons opened fire, severely wounding 2 en, who then cried out "CHIEU HOI". Fire was returned by en.</p> <p>3. A sweep was made of the area and the two WIA brought into the perimeter. Movement was heard beyond the perimeter for sometime after the engagement. Dustoff was therefore advised of the tac sit, and aborted.</p> <p>4. A search at first light failed to reveal further sign.</p> <p>5. During thenight the 2 VC DOW. They were dressed in black, carried packs and basic webbing.</p>				
<u>Sketch</u>				

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> GPMG, M16, SLR	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> M60 100, M16 20, SLR 20.
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> 105 Illum	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 24
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 2 VC WIA (DOW)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil

Comments and Lessons Learned

- a. Local Commander.
 - (1) Quietness, alertness in ambush gets results.
 - (2) Decision to Dustoff must remain with the ground cmd.
- b. Platoon Comments.
Nil
- c. Coy Comments.
 - (1) I concur with above. Whilst I would not willingly allow a wounded enemy to die through lack of medical attention, I would not jeopardise the safety of the Dustoff Aircraft and crew, or ground troops in such an uncertain situation as this.
 - (2) The ground cmd must be given the final 'say'.
- d. Unit Comments.
Nil
- e. Lessons Learned.
Nil

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 6 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>
22 Aug 71	1254 hrs	YS 490836	1	V
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Command</u>
30	Fighting Patrol	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>
		Lt	Harris	Lt Harris
<u>Initiated By</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>	
Own Sentries	SLR, M60, M16	3	Not verified - AK 47	
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>	
20m	<u>Min</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Hrs</u>	<u>Mins</u>
	20	20	-	4
				How was En Noticed
				Sentries sighted movt

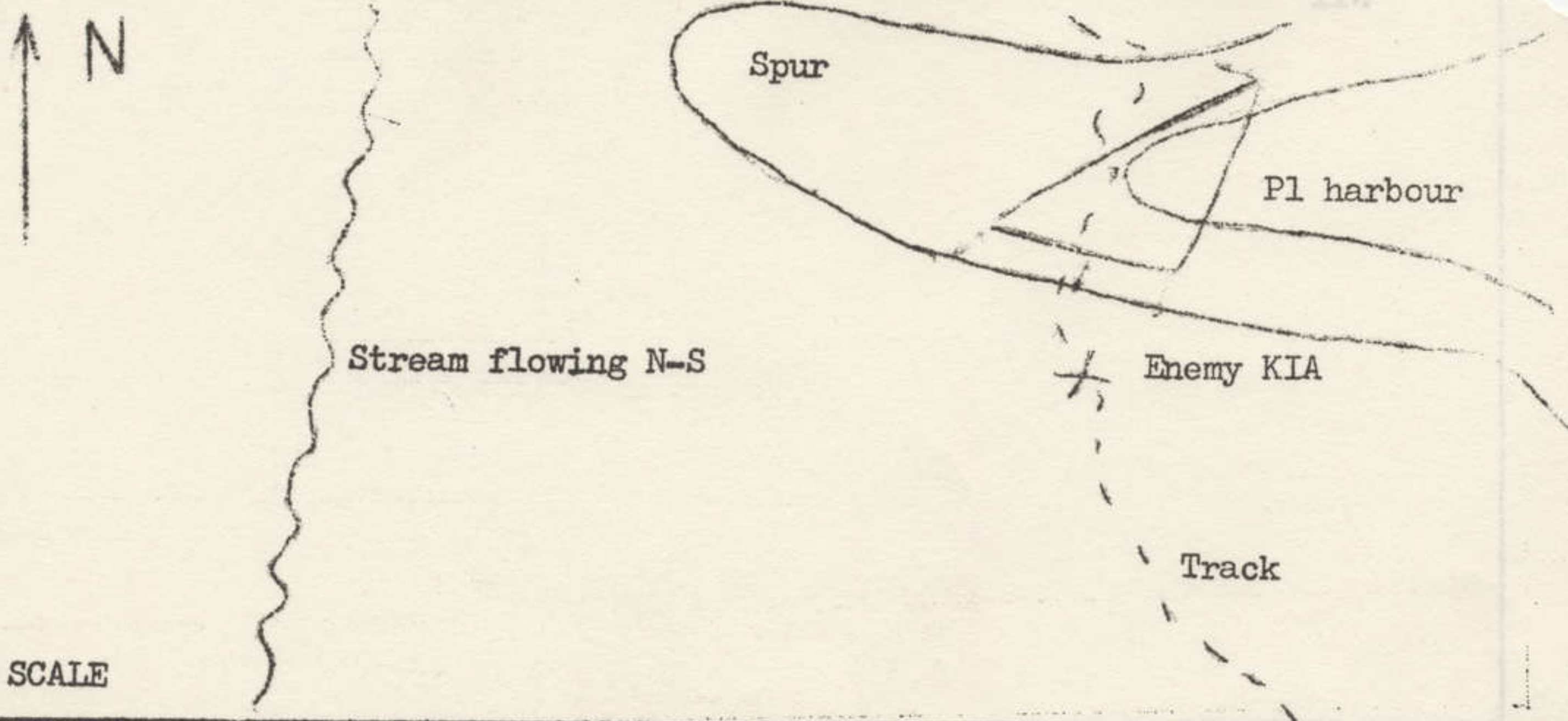
Terrain Description

Own troops were situated on a low spur rising from a re-entrant in the West to higher ground in the East. There was a shallow depression on the Southern front of the spur, with thick, tangled vegetation. Vegetation on the spur consisted of fairly clean jungle.

Narrative

At approx 1000hrs patrol found tracks made in past 24 hours by about 10 en moving S - N. Followed tracks North for 300m then deployed to investigate sound and movt immediately to Nth. Moved again after 1 hr and harboured 200m further on for lunch. Warned out by Coy HQ that 3 en possibly heading our way. Sentries saw moving 30m to their front, alerted rest of platoon. 3 en, about 3 yards apart were then seen moving North along track about 20m in front of Pl, 1 gun and 1 SLR opened fire. Other weapons along Sth flank of harbour then gave suppressive fire.

Sketch



CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> Initial contact: SLR, M60. Suppressive Fire: SLR, M60, M16, M79	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Initial Contact: 60 x 7.62 rounds. Suppressive Fire: 600 7.62 rds, 2 40mm grenades.
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil external	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 1 KIA (Body count) 1 WIA (Blood trail)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
<p>a. <u>Local Commander</u> Enemy showed uncharacteristic stupidity in travelling along a track that had been used by a large number of our troops a short time previously. Apparently the enemy was familiar with the track and had not bothered to examine it carefully before using it. Quietness rather than tactical deployment was the decisive factor that made for a successful contact on our part.</p> <p>b. <u>Platoon Comments</u> As above</p> <p>c. <u>Coy Comments</u> Even though the platoon was alerted by Coy HQ who had heard suspected enemy movement 500m to the SW their attention was principally directed to their North the line 1 pl had earlier suspected enemy. The vegetation, undulations in the ground and the staggered formation of the enemy no doubt lessened the enemy's casualties. Very heavy rain shortly after the contact washed away the heavy blood trail.</p> <p>d. <u>Unit Comments</u> Nil</p> <p>e. <u>Lessons Learned</u> Nil</p>	

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 7 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 27 Aug 71		<u>Time</u> 1050		<u>Location</u> GR 485897 Courtenay Hill		<u>Pl</u> Aslt Pnr Pl		<u>Coy</u> Sp Coy	
<u>Strength</u> 1 + 23		<u>Task</u> Ptl and Ambush		<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Cpl J. Darlington			<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> 2Lt Swarbrick		
<u>Initiated By</u> c/s 62		<u>Wpns</u> Unknown (Auto)		<u>En Strength</u> 4		<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> 2 dressed black, 1 grey 1 shorts and shirt.			
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 50m		<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> <u>Max</u> 75 150		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> - 3		<u>How was En Sighted</u> Sighted squatting down in group on edge of rubber.			
<u>Terrain Description</u> Rubber plantation medium clean, bordered on savanah belt 50m wide on East side. Further East bamboo, primary jungle. En contacted on first row of rubber near edge of savanah.									
<u>Narrative</u> C/s 62 was moving to area of contact GR to take up an AP. Pl mov was one up. Fwd scout sighted party of 4 on edge of rubber, en party recognized scout and fled 1 North and 3 East. Scout and all members of fwd sect challenged 3 times and then engaged. At that time return automatic fire was seen incoming (tracer rounds), most being high. Scout and sect comd engaged 1 mcv N (later KIA) M60 and gp engaged area to East. A search was conducted revealing 1 en KIA to North of contact, nil result to East. C/s 62 received tracker team to follow up which revealed some sign, a rest spot and possible drag marks. 1 en KIA dressed in civilian clothing others as above.									
<u>Sketch</u> 									

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M16, SLR, M60	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> M60 48, M16 22, SLR 20.
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 1 KIA	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil

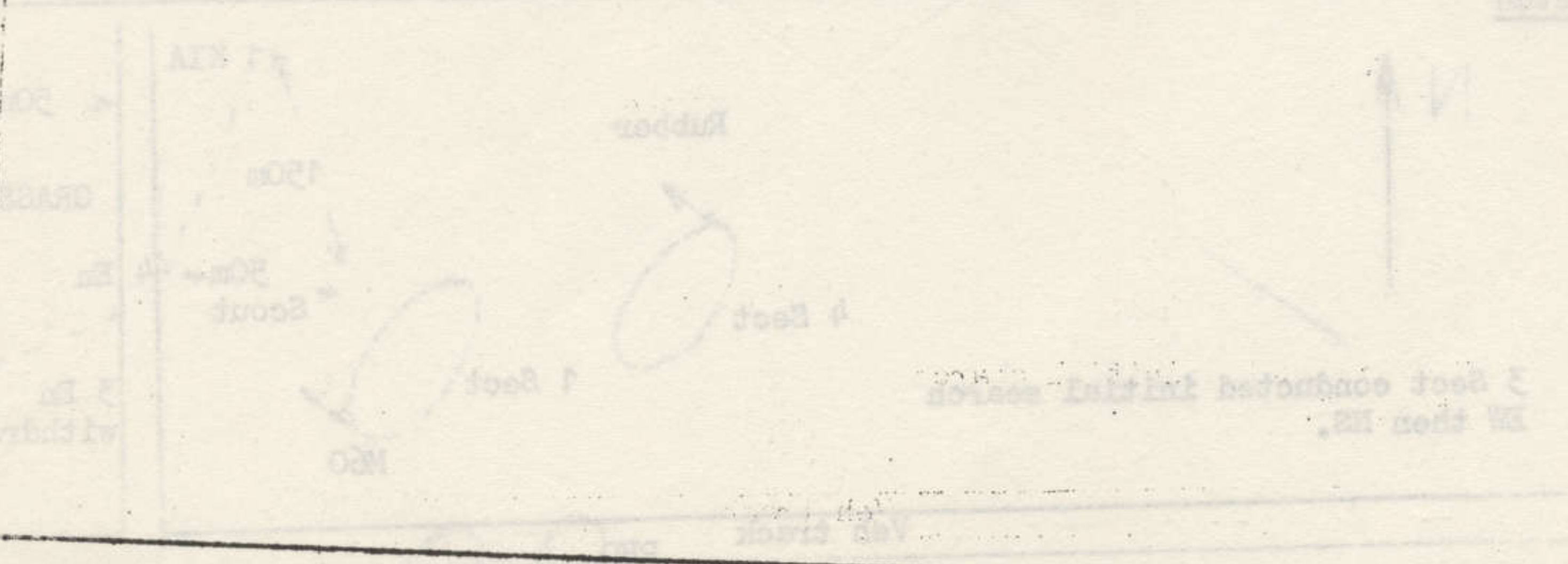
Comments and Lessons Learned

- a. Local Commander
 - (1) Stay switched on regardless of type of terrain or opinion as to likelihood of contact.
 - (2) Difficulty of working civilian access areas with the corresponding need for Rules of Engagement.
- b. Platoon Comments
 - (1) Need to cover as broad a front as possible when moving through rubber - 2 up in this case may have meant greater success.
 - (2) First contact, pl reacted quickly and aggressively once they were told to fire, at the same time adequate restraint was shown in relation to Rules of Engagement.
- c. Coy Comments

Investigation shows en KIA was VCI from CAM MY Village. Considering the frequency of civilian activity in the area I believe their adherence to Rules of Engagement and their fire control was most satisfactory.
- d. Unit Comments

Concur with C.
- e. Lessons Learned

Nil



CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 8 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARR
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>
5 Sep 71	1025	YS 440835	6	B
<u>Length</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Commander</u>
6	Patrol	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>
		Lcpl	McCloskey	2Lt McDaniel
<u>Initiated By</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>	
6P1	Unknown	2	Green shirt, remainder unknown	
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>	
10m	<u>Min</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Hrs</u>	<u>Mins</u>
	10	-	-	1
<u>How was En Noticed</u>				
Moving on track				

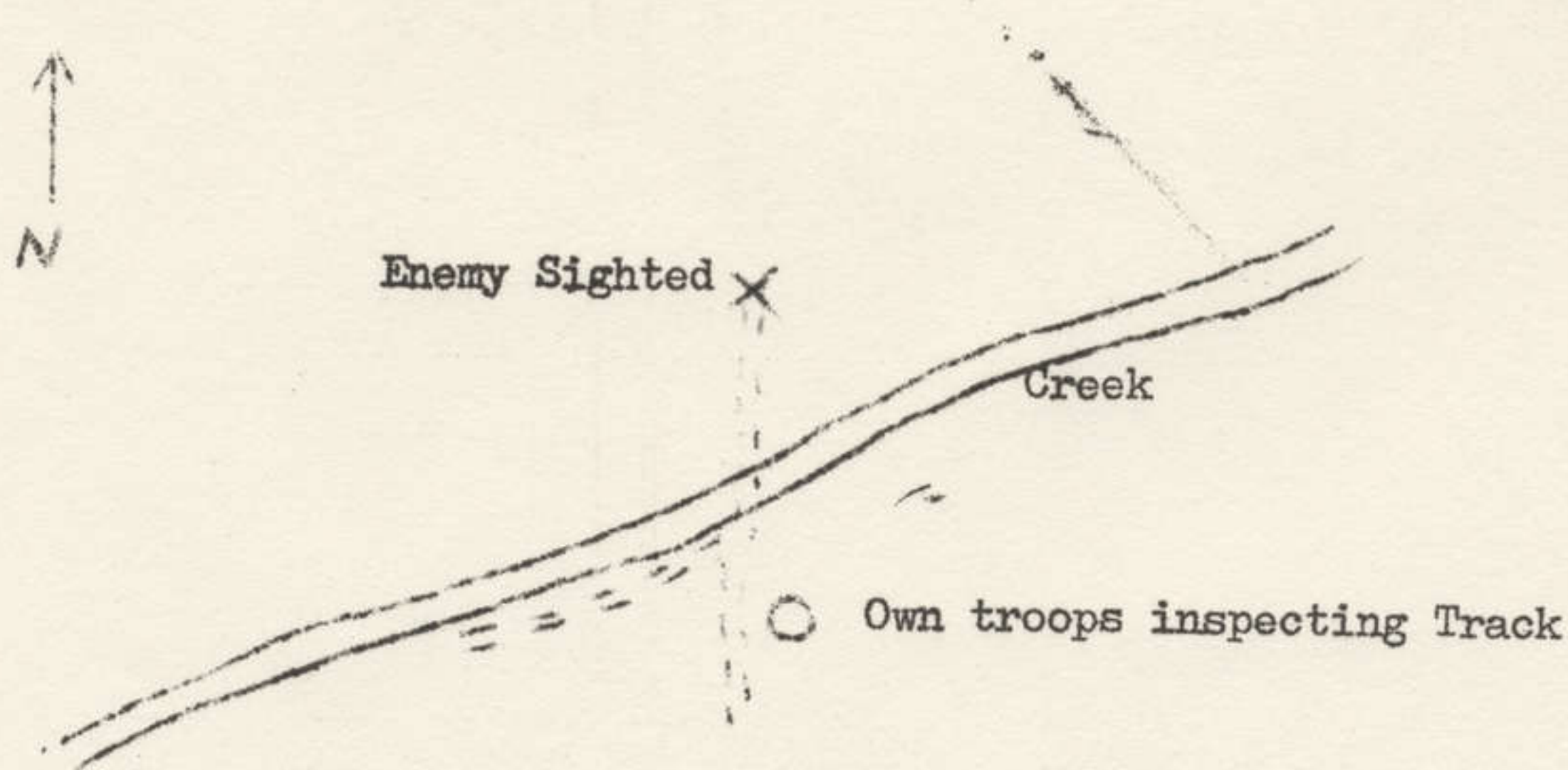
Terrain Description

Marshy re-entrant with narrow track.

Narrative

One VC sighted moving South towards pl, became alarmed when he saw pl and ran away North. One round of return fire recieved from vic of camp for two men. Exit track to North West from camp.

Sketch



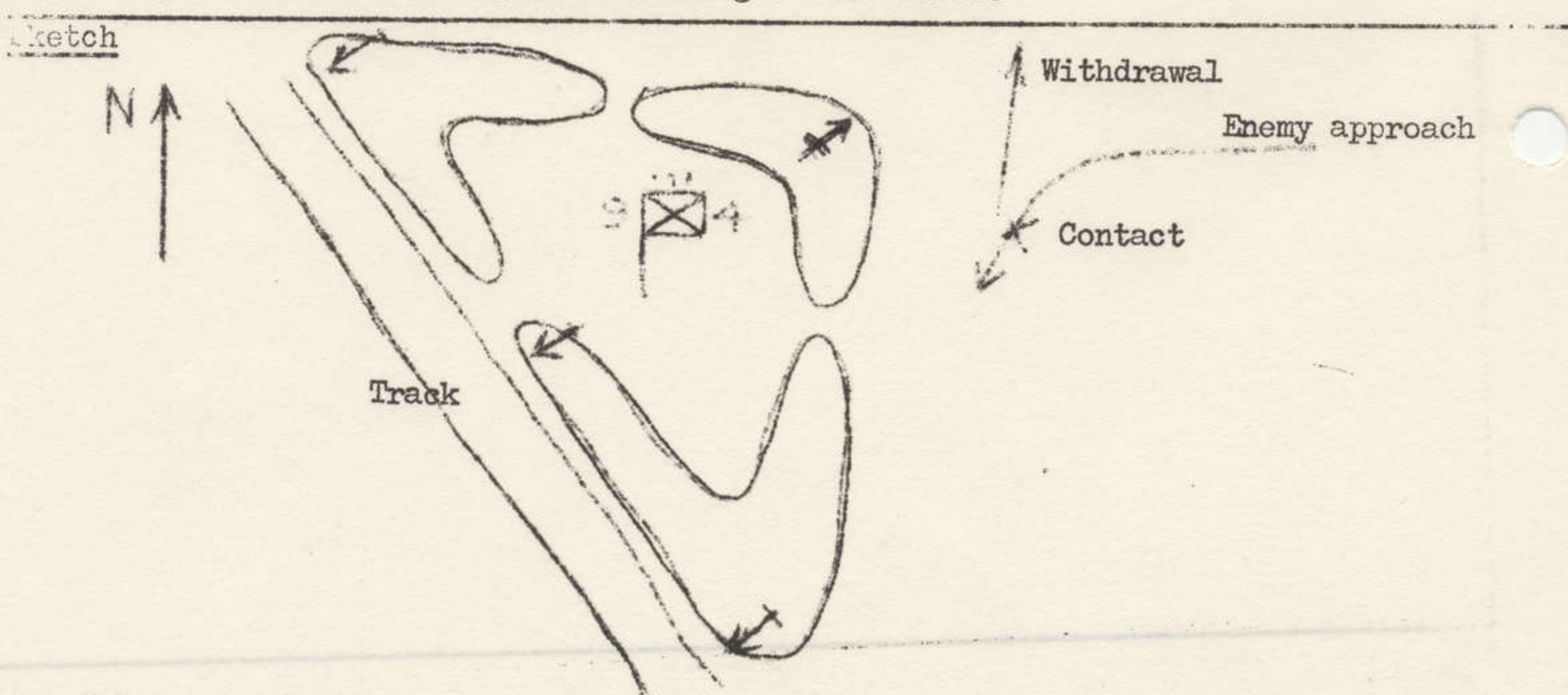
CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M16	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 6
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> Nil	<u>Enemy Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
c. <u>Local Commander</u> Nil	
b. <u>Platoon Comments</u> Nil	
c. <u>Coy Comments</u> Nil	
d. <u>Unit Comments</u> Contact occurred in a civil access area. Consequently the platoon had an initial disadvantage.	
e. <u>Lessons Learned</u> Nil	

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 9 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WAVE
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>	
8 Sep 71	2215	YS 398880	9	C	
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Commander</u>	
34	Ptl and Ambush	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>	
		Lt	Grecian	Lt Grecian	
<u>Initiated By</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>		
Own troops	Claymores, M60	2 - 3	Carrying a torch, talking		
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>		<u>How was En Noticed</u>
50m	<u>Min</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Hrs</u>	<u>Mins</u>	
	35	50	-	10	Torch sighted, talking heard.
<u>Terrain Description</u>					
Light timber with thick secondary scrub 5 feet high.					
<u>Narrative</u>					
The gun position at the rear of the ambush heard talking and saw a torch light approaching from the SE. The enemy then at range of 40m from our position, changed direction towards the West. The rear claymores were fired and the M60 fired 150 rds into the area and along the suspected withdrawal route of the enemy. Search at first light found a track 45m out leading to the North.					
<u>Sketch</u>					
					

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> 3 Claymores, M60	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 3 Claymores, 150 M60
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> Unknown	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil

Comments and Lessons Learned

- a. Local Commander
En can come from any direction in an ambush.
- b. Platoon Comments
All claymores can be fired from the manned gun pits at night. This includes all flank claymores.
- c. Coy Comments
Nil
- d. Unit Comments
Nil
- e. Lessons Learned
Nil

The gun position at the rear of the ambush heard talking and saw a torch light approaching from the SE. The enemy then at range of 40m from our position, changed direction towards the West. The rear claymores were fired and the M60 fired 750 rounds the area and along the suspected withdrawal route of the enemy. Search at that light found a track for out leading to the North.



APPENDIX 10 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WAH
DATED 20 OCT 71

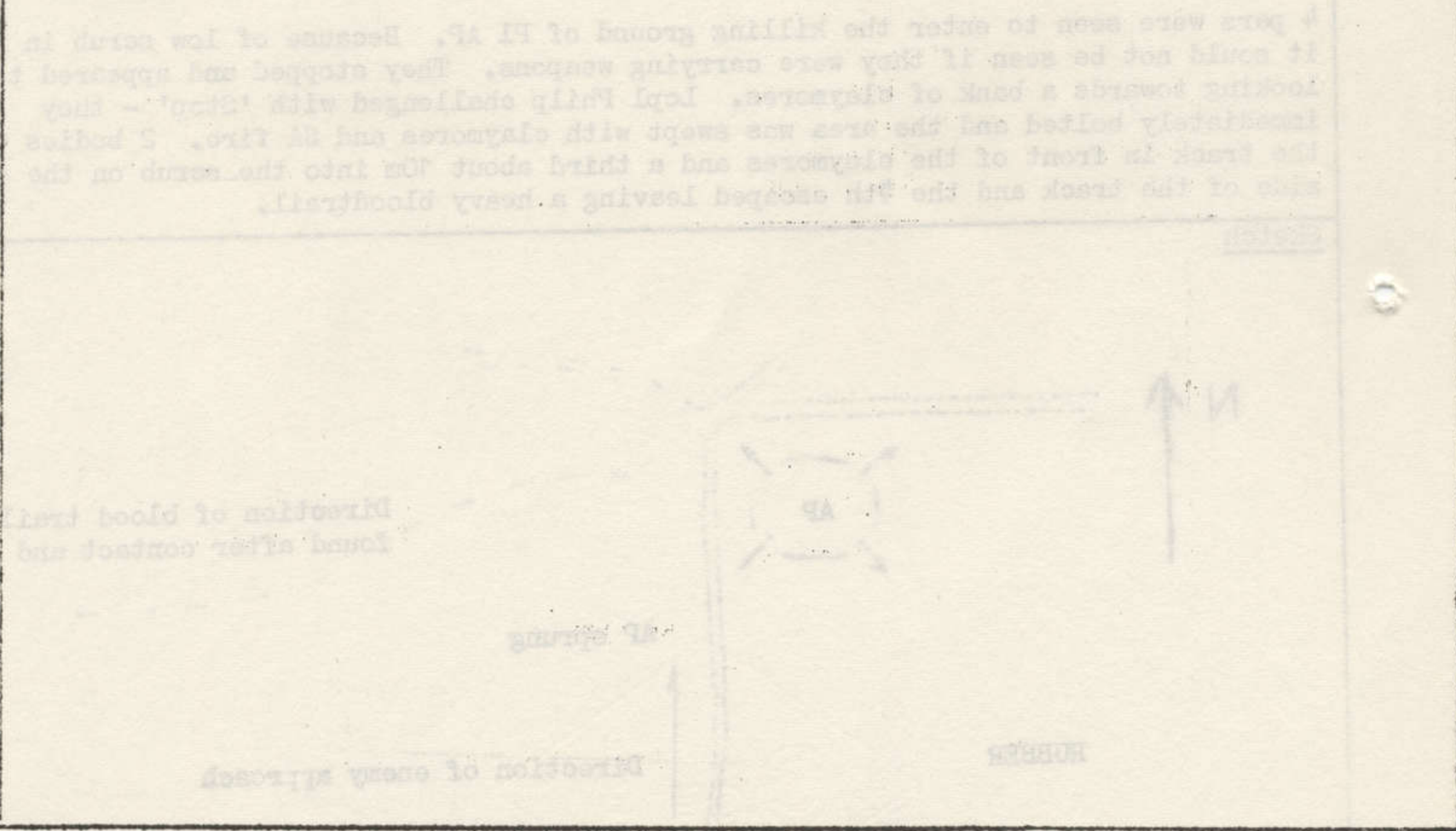
SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>		<u>Time</u>		<u>Location</u>		<u>Pl</u>		<u>Coy</u>	
11 Sep 71		0625		483907		Trackers		Sp	
<u>Strength</u>		<u>Task</u>		<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>				<u>Platoon Command</u>	
27		Patrol and Ambush		<u>Rank</u>		<u>Name</u>		<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>	
				Lcpl		Philp		2Lt Murphy	
<u>Initiated By</u>		<u>Wpns</u>		<u>En Strength</u>		<u>En Identification and Weapon</u>			
Lcpl Philp		Claymores/SA		4		LF AK47, 2 x K54			
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>		<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>		<u>How was En Noticed</u>			
15m		<u>Min</u> <u>Max</u>		<u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u>		Walked into ambush			
		10 10		- 3					
<u>Terrain Description</u>									
Ambush set on edge of rubber. Tall grass and low scrub opposite rubber. En came along track between rubber and grass.									
<u>Narrative</u>									
4 pers were seen to enter the killing ground of Pl AP. Because of low scrub in rubber it could not be seen if they were carrying weapons. They stopped and appeared to be looking towards a bank of claymores. Lcpl Philp challenged with 'Stop' - they immediately bolted and the area was swept with claymores and SA fire. 2 bodies were on the track in front of the claymores and a third about 10m into the scrub on the other side of the track and the 4th escaped leaving a heavy bloodtrail.									
<u>Sketch</u>									

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> Claymores/M60s SLRs M16s	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 350 - 400 rds
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 3 KIA 1 WIA (BT)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil

Comments and Lessons Learned

- a. Local Commander
Perhaps allowance for more flank (forward) coverage by claymores. Faster follow up of any escaping wounded. Follow up was effected approx 30 mins after initial contact.
- b. Platoon Comments
Nil
- c. Coy Comments
Nil
- d. Unit Comments
Follow up should have been quicker, Tracker Pl now nominate reaction team.
- e. Lessons Learned
Nil



CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 11 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WIND
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>	
12 Sep 71	1134	YS 401898	9	C	
<u>Platoon</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Commander</u>	
34	Patrol and Ambush	<u>Rank</u> Lt	<u>Name</u> Grecian	<u>Rank</u> Lt <u>Name</u> Grecian	
<u>Initiated By</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>		
Own troops	SLR	1	Dressed in black and carrying an AK47		
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>		<u>How was the En Noticed</u>
40m	<u>Min</u> 25	<u>Max</u> 40	<u>Hrs</u> -	<u>Mins</u> 5	Approached through the scrub towards the sentry

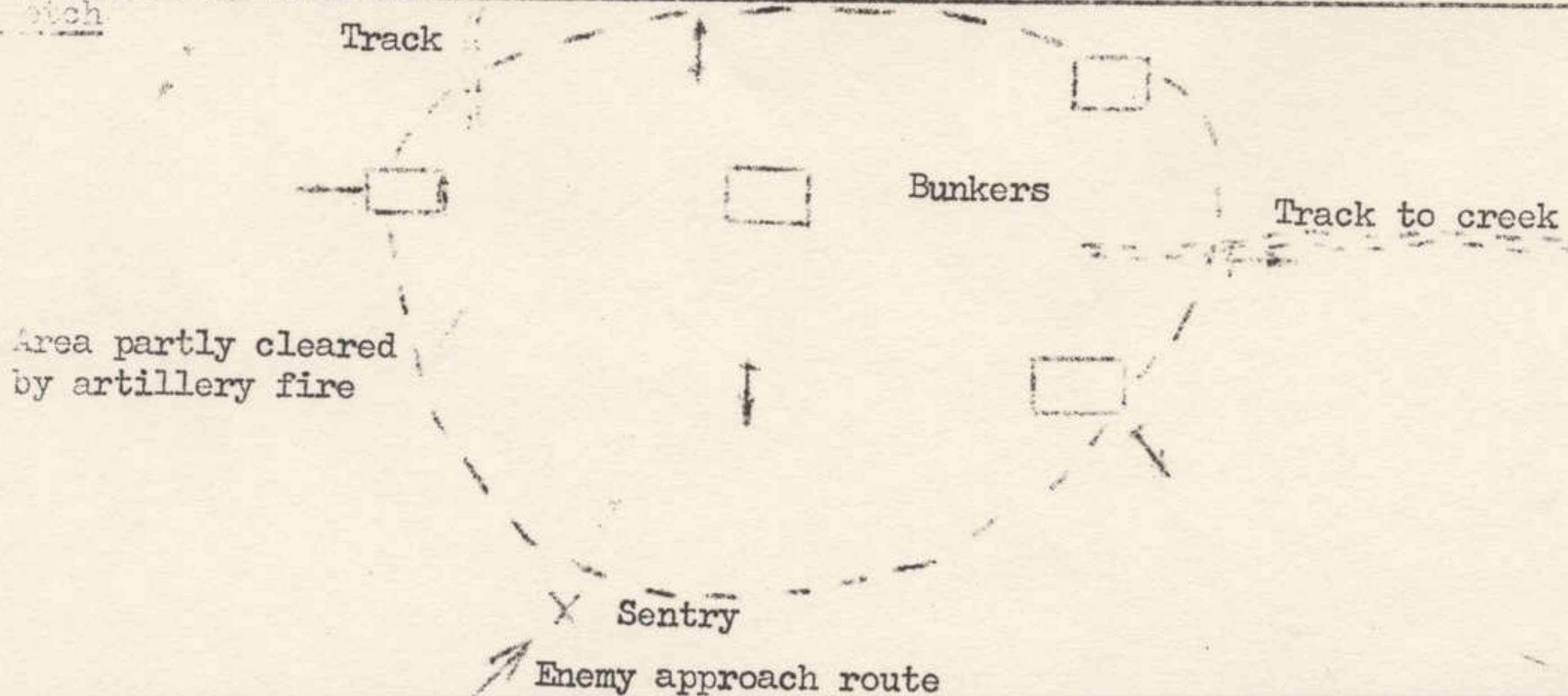
Terrain Description

The area was heavy secondary scrub that had been torn up by heavy artillery fire. There was a profusion of fallen timber in the area.

Narrative

The platoon had harboured in an enemy bunker system that had been heavily shelled. The sentry was sited behind deadfall. He saw the en through the deadfall and had to raise himself from the squatting position to fire his SLR. He was sighted by the en as he moved and the en took cover. The sentry fired into the area where the en took cover, and then withdrew to the platoon perimeter. A search of the area found nothing.

Sketch



CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u>	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u>
SLR	5
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u>	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u>
Nil	Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u>	<u>Friendly Casualties</u>
Nil	Nil

Comments and Lessons Learned

- a. Local Commander
Sentry should be sited so he can fire his weapon without having to move.
- b. Platoon Comments
As above
- c. Coy Comments
The size and profusion of fallen timber made it very difficult to site the sentry where he had cover from view and also good fire position.
- d. Unit Comments
Nil
- e. Lessons Learned
Nil

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 12 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u>	
14 Sep 71	1132	512871	11	D	
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u>	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u>		<u>Platoon Commander</u>	
	Search and Destroy	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u>	
		Cpl	M. Kennedy	2Lt G Mackay	
<u>Initiated By</u>	<u>Wpns</u>	<u>En Strength</u>	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u>		
friendlies	2 GPMG M60	estd squad	33 NVA Regt		
<u>Distance En Sighted</u>	<u>Range of Engagement</u>		<u>Length of Engagement</u>		<u>How was En Noticed</u>
40m	<u>Min</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Hrs</u>	<u>Mins</u>	
	40	70	-	30	Movement
<u>Terrain Description</u>					
Thick underbrush, tangled vine, good visibility, but poor movement.					
<u>Narrative</u>					
1. At 141130hrs, 4 sect of 11 pl sighted one enemy, who appeared to be resting. The sect was recce-ing to the East and were moving slowly and quietly, and had just emerged from a creek bed.					
2. The section commander (Cpl Kennedy) believed that the enemy soldier may have heard or seen their movement, because he moved quickly from his resting place to another man five or ten metres from him, and together they moved away NE.					
3. Concurrently, Cpl Kennedy brought up his section into extended line and fired into the area into which enemy were believed to have moved.					
4. The section then swept and searched the area but nothing was found.					
5. The enemy wore black clothing and carried packs. It is believed that they were the leading element of a squad sized group, who retired quickly the way they had come. A track was found, but later lost in heavy undergrowth.					
6. Artillery was fired along likely withdrawal routes.					
<u>Sketch</u>					
1 First enemy sighted 2 Second enemy sighted					

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M60, M16, SLR.	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> M60 100, M16 100, SLR 50.
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Arty onto withdrawal routes	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 50
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> Nil	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
<p>a. <u>Local Commander</u></p> <p>(1) Need for speedy reaction to en sighting.</p> <p>(2) Need for automatic weapons well forward.</p>	
<p>b. <u>Platoon Comments</u></p> <p>As above</p>	
<p>c. <u>Coy Comments</u></p> <p>(1) As above.</p> <p>(2) Request for arty was slow, and could perhaps have turned the enemy back towards the contact area had it been used more swiftly.</p>	
<p>d. <u>Unit Comments</u></p> <p>A more aggressive approach would possibly have resulted in a possitive result. Artillery request was not so much slow, but oversafe with small corrections. Consequently it was not as effective as it could have been.</p>	
<p>e. <u>Lessons Learned</u></p> <p>Nil</p>	

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 13 TO
ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BATTALION
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARR
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 15 Sep 71	<u>Time</u> 1140hrs	<u>Location</u> 515867	<u>Pl</u> 11	<u>Coy</u> D
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u> Search and Destroy	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> Cpl <u>Name</u> M. Kennedy		<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> 2Lt <u>Name</u> G. Mackay
<u>Initiated By</u> Friendlies	<u>Wpns</u> M60	<u>En Strength</u> 2	<u>En Identification and Weapon</u> 33 NVA Regt	
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 20m	<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> 20 <u>Max</u> 50		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> - <u>Mins</u> 30	
<u>How was En Noticed</u> Movement				

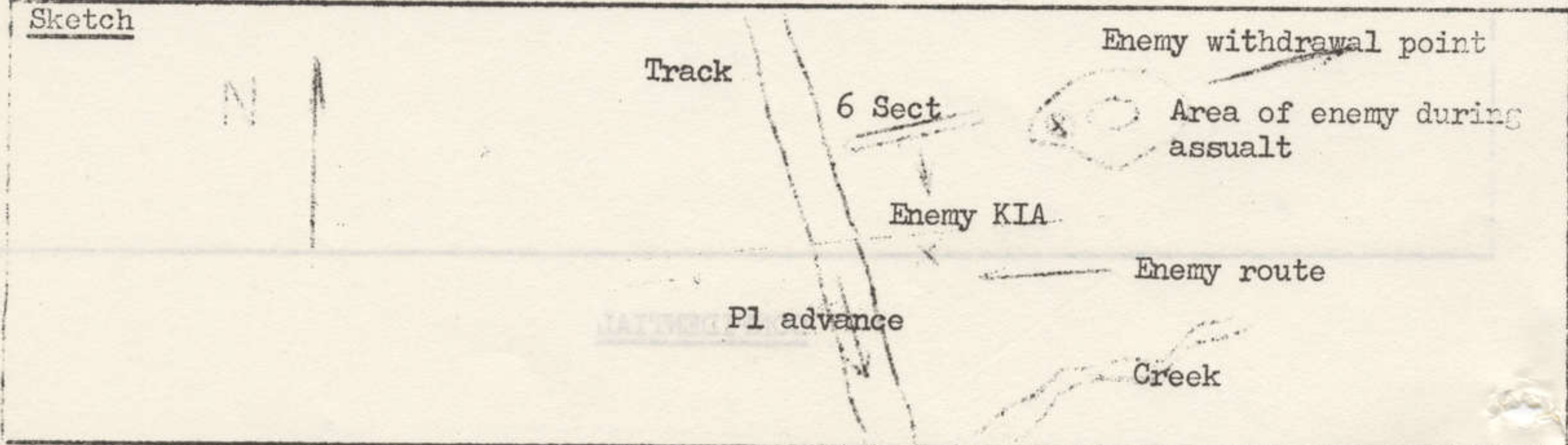
Terrain Description

Moderate undergrowth, good visibility, fairly rapid movement.

Narrative

- 11Pl were moving from N to S down an old track, when the gunner of 4 sect saw one enemy approaching from E - W. He was "scrub bashing".
- 4 Sect immediately opened fire and went to ground, and continued to fire into the contact area.
- 6 Sect then swung off the track, formed extended line, and assaulted the contact area, using 4 Sections fire as cover.
- During the assault the enemy soldier (who had been wounded by the initiating fire) attempted to fire on the advancing 6 Sect. He was immediately killed.
- Fire appeared to come from high ground to the East during the assault. It was sporadic and quickly discontinued.
- A search of the area failed to pick up any further sign of the enemy force.
- The body was stripped and thoroughly searched, as was the clothing and equipment, with no result.
- 1 AK47 was captured, 1 gas mask, 1 American compass. The enemy was dressed in greens.

Sketch



CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M60, M16, SLR	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> M60 100, M16 100, SLR 100.
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Arty on withdrawal routes	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 100
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 1 KIA (BC)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
<p>a. <u>Local Commander</u> No Comment</p> <p>b. <u>Platoon Comments</u> (1) A requirement to guard flanks during an assault. Reserve section would well have protected the assaulting section by fire.</p> <p>c. <u>Coy Comments</u> (1) As above. (2) Arty was used extensively as cut off to E and SE. It had no apparent effect, but the impact area was not searched.</p> <p>d. <u>Unit Comments</u> Almost certainly a recce element of 33 NVA Regt.</p> <p>e. <u>Lessons Learned</u> Nil</p>	

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 3 Pages

ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

SUMMARY OF INSTALLATIONS AND CACHES
OPERATION NORTH WARD

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Date/Time</u> (b)	<u>Location</u> (c)	<u>Unit/Sub Unit</u> (d)	<u>Activity</u> (e)
1	060905 Aug	YS 434685	8/D Coy	9/D Coy loc a camp 50m square containing 3 sleeping spaces 1 fire place. Entry/exit points to the N, NE, S.
2	111111 Aug	YS 475860	3/V Coy	3/V Coy found a VC staging camp 50m x 75m consisting of 3 bunkers & 20 hootchie positions. The bunkers had 18" OHP. Entry/exit routes ran N, E, S & W. The age of the system is destroyed as some months old & was vacated 2 hrs prior to finding. Recovered were clothing, food, wpns, ammo & docs (incl map). Eqpt was backloaded & all sites were destroyed.
3	120730 Aug	YS 420876	11/D Coy	11/D Coy located a tunnel entrance 2' x 3' with a depth of 3'. The tunnel went along for 5' & ran N - S. The tunnel had not been used for 6 months & had the appearance of an incomplete project.
4	151420 Aug	YS 504877	1/V Coy	1/V Coy loc a 70 x 50m rectangular bunker system. System contained 1 hut 10 x 10m, 2 large bunkers 12 x 14m, six tables and 23 sleeping positions (mostly half finished. System last used two days ago and in good condition. Loc in the system were a qty med supplies, maps and documents. System later destroyed, documents ident C5 Purchasing and Requisitioning Coy of J85 Tpt Bn, MR 7.
5	161214 Aug	YS 433847	11/D Coy	11/D Coy loc a linear camp, parallel to a creek. Camp consisted of six hootchie spaces with entry/exit points to the N and SW. Camp area last used approx one week ago.
6	181245 Aug	YS 475870	3/V Coy	3/V Coy loc and later destroyed a base camp consisting of 15 sleeping spaces built above a swamp. It was estimated to be six months old with parts 2 - 3 weeks old and last used today. Entry and exit points were to the NE, MW and W. A quantity of cooking utensils found and destroyed.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 3 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
7	181250 Aug	YS 435807	6/B Coy	6/B Coy loc 15 bunkers 8 x 3 x 3 ft with 1½ ft OHP. Estimated to be 6 - 12 months old and in poor condition. Entry/exit point to NW. The area had been used in the last month as a camp site. A qty of old clothes were found and destroyed.
8	181330 Aug	YS 475869	3/V Coy	3/V Coy loc a small camp of three hootchies The camp had been hastily vacated.
9	181330 Aug	YS 436808	6/B Coy	Located two large bunkers 30 x 20 m in very poor condition with 18" OHP. Exit/entry routes W, N and NE. Built and last used 6 - 12 months previously.
10	291500 Aug	YS 357651	9/C Coy	9/C Coy loc an 'X' shaped bunker system 80m square. It contained 8 bunkers with OHP, 2 wells and a drainage system. The two crossed lines of bunkers were aligned E to W and N to S. The system is 8 - 10 months old and last used 8 months ago. The system was poor and destroyed.
11	021550 Sep	YS 331654	8/C Coy	8/C Coy loc a 10ft square cave and a 7 ft square cave but all signs were about 6 months old.
12	030830 Sep	YS 360781	11/D Coy	11/D Coy found an overnight camp consisting of four hammock spaces and a fire place. The camp had been used during the last 3 - 4 days.
13	071130 Sep	YS 439836	6/B Coy	6/B Coy found a 20m x 10m camp with a sentry and fighting pit. The camp was without OHP and entry/exit route ran S & NW. The ca. is estimated to be 1 to 2 months old and was occupied upon discovery. Recovered from the camp were 1 x webb belt, 1 x Compass, 3 boots, qty of personal eqpt. The camp was destroyed by burning.
14	081230 Sep	YS 433847	5/B Coy	5/B Coy loc a staging camp, 15 x 30m triangular shape consisting of five sleeping spaces and one sentry pit, all in poor condition with no OHP. Camp last used 3 - 6 months ago. Track ran E and W from the camp.
15	081445 Sep	YS 538888	11/D Coy	11/D Coy found an old camp in which there was one loaded auto shotgun (in very poor condition) set up to fire with a trip mechanism attached to the trigger. When released the round did not fire.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 3 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
16	101015 Sep	YS 555881	10/D Coy	Found a staging camp for 30 pers which had been used approx 2 weeks previously. A track ran NE from the area.
17	111530 Sep	YS 401899	9/C Coy	Found a 80m x 50m bunker system of Y shape which consisted of 4 bunkers each 10' x 6' x 6' with 30" OHP. An entry point ran East & exit ran NE. The age of the system is three weeks & was last used 12 hrs prior to finding. The system was in a new condition. Recovered from the system were a qty of plastic, some greens, 3 medical phials and a syringe, pots & pans & a qty of docs. The docs were extracted, eqpt and bunkers destroyed.
18	151130 Sep	YS 406911	7/C Coy	Found a bunker system measuring 50m x 80m in an 'A' formation. The system consisted of 6 bunkers 5 x 5m & 2 bunkers 6 x 10m, with 2 fighting pits per bunker. Entry/exit points were found on the W, S & N and a track led E from the system. Found in the area were a fire place (still warm) and a lecture area with diagrams of tanks, and methods of destruction. The system was estimated to be 1 to 3 months old and to have been used in the last 24 hours. System destroyed on 19 Sep 71.
19	151420 Sep	YS 410901	9/C Coy	Found a bunker system 120m x 100m of an 'X' shape consisting of 7 bunkers each 12' x 6' x 5' with 30" OHP. Entry/exit tracks ran East, West and North-west. The system is estimated to be 8 - 12 months old and hasn't been used since then. The condition of the system is good and was not destroyed until 16 Sep 71.
20	170900 Sep	YS 413900	9/C Coy	Located 5 bunkers, 10' x 6' x 4'. They were in good condition and had fresh camouflage. There were dry ashes in the fire place and footprints around the bunkers, found were six pieces of paper with writing (NFI), 2 containers of tools, 1 plastic map container (empty), and one (Aust) entrenching tool. The bunkers were destroyed on 19 Sep 71.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 2 Pages

ANNEX E TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION NORTH WARD
DATED 20 OCT 71

ARTILLERY AFTER ACTION REPORT
DIRECT SUPPORT BATTERY COMMANDER'S REPORT

1. The ammunition expended by 104 Fd Bty in support of 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn during the reporting period was as follows:

a. Contact missions	2226 HE	30 WP	80 Illum
b. Fire Plans	549 HE	27 WP	
c. A and I Targets	608 HE	6 WP	
<u>Total</u>	<u>3383 HE</u>	<u>63 WP</u>	<u>80 Illum</u>
<u>Total - (all natures)</u>	<u>3526</u>		

SAFETY OF OWN TROOPS
INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT

General

2. On the 10 Jun, during Op Overlord, 4 RAR/NZ adopted as a trial the following criteria for safety of own troops.

Policy

3. An unadjusted DF may be planned no closer than 500m when either:

- a. A mark mission has been fired to ascertain a locstat.
- b. The Coy Comd concerned personally clears each target planned between 1000 - 500m.
- c. The location of own troops has been verified by DS Possum.

The opening round of an opportunity target may be directed to impact at a distance no less than 500m for 105mm and 81mm and 750m for 155mm, to own troops when either:

- a. Each target is cleared personally by the Coy Comd.
- b. By direction of the CO.

In contact, the opening round may be directed to impact at any distance from own troops as approved by the Coy Comd, who is required to consider all the pertinent factors.

/5

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 2 Pages

6. If necessary clearances cannot be obtained, tgts may be planned at no less distance from own troops as follows:

- a. 1000m for 105mm and 81mm.
- b. 1500m for 155mm.

Results

7. To date results have been quite satisfactory and have allowed effective fire to be brought onto the enemy with the minimum of delay. The trial is to continue.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

R569/2/301

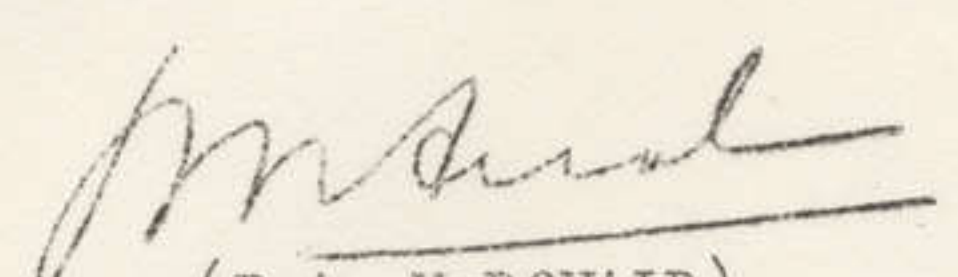
12 Nov 71

- CG TRAC (6)
- HQ AFV (4)
- HQ NZ FORCE (2)

COMBAT OPERATIONS
AFTER ACTION REPORT

General

1. Forwarded for your information are copies of both 3 RAR and 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) After Action Reports for Operation IVANHOE.
2. This was a search and attack Operation conducted from 19 Sep to 2 Oct 71.
3. Operation IVANHOE was a significant operation, in that it was targeted against, at the least, HQ 33 NVA Regt and 3 Bn 33 NVA Regt. Both these units had not operated in Phuoc Tuy Province previously.
4. The operation which was deliberately mounted, utilised both 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) and the majority of 3 RAR and a battalion of 3 Cav Bde (Sep) cooperated. It achieved the aim of ejecting the enemy units from Phuoc Tuy Province, thus preventing attacks on the Pacification Programme and a build up of enemy forces which might have attempted to interfere with the withdrawal of 1 ATF.
5. The enemy again showed his expertness when in a defensive position and his ability to withdraw without major detection from the battlefield, carrying substantial numbers of dead and wounded.


 (B.A. McDONALD)
 Brig
 Comd

For Information:

- GS02 (Ops)
- GS02 (Int)

- Enclosure:
1. 3 RAR After Action Report.
 2. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) After Action Report.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

569-71-11

Copy No of 40 Copies

HQ 3 RAR
NUI DAT

See Distribution List.

3 Oct 71

3RAR COMBAT OPERATIONS
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
191400H SEP 71 -011800H OCT 71

- Reference:
- A. 1ATF OpO 9/71 of 19 Sep 71.
 - B. 3RAR OpO 17/71 of 191500H Sep 71.
 - C. Map, Series L7014, SOUTH VIETNAM, Sheet 6430 I, XA CAM MY, Edition 2, 1: 50,000
 - D. Map, Series L7014, SOUTH VIETNAM, Sheet 6430 II, XUYEN MOC, Edition 3, 1: 50,000.

Name and Type of Operation

1. Operation IVANHOE was a Task Force search and destroy operation.

Location

2. The operation was conducted in AOs BIRDWOOD and INGLEWOOD. The area of operation is shown in Annex A.

Controlling Headquarters.

3. The operation was controlled by HQ 1 ATF located at NUI DAT. HQ 3 RAR remained at NUI DAT throughout the operation.

Task Organization

4. 3RAR Group consisted of:
- a. Under command Det 104 Sig Sqn.
 - b. Under operational control SHQ (-) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
3 Tp A Sqn (less one sect from
25 Sep)
Sp Tp A Sqn (4 FSVs)
AMC Sect A Sqn
ACV A Sqn.
 - c. Detached to under operational control 4RAR D Coy 3 RAR
191400H Sep to 291430H Sep
 - d. In DS (with indep APC Sect under op con for local protection) A Fd Bty (less one sect)

/e. In

CONFIDENTIAL

e. In sp

Sect 104 Fd Bty
2 Tp (-) 1 Fd Sqn

Intelligence

5. Intelligence available to 1 ATF as at 19 Sep prior to the operation showed that HQ 33 NVA Regt, 3 Bn 33 NVA Regt and elements of the Regt support weapon companies had entered DUC THANH District between Route 2 and the SONG RAI from out of the 3 (US) Bde AO in LONG KHANH Province.

6. 4RAR(NZ) ANZAC gained their first contact with elements of 33 NVA Regt on 20 September and on 21 Sep 71 engaged the main body of HQ 33 NVA Regt and 3Bn 33 NVA Regt.

7. The intelligence available for Operation IVANHOE was again timely and accurate. Operational security was maintained until the operation commenced. A summary of the intelligence available prior to the operation, enemy units identified and the situation on conclusion of the operation is at Annex B.

Mission

8. 1 ATF. To search and destroy enemy elements in the NUI SAO/ CU MY area centre of mass YS5487.

9. 3RAR Group. To deploy, ASAP, to the area of operations and commence searching.

Concept of Operations

10. 3RAR concept of operations was to deploy three rifle coys by air to the NORTH of the battalion AO, WEST of the SONG RAI between the suspected locations of 33 NVA Regt and their probable sanctuary in LONG KHANH. These companies then searched SOUTH. A Sqn (-) 3 Cav Regt was employed EAST of the SONG RAI in mobile operations to detect and interdict any EAST- WEST movement across the SONG RAI into or out of the Task Force area of search. One coy was detached to 4RAR(NZ) ANZAC.

Execution

11. 3RAR group had deployed EAST of XUYEN MOC on 17/18 Sep on Operation MOUNT TORRENS. The Battalion group redeployed on Operation IVANHOE to Northern PHUOC TUY on 19/20 Sep.

12. Company deployments are shown at Annex A, 3RAR's operations were conducted in three phases:

a. Phase I 19- 20 SEP. Deployment and commencement of the search of the AO by B, C and Sp Coys and A Sqn (-) 3 Cav Regt.

b. Phase II 21- 25 Sep. Blocking by B, C and Sp Coys following 4 PAR's contacts with 33 NVA Regt on 21 Sep to interdict enemy exfiltration from the contact area.

/ c. Phase

CONFIDENTIAL

3

- c. Phase III 26 Sep- 1 Oct. Search SOUTH by A and B Coys as shown at Annex A. C Coy deployed across the SONG RAI on 28 Sep to assist A Sqn's search of the NUI NGOC area.

13. The Sequence of Events is at Annex C and Contact After Action Report Annex D.

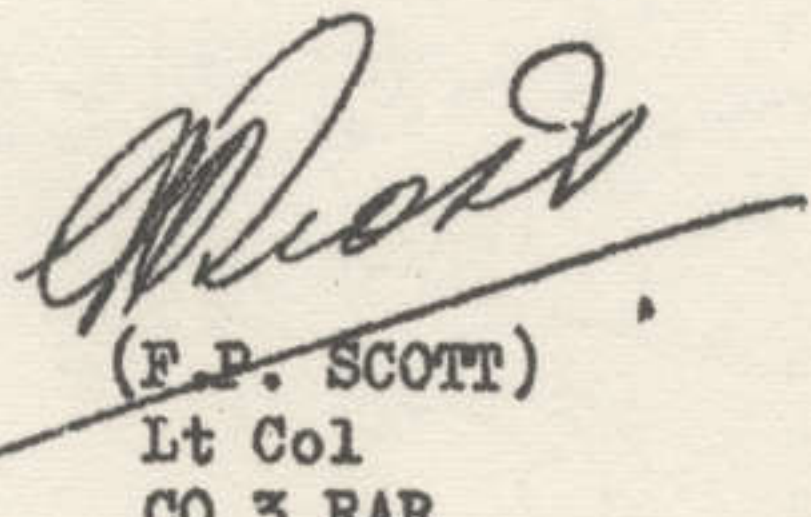
Results

14. The results of 3RAR's operations in IVANHOE were as follows:

- a. 1 VC KIA (A Sqn 3 Cav Regt)
- b. 1 AK47 CIA
- c. Fortified base complex destroyed.
- d. One bunker system destroyed.

Lessons Learnt

15. No new lessons were learnt.


(F.P. SCOTT)

Lt Col
CO 3 RAR

- Annexes:
- A. OP IVANHOE Area of Operations.
 - B. Intelligence Summary.
 - C. OP IVANHOE Sequence of Events.
 - D. OP IVANHOE Contact Incident After Action Report.

<u>Distribution</u>	<u>Copy No</u>
A Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5
Admin Coy	6
HQ 1 ATF	7 - 20
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	21
12 Fd Regt	22
1 Fd Sqn	23
4 RAR	24
9 RAR	25
HQ C Comd	26
D Inf CANBERRA	29
CO	28
Ops Offr	29
BC A Fd Bty	30
Comds Diary	31 - 33
Trg Library	34 - 36
File	37

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B TO
3RAR AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 3 OCT 71

OPERATION IVANHOE
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PART 1
INTELLIGENCE AVAILABLE BEFORE THE OPERATION

1. During the period 15- 19 Sep 71 there were indications that a large VC force had moved into the NORTH of PHUOC TUY Province in the area SOUTH EAST of the DE COURTENAY Rubber.
2. 4RAR/NZ (ANZAC) had had minor contacts with groups of 2- 3 VC and VR aircraft had reported several tracks leading into the Province.
3. At the same time American forces in the NUI HOT area YS6494 had had numerous contacts with elements of 33 NVA Regt.
4. The Intelligence available before 20 Sep 71 is given at Appendix 1.

PART II

33 NVA Regt (MF)

5. Elements of this unit were contacted in considerable strength by 4RAR/NZ (ANZAC) in vicinity of YS5185 and YS4883 on 21 Sep 71. The enemy in both contacts were aggressive using mortars and considerable anti aircraft fire. Both groups were identified as being from 33 NVA Regt.
6. After the contacts evidence was found by 3RAR that some of the enemy involved in the 4RAR/NZ(ANZAC) contacts had withdrawn to the NORTH EAST. Three tracks were found which showed signs of use by groups numbering 15- 20.
7. No contact was made with the enemy during his withdrawal.

Other Identifications

8. On 21 Sep 71. APC's under operational control of 3 RAR contacted and killed 1 VC at YS637867.
9. From a scrap of paper taken from the body it appeared that the KIA was from 33 NVA Regt. However the poor condition of his weapon and magazines was not consistent with a unit such as 33 NVA. It is possible that he had been in contact with members of 33 NVA Regt but most likely that he was a local VC possibly from the QAN LAM guerillas.
10. At YS642877 A Sqn 3 Cav Regt located a well built VC camp or village consisting of 25 huts and 12 small bunkers. A stetch of the camp is attached as Appendix 2.

/11. It

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B

11. It is thought that the camp was used to house illegally resident Montagnard who were living under VC control. The camp was between 6- 12 months old but showed obvious signs of very recent use. The system was destroyed.

12. A Sqn 3 Cav Regt also found a bunker system at 78628887 which showed signs of recent occupation. No identification could be made but it is possible that the American operations to the NORTH had forced groups of VC to move from LONG KHANH Province into this area to seek temporary refuge.

PART III

CONCLUSIONS

Assessment of Op Ivanhoe

13. The operations of 1ATF have prompted a major build up of VC forces in NORTHERN PHUOC TUY Province as well as an attempt to increase harrassment of villages along Route 2.

14. The element of 33 NVA Regt have been forced to relocated and the operation he had planned to carry out in PHUOC TUY Province have been disrupted.

15. The VC who were living in the camp at YS642877 have also been forced to move to a new area. Unfortunately follow up operations were not possible and it is likely that the group will not move out of the general area. This group although not posing a threat will obviously be available to support VC activities in NORTH EASTERN PHUOC TUY in the future.

- Appendix:
1. Likely Enemy Presence in DUC THANH District.
 2. Sketch of VC Village.

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX B TO
3RAR AFTER ACTION REPORT
DATED 3 OCT 71

LIKELY ENEMY
PRESENCE IN DUC
THANH DISTRICT

Reference: A. 1 ATF OpO 9/71 of 19 Sep, Annex A.

General

1. In the early morning hours of 19 Sep 71 the enemy mounted a harassing fire attack of 75mm recoilless rifle and 82mm mortar rounds upon 626 RF Coy post at KA BANG (YS459834), wounding three RF soldiers, while at the same approximate time a group of possibly 10-12 sappers infiltrated NGAI GIAO Village (YS4679) and three a blast type charge into an area which was not occupied at the time.

2. Track sightings by VR pilots suggest that the enemy groups may have come from the east although this is not specifically known. Earlier track sightings over the past few days (YS542879, YS564906, YS589894, YS544901 and vic YS5685) strongly suggest that significant groups of enemy have moved south recently from the TRAC Special AO into the portion of DUC THANH District which lies east of Route 2.

Enemy Units in the Area

3. Enemy units which are at present believed likely to be in north-eastern DUC THANH District are elements at least of:

- a. 3 Bn 33 NVA Regt,
- b. The Headquarters group of 33 Regt and some support weapon companies.

4. Some recent reports suggest that some elements of 1 Bn 274 VC Regt could also be in the area.

3 Bn 33 NVA Regt

5. 33 Regt is generally regarded as the most capable enemy formation at present in GVN MR 3. 3 Bn of the Regiment numbers approximately 300 men. The battalion has two 12.7mm HMGs, two 82mm mortars and three 60mm mortars. Since Nov 70 3 Bn has been operating in southern LONG KHANH Province. However lack of contacts in the past few days on the part of troops of 3 Bde (Sep) 1 Cav Div (AM) together with recent track sightings (para 2 above) and sniffer readings suggest that 3 Bn has possibly moved south into PHUOC TUY. The battalion may be in area YS4985.

Headquarters Group of 33 Regt

6. The Headquarters Group of 33 Regt were contacted regularly earlier in the month by 3 Bde troops in the NUI HOT area (centre of mass YS6396) and elements which were identified from documents were C16 Mortar Coy (25 men, two 82mm mortars); C21 Recce Coy (25 men); and C23 Medical Coy. In addition information from one document suggested that C17 Recoilless Rifle Coy (20 men, two 75mm RRs with a range of 5,000m); C20 Sig Coy; and C22 Tpt Coy were present. C18 AAMG Coy (four 12.7 HMG), C19 Engr Coy (25 men) C24 Spr Coy (25 men) and C25 Convalescence Coy were not mentioned in documents, but usually are located generally with the Headquarters.

/7. In

7. In the past few days lack of contacts in the NUI HOT area, together with the harassing fire attack on XA BANG on 19 Sep in which 75mm RR rounds were used, obviously by C17 RR Coy, suggest that elements of the Headquarters Group has also moved into PHUOC TUY. Some of these elements could possibly be located in a second area in which sniffer readings have been recorded this month, centre of mass YS5482.

8. No mention has been made in documents captured in southern LONG KHANH of 1 Bn 33 Regt which has a strength of 250 men. This unit normally functions as a security element for the Headquarters and some elements could therefore be located with HQ 33 Regt. However other documents captured by 3 Bde (Sep) 1 Cav Div (AM) suggest that the main element of 1 Bn may be located north of XUAN LOC.

Possible Element of 1 Bn 274 Regt

9. The sappers who entered NGAI GIAO on 19 Sep were probably members of 1 Bn 274 Regt since documents captured on 18 Aug by SAS (YS341918) indicated that C3 Coy of 1 Bn had been given the task of "occupying" NGAI GIAO. It is not known positively in which direction this withdrew. 1 Bn has been operating in the area of north western DUC THANH since May, but recent reports suggest that the main elements are east of CAM MY in the TRAC Special AO (area YS4995). Other agent reports suggest that some small 274 Regt parties have been moving in north³ eastern DUC THANH District.

Further References

1. 3 Bn 33 Regt. See Annex F to 1 ATF INTSUM 122/71 dated 2 May 71.
2. 274 VC Regt. See Annex F to 1 ATF INTSUM 144/71 dated 24 May 71.

NOTE: Approval given to downgrade this material to CONFID by G(Int) 1 ATF 30 Oct 71.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
3RAR AFTER ACTION REPORT
OP IVANHOE
DATED 3 OCT 71

OP IVANHOE
SEQUENCE OF EVENTS

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Date/Time</u>	<u>Event</u>
<u>(a)</u>	<u>(b)</u>	<u>(c)</u>
<u>DAY 1 - 19 SEP</u>		
1	191400	Op IVANHOE commenced. 3RAR group consisted of: a. Remaining under comd Det 104 Sig Sqn b. Remaining under op con SEQ (-) A Sqn 3 Tp A Sqn Sp Tp A Sqn AMC Sect ACV c. Detached to under op con 4RAR from 191400H D Coy d. Remaining in DS A Fd Bty (less one sect) e. Remaining in sp 2 Tp (-) 1 Fd Sqn f. In sp from 19 Sep Sect 104 Fd Bty (FSB DEBBIE)
2	191400	Dispositions 3RAR group: a. <u>HQ 3 RAR</u> -- NUI DAT b. <u>A Coy</u> -- HQ, 3P1- 7976; 1P1- 8076; 2P1- 8077 c. <u>B Coy</u> -- HQ, 5P1- 7170; 4P1- 7272; 6P1- 7271 d. <u>C Coy</u> -- HQ, 7376; 7P1- 7377; 8P1- 7174; 9P1- 7077 e. <u>D Coy</u> -- NUI DAT f. <u>Sp Coy (-)</u> -- HQ, A TK P1- 7379; Pnr P1- moving to 7280. g. <u>Mor Pl</u> -- Sect (CO) FSB SHIRLEY Sect (80A) with under op con 3 Sect 3 Tp, Indep AMC Sect and det Sig Pl - 7979. h. <u>A Sqn (-)</u> -- SEQ (-) SHIRLEY; Sp Tp- SHIRLEY; HQ 3 Tp- Moving on Rte 23; 1 Sect 3 Tp- vic SHIRLEY; 2 Sect 3 Tp- 7280 i. <u>A Fd Bty</u> -- Sect FSB SHIRLEY (725674) with an Indep APC Sect.

(a)	(b)	(c)
3	191400	Deployment of 3RAR group ASAP from EAST of XUYEN MOC to AO BIRDSVILLE and to the NORTH EAST of AO INGLEWOOD commenced. Weather conditions were particularly bad: some lifts were delayed; other had to go to alternate LZs.
4	191400	D Coy inserted to vic 5289 from PELICAN HEIGHTS by UH1H and came under op con 4RAR on arrival. Weather delayed last lift until 1715H.
5	191500	Elements A Sqn secured location of FSB MAREE; 599018 for air insertion of sect A Fd Bty. Although the fly in was delayed, the section was on the ground by last light but required additional cavalry protection over night.
6	191655	A 3RAR signal detachment carrying ANPRC 25 retransmission eqpt deployed from the mobile baseplate (80A) at 7979 to COURTENAY HILL, 4590, to cover 3RAR group deployments.
7	191750	C Coy inserted by UH1H from insecure PZ 7376 to insecure LZ 5491 and was complete at 1900.
8	191930	Dispositions at last light: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>EQ 3 RAR</u> - NUI DAT b. <u>A Coy</u> - Complete at 800766 c. <u>B Coy</u> - Complete at PZ716705 ready for extraction d. <u>C Coy</u> - Complete at LZ547913 following insertion. e. <u>D Coy</u> - Op con 4RAR complete at 524890 following insertion. f. <u>Sn Coy(-)</u> - EQ, A TK P1- 7279; Pnr P1 - 7280 g. <u>A Sqn (-)</u> - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) <u>FSB SHIRLEY</u>. Elements SHQ, Indep AMC Sect. (2) <u>FSB MAREE</u>. Elements 3 Tp. (3) <u>6076</u>. Elements 3p Tp, 3Tp enroute to MAREE h. <u>A Fd Bty</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Sect at FSB SHIRLEY awaiting extraction to NUI DAT. (2) Sect at FSB MAREE. i. <u>Wors</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) 80 at SHIRLEY. (2) 80A at 7879 with Sect 3 Tp, AMC Sect, under op con.

/ DAY 2

(a)	(b)	(c)
		<u>DAY 2 -20 SEP</u>
9	200700	4RAR gained their first contact with 33NVA Regt whilst deployment of 3RAR group continued: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>0700.</u> C Coy received resupply and moved into ambush positions. b. <u>0730.</u> Elements of 3 Tp moved to Sp Coy (-) to move the coy by Routes 329/23/328 to vicinity 6180 arriving at that loc at 1119. c. <u>0750.</u> Elements of Sp Tr 3 Tp arrived at MAREE. d. <u>0800.</u> B Coy inserted from insecure PZ to insecure LZ at 563853, 5 Km SOUTH of intended LZ (because of adverse weather). On arrival B Coy received resupply.
10	200800	APCs of 1 Tp A Sqn were ambushed on Route 2 at 4682. 1 Aust slightly WIA, 1 VC KIA- 1 AK47 CIA.
11	200815	Sp Coy (-) located a semipermanent camp at 7179 with 20 sleeping places. The Camp was 4 weeks old and had been used by 10- 12 persons in last 2- 3 days.
12	200910	7P1 located a S- SE track estimated to have been used by 15 persons in the previous 24 hours.
13	201100	Mortar Sect (80) moved by CH47 from SHIRLEY to MAREE.
14	201200	Sect A Fd Bty (SHIRLEY) was extracted to NUI DAT by air.
15	201242	C Coy found a track heading NORTH at 5590 used by 3-4 persons in the last 48 hours.
16	201258	A Coy was extracted by UH1H from an insecure PZ 8076 to NUI DAT and was complete at 1457.
17	201450	The mobile baseplate (80A) and retrans on NUI DAT 3 were ordered to move to MAREE on completion of A Coy extraction.
18	201530	Sp Tp located footprints of 6- 8 people between 624844- 637873 and prepared to AP overnight.
19	201715	Sp Coy (-) was inserted from a PZ at 6180 to insecure LZ at 5836.
20	202000	Dispositions on completion of redeployment: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>HQ 3RAR</u> - NUI DAT b. <u>A Coy</u> - NUI DAT c. <u>B Coy</u> - HQ, 5P1- 5485; 4P1- 5586; 6P1- 5584. / d. <u>C Coy</u>

CONFIDENTIAL

(a)	(b)	(c)
		d. <u>C Coy</u> - HQ, 9P1- 5589; 7P1- 5689; 8P1- 5589
		e. <u>Sp Coy</u> - Complete 5886.
		f. <u>Mors</u> - 80,80A MAREE (incl AMCs)
		g. <u>A Sqn</u> - SHQ, ACV; 1 Sect 3 Tp, 3 Sect 3 Tp- MAREE; 2 Sect 3 Tp, Indep Sect (TA84)-6180; Sp Tp- 6386; HQ 3 Tp- 6182.
		h. <u>A Fd Bty</u> - Sect MAREE

DAY 3- 21 SEP

21	210600	A Coy assumed 1 ATF RRF.
22	210750	A pl of D Coy 4RAR located a track at 5085 and at 0900 D Coy 4RAR was in heavy burker contact, B Coy 4RAR was in heavy contact at 1550. Heavy contact by 4RAR with elements of HQ 33 NVA Regt and 3/33 Bn continued until after last light.
23	211015	Sp Tp A Sqn engaged with 75mm cannister one enemy moving WEST at 6387. 1VC KIA, 3mags, ammo, pack and food captured. Enemy identified as 33 NVA Regt,, probably from one of the supporting coys.
24	211115	AMC mtd mor sect deployed into action at 577845 and later moved to 584855 by 1800 hours.
25	211600	Following an initial sighting by the DS ac. Sp Tp followed up a well used track at 642878 used by 20- 30 pers moving NE- SW in the previous 12 hours. A covered well and cut timber were also sighted.
26	211645	C Coy located fresh tracks of 2- 3 persons moving SE- SW within previous 3- 4 hours at 557896.
27	212000	Sp Coy searched their local area throughout the day and at 2000 were located in 5987. B Coy moved during the day to HQ, 5P1- 548859; 4P1- 549863; 6P1- 548853.

DAY 4- 22 SEP

28	220700	4RAR/ ^{continued} to locate and recce 33 NVA Regt bunkers tracks and installations whilst Sp, B and C Coys 3RAR remained in blocking positions WEST of the SONG RAI. A Sqn (-) 3 Cav Regt conducted mobile ops searching EAST of the SONG RAI and astride Route 328.
29	221400	At 627886 an element of A Sqn 3 Cav Regt found a bunker not more than a week old which contained a sleeping area for 6 persons. A track lead to another 3 bunkers across a creek. The area is at least of coy size.

CONFIDENTIAL

(a)

(b)

(c)

30

221430

An element of A Sqn 3 Cav Regt located a camp/trg area consisting of 22 structures and 10 bunkers at 642877. The site was estimated to be 12 months old but was in good condition and had been used within the last 24hrs. Some camouflage had been placed within the last 24 hrs and some structures were still under construction. The larger houses had lecture rooms under them. Tracks led E, S and N and towards two wells. Personal equipment and a quantity of M16, AK47 and 7.62mm ammo was found. From document fragments and other reports it is believed the area was occupied by illegal residents living in PHUOC TUY (as opposed to transients from outside the Province eg 33 NVA Regt) possibly operating a detention centre but certainly under VC control. The installation was ambushed overnight.

DAY 5 - 23 SEP

31

230700

C Coy was ordered to search to ambush between 546883 and 550873. During their movement C Coy detected enemy tracks:

- a. 561894. 7P1 found a S- W-NW track 100 metres SOUTH of their location, 4- 6 persons in last 24 hours.
- b. 561887. 7P1 found a SW-NE track used by 10-12 persons in previous 24 hours. Track was new and appeared to be cut for a carrying party.
- c. 553885. 9P1 found a fresh track of 6 persons moving from S- N in previous 24 hours.
- d. 561884. 7P1 found a NE- SW track made by 15 pers in last 24hours- track turned W at the grid.
- e. 550880. 9P1 found a track used by 15 persons moving NE probably a continuation of the track found by 7P1.

32

230800

Dispositions:

- a. HQ 3 RAR, A Coy - NUI DAT
- b. B Coy - HQ, 5P1- 548859; 4P1- 549863; 6P1- 548853 in APs.
- c. C Coy - HQ, 9P1- 557897; 7P1- 561894; 8P1- 552896 and about to move.
- d. D Coy - Op con to 4RAR blocking.
- e. Sp Coy - HQ, A TK- 589875; Pnr P1 593876 and about to commence searching.
- f. A Sqn (-) - Conducting mobile ops in AO INGLEWOOD in area bounded by 90N- THUA THICH- SONG RAI
- g. A Fd Bty - Sect at FSB MAREE

/33

CONFIDENTIAL

(a)	(b)	(c)
33	230800	Elms 3 Tp and Sp Tp contacted 1 VC moving EAST- WEST at 635877. VC saw vehicles and went to ground. Engaged with cannister and MG. No observed result.
34	231200	S/S Ptl 24 was inserted by A Sqn (see Annex A).
35	231200	12P1 D Coy (op con 4RAR) found a sleeping place for 3-4 persons used on night 22- 23 Sep at 555895.
<u>DAY 6- 24 SEP</u>		
36	240700	B and C Coy moved to close their blocking positions to the EAST and NORTH EAST of 4RAR's contact area of 21 Sep.
37	240826	Dispositions: a. <u>HQ 3 RAR</u> - NUI DAT b. <u>A Coy</u> - NUI DAT (1 ATF RRF) c. <u>B Coy</u> - HQ, 5P1- 548859; 4P1- 548864; 6P1- 548847- blocking d. <u>C Coy</u> - HQ-551884; 7P1- 549872; 8P1- 546883; 9P1- 548878 blocking. e. <u>D Coy</u> - Op con 4 RAR f. <u>Sp Coy</u> - HQ, ATK P1- 524886; Pnr P1 586890 searching NORTH. g. <u>Mor P1</u> (1) <u>80</u> - FSB MAREE (2) <u>80A</u> - mtd in AMC's with Indep APC Sect at 584855 h. <u>A Sqn 3 Cav</u> - SHQ, Elements 3 Tp M.REE, Sp Tp- 593863, Element 3Tp- 635878, Element SHQ- 635886 - conducting mobile operations. i. <u>A Fd Bty</u> - Sect IAREE
38	240935	A Sqn destroyed bunker system at 627886 located at 221400.
39	241030	4P1 found a track coming from the SW at 548864 used by estimated 15 persons within last 48 hours.
40	241200	S/S Ptl 33 inserted.
41	241430	VR ac sighted a track of 25(+), 2-3 days old EAST-WEST in 5281 and 5381.
42	241450	Pnr P1 found a track of 6(+) at 590893 NE-SW about 4 days old.

(a)	(b)	(c)
43	241650	9P1 C Coy found a track at 548879 used by 1-5 persons 36 hours ago moving S- N.
<u>DAY 7-25 SEP</u>		
44	250915	Sp Coy was extracted by UH1H to NUI DAT from an insecure LZ at 581893.
45	250955	An element of A Sqn followed a track at 620847. The track had been used by many people moving WEST during the past two days.
46	251000	Commencing 1000 B and C Coys were resupplied.
47	251200	SAS pt1 23 was inserted.
48	251244	An element of A Sqn located 13 fighting pits and evidence of yam digging at 626855. The pits were of 1 man size and were from 3- 4 days to 3 weeks old.
49	251535	C Coy located an E- W track at 552880 used by 15 pers within last 36 hours. Most of the movement was E- W but the track had been used in both directions.
50	251610	At 552878 9P1 C Coy located a track heading SW- NE used by 10 persons during the past 36 hours.
<u>DAY 8 -26 SEP</u>		
51	260935	7P1 found a track at 554871 heading SW- NE used by 10 pers in last 48 hours.
52	261008	2 Sect 3 Tp ceased under op con and returned to NUI DAT by Routes 328/ 23/ 52.
53	261000	Future intentions OP IVANTHOE: (See Annex A) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. 4RAR searching C- O- M 4986. b. D Coy 3RAR (op con to 4RAR) to search SOUTH on the WESTERN side of 4RAR/3RAR bdry. c. A Coy inserted by UH1H to 565846 to search SOUTH with B Coy towards Route 327. d. C Coy to search towards CU MY 580370 and resupply 28 Sep. <p>It is believed that three groups of 15 may have exfiltrated NE through the area of C Coys search C- O- M 5687</p>
54	261200	Sp Coy relieved A Coy as 1ATF RRF.
55	261445	A Coy was inserted by UH1H into an insecure LZ at 565846.

CONFIDENTIAL

8

ANNEX C

(a)	(b)	(c)
56	251500	12 Pl D Coy, op con to 4 RAR, found a bunker system at 519861. System was 50x 80; 5 bunkers in various stages of completion; 1- 2 weeks old last used 4 days ago; NVA water bottle was found. System later destroyed.
57	261735	A Coy found a heavily used track at 567845. Movement was WEST- EAST estimated 12- 15 persons 5- 10 days ago. The area appeared to be an RV area but not an overnight staging area.
<u>DAY 9 - 27 SEP</u>		
58	270805	<p><u>Dispositions 3 RAR gp:</u></p> <p>a. <u>HQ 3 RAR</u> - NUI DAT</p> <p>b. <u>A Coy</u> - complete at 567846 and about to search SOUTH.</p> <p>c. <u>B Coy</u> - HQ, 5P1- 547846; 4P1- 541850; 6P1- 553842, searching SOUTH.</p> <p>d. <u>C Coy</u> - HQ, 7P1- 561873; 8P1- 569881; 9P1- 568866.</p> <p>e. <u>D Coy</u> - op con to 4 RAR</p> <p>f. <u>Sp Coy</u> - - NUI DAT 1 ATF RRP</p> <p>g. <u>Mor Pl</u></p> <p>(1) <u>80</u> - FSB MAREE</p> <p>(2) <u>80A</u> - Indep APC Sect and Indep APC Sect- 584855</p> <p>h. <u>A Sqn (-)</u> - SHQ-MAREE; Sp Tp-632861; Elm SHQ/3Tp-611793 Elm HQ 3 Tp- 621838; Sect 3Tp- 628856.</p> <p>i. <u>A Fd Bty</u> - Sect MAREE</p> <p>j. <u>Dets Six Pl</u> - Retrans ACV MAREE; manual relay DE COURTNEY HILL extracted by DS ac 27 Sep.</p>
59	271300	At 515857 12Pl D Coy (op con to 4 RAR) found a bunker system 250m square containing 7 fighting pits with 2ft OHP. System was 10 days old and had been used in the past 10 days. The system was a continuation of a major system contacted by DCoy 4RAR(NZ) on 21 Sep.
60	271620	At 628758, elms of A Sqn found a foot track about 2hrs old, leading NORTH, used by 1 person.

/ 61

CONFIDENTIAL

(a)	(b)	(c)
61	271726	At 565839, 2P1 A Coy found a track approx 1 week old running W- E used by 2 persons. A bag of segmented grenades of unknown manufacture were found at that location with striker levers missing.

DAY 10- 23 SEP

62	281000	AMC mtd mortar section escorted by Indep APC sect was ordered to move by Routes 320/23/52/2/327 to 5378 and was in position by last light.
63	281100	Elements of A Sqn located a track made by 10 persons in the last 4- 7 days moving S E at 638764.
64	281100	VR ac located a camp with 3 bunkers, 6 tables or wooden benches/ sleeping platforms fresh logs, blue plastic. There have been a number of reports of installations and sightings in this general area which could indicate the presence of D445.
65	281120	4P1 found a track at 530338, SE- NW 24- 36 hours old of 10 people crossing a creek. Machete marks on trees were along the track.
66	281430	C Coy was moved by UH1H from an insecure PZ at 5708 to an LZ secured by elements A Sqn vic 6387.

DAY 11- 29 SEP

67	291100	<u>Dispositions 3RAR ap:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>HQ 3 RAR</u> - NUI DAT b. <u>A Coy</u> -- HQ, 3P1- 557822; 1P1- 553826; 2P1- 562822 all searching SOUTH EAST. c. <u>B Coy</u> -- HQ, 5P1- 531825; 4P1- 527826; 6P1- 539819: all searching SOUTH EAST. d. <u>C Coy</u> -- HQ, 8P1- 640876; 7P1- 628888; 9P1- 638834: searching general area for tracks and installations located by A Sqn (-). e. <u>D Coy</u> -- Op con to 4RAR vic HQ, 12P1- 520841; 10P1- 514841; 11P1- 528842. e. <u>Sp Coy</u> -- NUI DAT 1 ATF RRF f. <u>Mor Pl</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) <u>80</u> - FSB MAREE (2) <u>80A</u>- with AMC Sect and elms Sp Tp A Sqn under op con- 536781. g. <u>A Sqn(-)</u>- 3HQ-FSB MAREE; elms HQ and Sect 3 Tp- 637867; elms SHQ- 536753; elms Sp Tp- 653785. h. <u>A Fd Bty</u>- Sect FSB MAREE with 3RAR ACV, mor sect and elms A Sqn (-) in location.
----	--------	---

(a)	(b)	(c)
68	290945	SAS ptl 24 was extracted.
69	291200	At 523842, 11 Pl D Coy (op con to 4RAR) located a track used by a large number of persons (not friendlies) one week ago, moving NORTH.
70	291200	At 514841, 10Pl D Coy (op con to 4RAR) located a track which was approximately 1-2 weeks old. Movement was to the EAST.
71	291410	D Coy ceased under op con 4RAR/NE (ANZAC) and was extracted to NUI DAT from an insecure PB at 521841 and was complete at NUI DAT by 1515hrs.
<u>DAY 12 - 30 SEP</u>		
72	300600	C Coy destroyed the fortified training village installation at 642877 located by A Sqn 3 Cav Regt on 22 Sep.
73	301930	By last light 3RAR group had concentrated for extraction to NUI DAT: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. <u>HQ 3 RAR</u> - NUI DAT b. <u>A Coy</u> - 528790 c. <u>E Coy</u> - 525791 d. <u>C Coy</u> - 610790 e. <u>D Coy</u> - NUI DAT f. <u>Sp Coy</u> - NUI DAT 1 ATF RRF g. <u>A Sqn (-)</u> - SHQ and 3 Tp with C Coy at 610790, Element at MAREE h. <u>A Fd Bty</u> - Sect at FSE MAREE
<u>DAY 13 - 1 OCT</u>		
74	010631	C Coy mounted in A Sqn (-) commenced moving from 610790 by Routes 328, 23 and 52 to NUI DAT arriving at 0921. A Sqn (-) ceased under op con on arrival.
75	010639	The AFC mtd mortar section, 80A, came out of action at 537782 and moved by Routes 327 and 2 to NUI DAT arriving at 0800. On arrival the AFC Sect and its cavalry escort ceased under op con.

(a)	(b)	(c)
76	010745	B Coy was extracted by UH1H to NUI DAT from a PZ at 527791 and was complete at LUSCOMBE Field at 0826. A Coy followed from the same PZ and was complete at 0918.
77	011015	Mortar section (80) and signal detachment (97) were extracted from FSB MAREE by UH1H and returned to NUI DAT.
78	011030	Admin CP closed. Main CP (OA) assumed responsibility for 3RAR base defence at NUI DAT.
79	011330	Sect A Fd Bty was extracted from MAREE by CH47 and its protecting cavalry section returned to NUI DAT by Routes 328, 23 and 52.
80	011800	Sp Coy stood down from 1ATF RRF.
81	011800	3RAR concluded OPERATION IVANHOE and stood down from its operational commitments in VIETNAM except for base defence.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX D TO
3RAR AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 3 OCT 71

OF IVANHOE CONTACT
AFTER ACTION REPORTS

Attached at Appendix 1 is the Contact After Action Report for
Sp Tp 3 Cav Regt contact on 21 Sep 71.

Appendix: 1. Contact After Action Report

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX D

CONTACT AFTER ACTION
REPORT SP TP 21 SEP 71

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>SUB-UNIT</u>
21 Sep 71	1015	637267	Sp Tp and Elm SHQ
<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>TASK</u>	<u>COMMANDER OF TROOPS IN CONTACT</u>	
9 A Vehs	Patrol & AP	Lt. R. McCormack	
<u>DISTANCE EN SIGHTED</u>	<u>RANGE OF ENGAGEMENT</u>	<u>LENGTH OF ENGAGEMENT</u>	
25 metres	25 metres	4 minutes	

HOW WAS ENEMY NOTICED

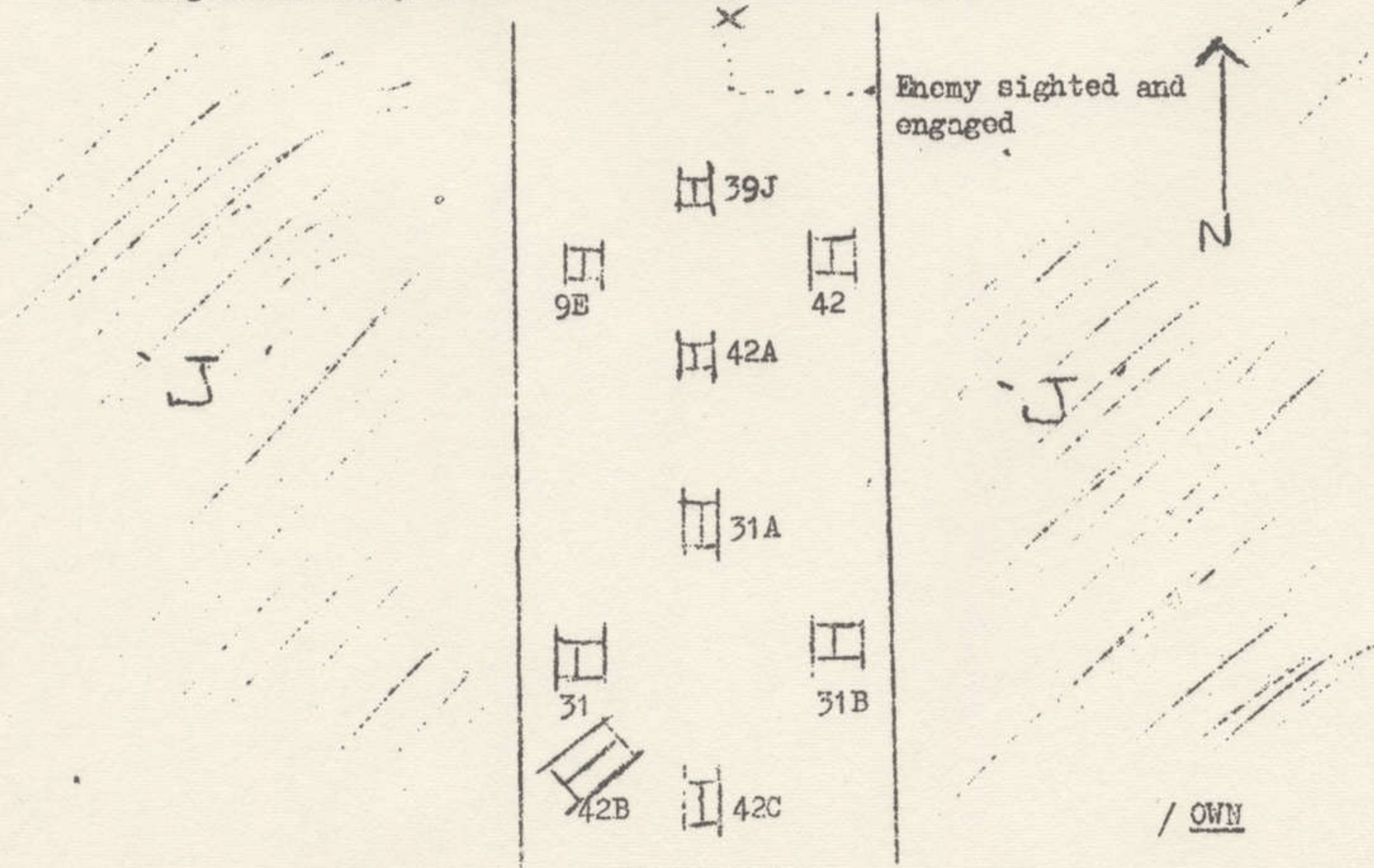
Walked onto road

TERRAIN DESCRIPTION

Route 328 - clear for 10m on either side of road. Thick 'J' from then on.

NARRATIVE

C/S42,42A,39J,9E, in one Cav group were stopped on road waiting for C/S31, 42B,42C to marry up. Approx 5 minutes after the second group arrived. The enemy walked out of the scrub from the Eastern side and continued walking north along road. He was sighted and engaged.



CONFIDENTIAL

OWN TYPE OF WEAPONS USED

30 cal, 50 cal, 76mm

SUPPORTING FIRE EMPLOYED

NIL

ENEMY CASUALTIES

ONE

COMMENTS AND LESSONS LEARNED

A. LOCAL COMMANDER:

It was thought that there was more VC in the immediate area as C/S42 group was following tracks of 6- 8 people only hours old.

The area was engaged on the right of the road where the VC was seen to walk out of. FSV's fired 3 main armour rounds each and the other callsigns approx liner of 30 & 50 cal each. A sweep was conducted of the area on foot but no further sign was found.

D. UNIT COMMENTS

It is surprising that an enemy would have walked along a road recently used by APCs.

NO OF ROUNDS FIRED (APPROX)

12x 30 cal, 4x 50 cal, 12x 76mm

NO OF ROUNDS FIRED (APPROX)

at en 25 see narrative

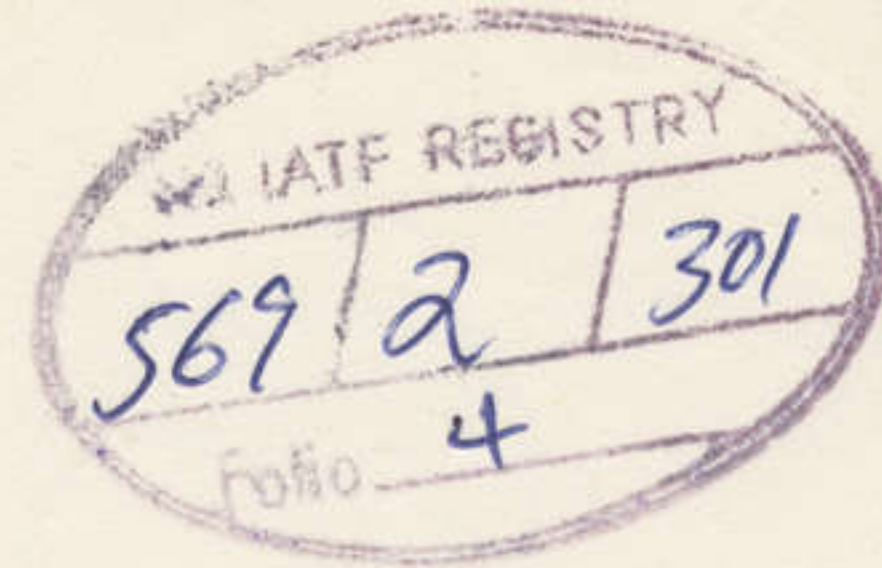
FRIENDLY CASUALTIES

NIL

CONFIDENTIAL

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

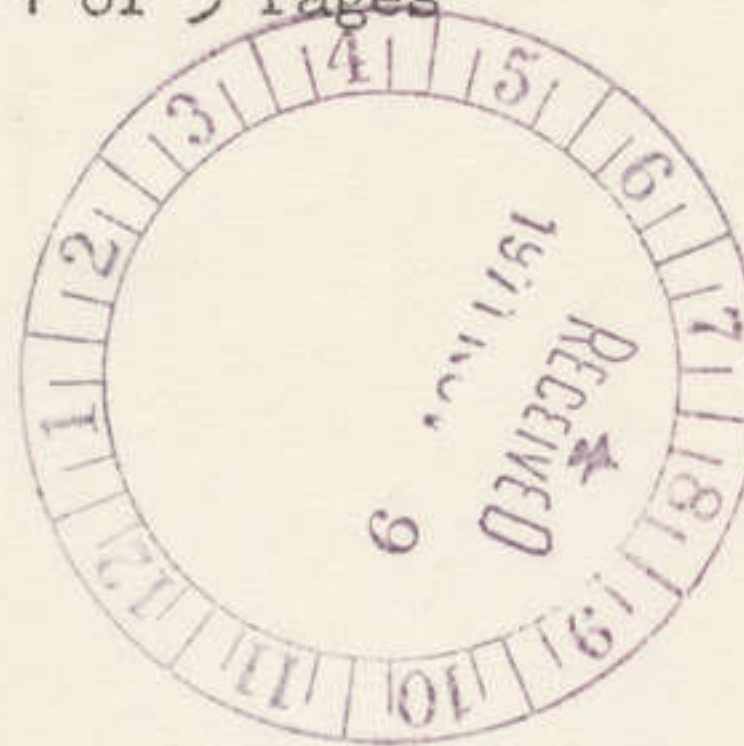
Page 1 of 5 Pages



Copy No 14 of 61 Copies

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn
NUI DAT

4 Nov 71



R569-1-89

See Distribution List

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
122400H SEP 71 - 021800H OCT 71

- References:
- HQ 1 ATF Opo 9/71 of 19 Sep 71.
 - Map series L7014, SVN, Sheet 6430 I, XA CAM MY, Edition 2, 1:50,000.
 - Map series L7014, SVN sheet 6430 II, XUYEN MOC, Edition 3, 1:50,000.

Name and Type of Operation

- Operation IVANHOE was a Task Force search and destroy operation.

Location

- The operation was conducted in AOs BIRDSVILLE and INGLEWOOD in an area East of Route 2 from the 78 Northing to the 905 Northing and the 70 Easting. The battalion area of operation is shown at Annex A.

Controlling Headquarters

- The operation was controlled by HQ 1 ATF located at Nui Dat. HQ 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn remained at Courtenay Hill (YS 4590) throughout the operation.

Task Organization

- 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Group consisted of:
 - Under command Det 104 Sig Sqn.
 - Under operational con 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.
A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt (011200 - 022400 Sep).
D Coy 3 RAR (191000 - 291430 Sep).
 - In DS 104 Fd Bty.
1 RW AC 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.

/e.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 5 Pages

11. Following the major contacts involving B and D Coys with elements of 33 NVA Regt on 21 Sep 71 deployments were:
- a. B Coy to remain in the contact area to locate the enemy force or the withdrawal routes of the force.
 - b. V Coy to regroup on the morning 22 Sep 71 and proceed on foot to join D Coy. However following reports from a 3 Bde 1st (US) Cav Div (AM) of occupied bunker systems along the proposed route to D Coy, V Coy was deployed by air into an insecure LZ at YS 522842 and then moved on foot to join D Coy on night 22 Sep 71.
 - c. C Coy was deployed by APC into the area vacated by V Coy am 23 Sep.
 - d. On the morning of 23 Sep, V and D Coys, under an artillery fire programme, returned to the area of the winch point (YS 512858) used by D Coy 20/21 Sep 71. V Coy with guides from D Coy secured the bunker system.
12. From the 25 Sep to 2 Oct 71 the coys searched as follows:
- a. V Coy searched South to YS 511852 and destroyed the bunker system located by D Coy Ni 21 Sep 71. The coy then moved North, East of the high ground YS 5086 to YS 492874.
 - b. B Coy continued to search its contact area and eventually moved SE until redeployed by APC from YS 489817 to YS 4281 on 1 Oct 71.
 - c. C Coy continued to search South and then SE to an extraction point at YS 521840.
 - d. D Coy moved North, NW from the contact area until extracted by air at YS 492872 on 26 Sep 71 for return to Nui Dat.
 - e. D/3 RAR searched South to the area of the D Coy contact locating and destroying the major bunker system. D/3 RAR continued the southward search until extracted by air from YS 521840 on 291430H and ceased to be under op con.
13. Sequence of Events. Annex C.
14. Contacts and Incidents. A summary of contacts and incidents during the operation is attached as Annex D. After Action Reports are attached as appendices to Annex D.
15. Installations and Caches. A summary of installations and caches located during the reporting period is attached as Annex E.
16. Artillery. The report by BC 104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt on artillery used during the operation is attached as Annex F.
17. Air. The summary of air support USAF and RAAF used on 21 Sep 71 is attached as Annex G.

/Results

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 5 Pages

Results

18. Summary of Major Casualties.

a. Enemy.

(1) KIA (Body count)	14
(2) KBA	9
<u>Total Eliminations</u>	<u>23</u>

b. Own Troops

	<u>Aust</u>	<u>NZ</u>	<u>Total</u>
(1) KIA	5	Nil	5
(2) WIA	29 (incl 4 A Sqn 3 Cav Regt)	1	30

19. Enemy Casualties and Captured Equipment. Appendix 1 to Annex B.

20. Captured and Destroyed Equipment, Munitions and Food. Appendix 2 to Annex B.

Lessons Learnt and Folearnt

21. 33 NVA Regt confirmed that they are capable of moving long distances and preparing a major installation in a very short time.

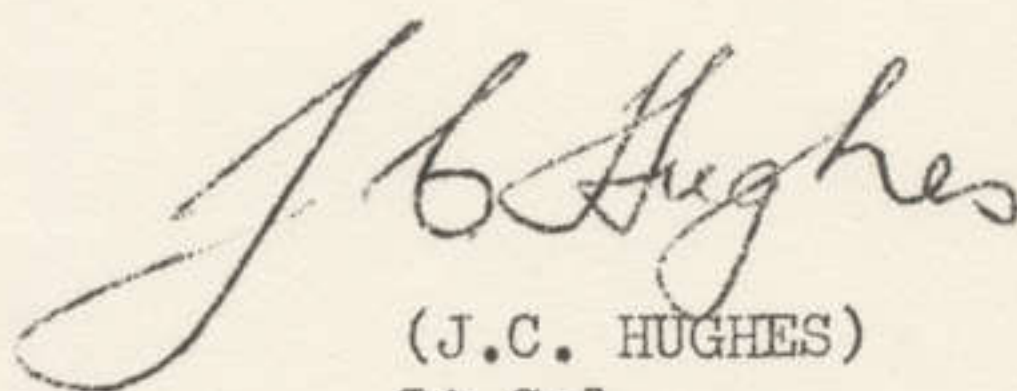
22. A light mortar is still a very effective weapon against troops in the open.

23. A direct fire weapon, capable of destroying bunkers and being carried at all times by infantry, is a necessary weapon when fighting against troops in prepared positions.

24. The advantage of a marker balloon compared to smoke was again proven. However a better method of inflation than 4 gallons of water is needed.

25. Because a battle is in progress, passage of information rearwards must be better than normal - otherwise the next HQ is unable to provide timely support and co-ordination. The unit drill of 2IC or CSM manning the rear ^{at} is again confirmed.

26. Battlefield clearance takes time and requires patience. As an observation, a new unit or sub-unit appears to do a more thorough job because of their inquisitiveness.


(J.C. HUGHES)
Lt Col
CO

/Annexes

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of 5 Pages

- Annexes:
- A. Battalion Area of Operations.
 - B. Intelligence.
 - C. Sequence of Events.
 - D. Summary of Contacts and Incidents.
 - E. Summary of Installations and Caches.
 - F. Artillery After Action Report.
 - G. Air Support Used 21 Sep 71.

<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No</u>	<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No</u>
V Coy	1	Mor Pl	36
B Coy	2	Aslt Pnr Pl	37
C Coy	3	Tracker Pl	38
D Coy	4	RMO	39
Sp Coy	5	QM	40
Admin Coy	6	Chaplain	41-42
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	7	RSM	43
104 Fd Bty RAA	8	Comds Diary	44-48
12 Fd Regt RAA	9	Spare	49-56
1 Fd Sqn	10	File	57
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	11		
No 9 Sqn RAAF	12	<u>For Information:</u>	
HQ 1 ATF	13-27	1 RAR Townsville	58
NZ Component	28	3 RAR Woodside	59
CO	29	9 RAR Enoggera	60
2IC	30	D Inf AHQ Canberra	61
Ops Offr	31-32		
Adjt	33		
IO	34		
RSO	35		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 5 Pages

ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED NOV 71

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

- References:
- A. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/41 dated 22 Sep 71.
 - B. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/42 dated 29 Sep 71.
 - C. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/43 dated 6 Oct 71.

General Background

1. Early in Sep a number of consistent sniffer readings to the East of the NUI LE and in the vicinity of the NUI SAO feature, indicated the possible presence of an unidentified enemy group - thought to be elements from 33 NVA Regt.
2. As a result D Coy 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn was redeployed from the area of old FSB ASH (YS 3682) to the East of Courtenay Plantation into old FSB TRISH (YS 5288); and commenced a search of the country to the North and East, later progressing to the West and South covering the NUI LE area.
3. On 10 Sep VR aircraft reported a number of tracks leading into the Province from the North.
4. On the 14 Sep at YS 512871 D Coy contacted 2 enemy carrying packs who withdrew South/West along a track. The next day they contacted 2 enemy scouts, killing one at YS515867. The enemy was moving East - West using a compass, and a track for a squad sized group was located running North - South in the area. The enemy KIA carried no identification.
5. American forces had experienced numerous contacts in the vicinity of NUI HOT with elements of Regt HQ until 16 Sep. However from then on there had been a lack of contact in the area.
6. VR ac also revealed a number of tracks in the SUOI RAN, SUOI LE area at this time. It is likely that 3 Bn had moved from it's base area East of BAO BINH down by the SUOI NHAC into the Province.
7. During the early hours 19 Sep 626 RF Coy outpost (YS 461834) received an ABF of 75mm recoilless rifle rounds, and 82mm mortars. 3 RF were WIA when several RR rounds impacted inside the post. The use of that calibre RR indicated the presence of C17 Recoilless Rifle Coy (max str 20). 82mm Mortars are held by both C16 Mortar Coy (max str 25) and C12 Heavy Weapons Coy - 3 Bn, (max str 30). VR ac reported tracks to and from the firing point/base plate to the East.
8. Shortly after a light sapper attack was launched against the village of NGAU GIAO (YS 463794) by approx 10-12 enemy, who threw 3 satchel charges at outlying buildings.

/9.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 5 Pages

9. However the group most likely responsible for the sapper attack is thought to have been C3 Coy 1 Bn 274 VC Regt - who had been allocated the task of "occupying NGAI GIAO" according to documents CIA by 1 ATF pt1 on 18 Aug 71.

10. Subsequent attacks on the village on 28 Sep and 10 Oct (after elements from 33 NVA Regt are assessed to have departed from the area) would seem to back such reasoning. However the capability of the VC during the attacks did not appear to be high, so it is more likely that local (NGAI GIAO) or district (CHAU DUC) forces were involved (Interrogation of PW's from these two forces, CIA on 20 Oct, tends to support that the attacks were undertaken by them, not elements from either Regt).

11. On the morning 20 Sep, 4 APCs from 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt returning North along Route 2 were ambushed at YS 461821 by approx 20 enemy, who were dug in, and fired RPG 2s and 7s at the vehicles. One enemy was KIA. He was carrying a greater than normal amount of ammo (174rds 7.62mm short) but no identification marks/documents. Again characteristic of 33 NVA unit.

12. The amount, and types of ammo employed by the enemy during the attacks on 19/20 Sep (75mm RR, 82mm Mor, RPG 2 and 7) indicated the presence of a regular unit, operating the East of Route 2.

13. Agent reports substantiated the existence of such a group.

Base Areas

14. It was apparent that Regt HQ 33 NVA Regt, anxious to evade from 3 Bde (US) operations, had moved South from the NUI HOT area into PHOUC TUY Province.

15. 3 Bn was also moved from its base area East of BAI BINH, into the Province.

16. Both groups may have thought that the Australian Forces no longer operated in the area. From Jun-Aug 71 there was no sizeable ground coverage East or South of Courtenay Plantation - all Coy sized operations conducted since Aug had managed to keep re-supply to a minimum, thus not advertising their tasks unduly.

17. Combined with the announcement of the impending withdrawal of Australian Forces (which it is assessed, 33 Regt HQ would have known of by early Sep) and pressure from 3 Bde, a new area was reconnoitred.

18. An area was located near the NUI LE - SAO features. It was located near known RSG re-supply routes, had good canopy for protection against aerial observation - which had previously contributed to the Regt's considerable casualties). There were high features to assist with communications and observation. The SUOI YOUERT, and SUOI TAM BO offered good water supply and combined with the surrounding terrain to restrict the employment of allied armour in the area.

The Threat

19. The establishing of an operating base in this area would provide relatively easy access to the villages and outposts of DUC THANH District.

20. There was also the agent report that elements of 33 Regt would support operations of 274 Regt along Route 2, though this seemed doubtful.

/21.

CONFIDENTIAL

21. The strength of 33 NVA Regt HQ and all Sp Coys was assessed to be 378 and 3 Bn was held at 300 strong. 1 Bn (str 300) was not thought to be in the area, having been released from its task of providing security for Regt HQ. It was identified in central LONG KNANH Province from documents CIA by 984 RF Coy on 15/16 Sep.

22. Regt HQ 274 VC Regt was, at the time, 300 strong; and 1 Bn totaled 235 persons.

Enemy Losses

23. A list of enemy casualties and captured weapons is attached as Appendix 1.

Installations and Caches

24. Installations and caches located by the unit are summerised as Annex E.

Captured Equipment

25. A summary of equipment, including munitions captured, is attached as Appendix 2.

Enemy Activities/Tactics

26. On 20 Sep D Coy killed 2 NVA in a contact at YS 511856; although again no identification was apparent.

27. Elements of D Coy were engaged by RPG and SA fire on the morning of 21 Sep in the vic YS 513857. Throughout the 21 Sep repeated air and artillery strikes were employed in support of D Coy as a series of assaults were launched upon (what was later found to be) the Western most bunker system of a 4 system complex, large enough (24 completed bunkers with 15 prepared bunker sites) to accomodate the bulk of 3 Bn 33 NVA Regt.

28. The NVA defenders employed good fire control - seeking out D Coy's machine guns, and areas from which commands were being shouted. Most bunkers had fire lanes cut (up to 5ft in width) to cover the most likely approaches and were sited to be mutually supporting. The majority of CHICOM grenades thrown at D Coy fortunately did not detonate.

29. Advantage was taken of the good canopy cover and high ground to the NW, North and NE of the complex to employ intensive ground fire against supporting helicopter fire teams and Jade ac throughout the day.

30. As D Coy extracted its casualties and moved out of the bunker systems to allow for further sp fire, it received SA fire on its flanks - from mobile groups of NVA who had come from other systems within the complex. This follow up of D Coy continued on to the perimeter of it's NDP, which was also under fire, from a seperate 14 bunker complex 400metres SW from the contact area.

31. Fire from this system was mainly directed from an OP (later a 30ft ladder against a suitable tree was found during the search of the system). Harrassing fire continued into the NDP until well after darkness.

/32.

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 5 Pages

32. The reason for the close follow up of D Coy appears to have been an attempt to prevent the employment of close aerial and artillery support. Employing an NVA tactic of withdrawing in the direction from which they are under attack, incorporating flanking movement/harrassment. Thirdly, the NVA were concerned that D Coy was moving (to its NDP) close to the 14 bunker system, and went to assist its inhabitants evacuate the system, by harassing D Coy.
33. A total of 9 NVA were confirmed as being accounted for by D Coy during the day of 21 Sep.
34. A heavily used track subsequently located by D Coy 3 RAR revealed that the NVA had departed the complex to the North (probably the HQ group), whilst a heavier track to the North East but South (in YS 5284) of the complex, was the probable route of the follow up/withdrawal force.
35. B Coy followed up an insulated communication/navigation wire contacted and killed a member identified as being from C9 Coy 3 Bn at YS 487833 during the morning of 21 Sep.
36. Subsequent follow up/search located many freshly cut - recently well used tracks in the area - and during the afternoon a further contact developed, with elements of the Coy receiving 60mm mortar fire, and a further NVA soldier was confirmed as killed, as a B Coy sub unit moved to assist members of the coy wounded during en shelling.
37. Supporting aircraft again reported ground fire from this area. From what appears to have been a suspected NVA mortar base plate position that was engaged by artillery, a secondary explosion was reported in YS 5083. (Each coy of 3 Bn C9, C10, C11 have at least one 60mm mortar within its organisation).
38. The insulated wire located by B Coy in the vicinity of the ABFs, and ambushing position on Route 2, and through the subsequent contact areas (YS 4682, YS 4683, 4883, 4983) was probably used as a night navigation aid and communications link between attacking/observing elements and HQ 33 NVA Regt used similar insulated wire linking such positions to the South of LONG BINH for their attacks during TET 1969.
39. Direction of the withdrawal of the NVA (assessed to be composed of elements from the Regt Sp Coys C16 Mor, C17 RR and some C20 Sigs and elements from 3 Bn probably for protection) from the B Coy area was East to the SUOI YOUERT then NE, and ESE. Tracks were later located in the area by C Coy searching further to the East.
40. A NVA soldier carrying documents mentioning C17 RR, C19 Engr and C20 Sigs Coys of 33 NVA Regt was KIA by Sp Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt of 21 Sep well to the NE at YS 637873 during an abortive ambush on Route 2 against 1 Tp A Sqn.
41. Other incidents during the operation included the detonating of two AT mines (consisting of approx 60lbs CHICOM explosive) by two APCs of 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt in the Courtenay Rubber on 25 Sep 71. It is likely that the mines were placed in position by elements from C2 (ex A2) Engr Coy BA LONG and CHAU DUC Engr Cell who were based just to the South of the Plantation near XA BANG in Aug 71.

/42.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of 5 Pages

42. C Coy located a cache on a platform in water-logged country at YS 473869. There were 25 x 15 litre bags of rice - which appeared to have been in place about one month - probably stores belonging to 814 RSG or C5 Coy of J85 Tpt Bn who have operated in the area recently. An old German rifle was also located in the vicinity by C Coy, likely to have been guerilla equipment.

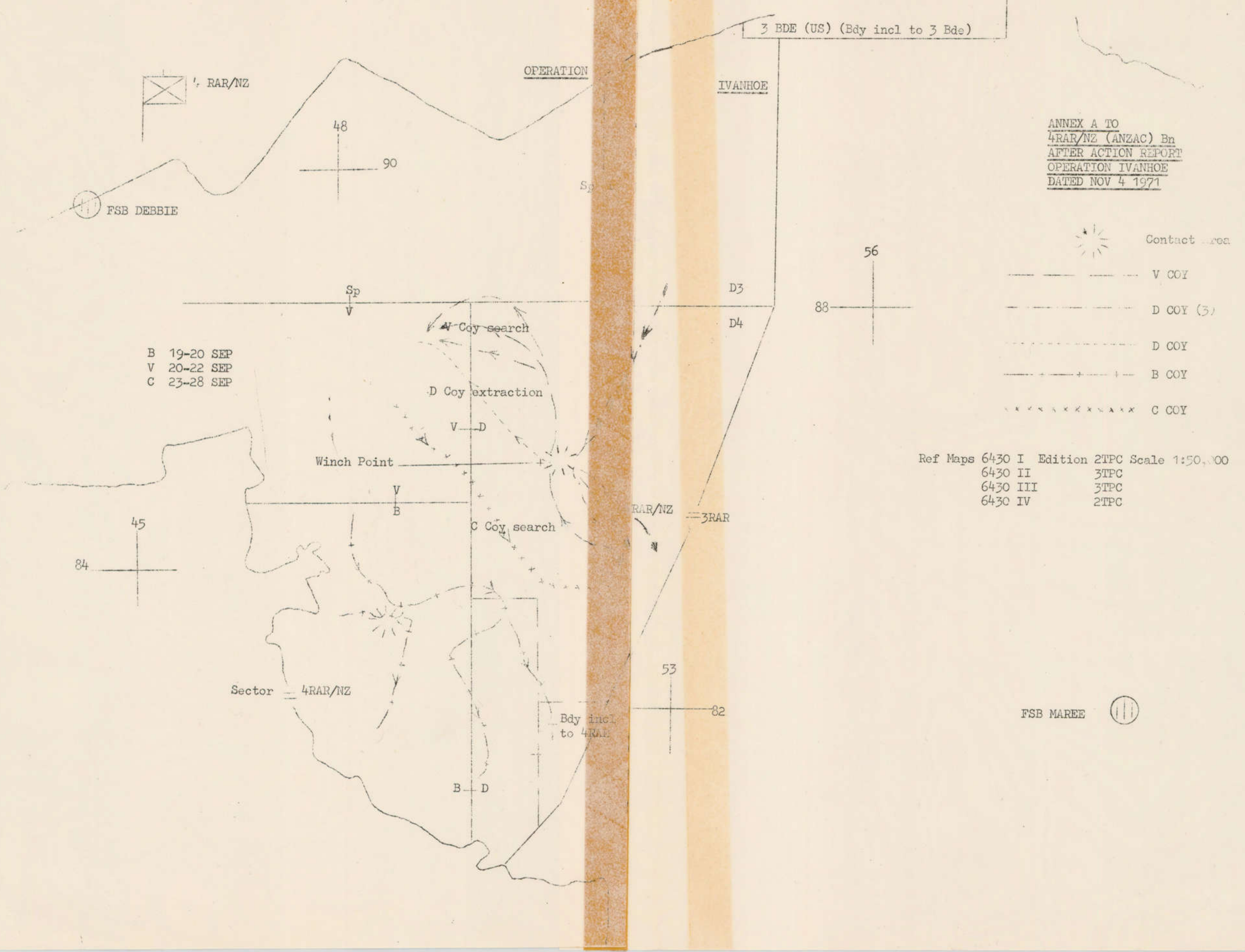
Assessment

43. The building of good bunker systems, and the cutting of tracks to facilitate rapid redeployment of sub units in the vicinity of NUI SAO/Route 2, indicated that Regt HQ and 3 Bn had intended to establish a semi-permanent base for future operations in that area of PHOUC TUY Province. Indications are that the NVA group intend to remain in the area, had it not been for the reaction of 1 ATF and subsequent losses sustained by the NVA in action.

44. There is no doubt that the quick retaliatory reaction by APCs from 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt when ambushed on 20 Sep; and aggressive action by D Coy and B Coy, with plentiful close air and artillery support of 21 Sep 71; were responsible in forcing the NVA to abandon their efforts (which had been considerable) to harass the District, and return to more secure surroundings North of the Province boundary.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A TO
 4RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn
 AFTER ACTION REPORT
 OPERATION IVANHOE
 DATED NOV 4 1971



B 19-20 SEP
 V 20-22 SEP
 C 23-28 SEP

Ref Maps 6430 I Edition 2TPC Scale 1:50,000
 6430 II 3TPC
 6430 III 3TPC
 6430 IV 2TPC

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF ENEMY CASUALTIES AND WEAPONS
CAPTURED OPERATION IVANHOE

Enemy Casualties

a.	NVA KIA (BC)	14
b.	NVA KBA	9

Captured Equipment

a.	AK47	4
b.	B40	1
c.	Mauser rifle	1

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF ENEMY CASUALTIES AND WEAPONS
CAPTURED OPERATION IVANHOE

Enemy Casualties

a.	NVA KIA (BC)	14
b.	NVA KBA	9

Captured Equipment

a.	AK47	4
b.	B40	1
c.	Mauser rifle	1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 2 TO
ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY CAPTURED MUNITIONS, EQUIPMENT AND FOODSTUFFS
OPERATION IVANHOE

Captured Munitions

a.	Chicom grenades	5
b.	RPG 2 rds	4
c.	82mm Mortar rds	1
d.	7.62mm (short) rds	174
e.	RPG 7 rds	1

Captured Equipment

a.	'25' det cell batteries	1
b.	Black trousers	5pr
c.	Black shorts	5
d.	NVA water bottle carrier	1
e.	Field dressing	1
f.	Shovel	1
g.	NVA belt	1

Captured Foodstuffs

a.	Rice	640lbs
b.	Corn	51b

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 21 Pages

ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS
OPERATION IVANHOE

<u>Date/Time</u> (a)	<u>Activity</u> (b)	<u>Serial of Event in</u> <u>Annex D/Annex E</u> (c)
<u>19 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 1</u>	
<u>Locstats.</u>	<u>HQ 4 RAR/NZ</u>	Courtenay Hill.
	<u>V Coy</u>	Nui Dat (op con 1 ATF).
	<u>B Coy</u>	Nui Dat (R&I).
	<u>C Coy</u>	CHQ, 8P1 YS 417911, 7P1 YS 406911, 9P1 YS 413900.
	<u>D Coy</u>	YS 495861.
	<u>Sp Coy(-)</u>	Courtenay Hill, Aslt Pnr P1 YS 485893, Mor P1, 2 Sects Nui Dat, Sect FSB DEBBIE, sect FSB ROBIN.
	<u>1Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt</u>	TA10A, 10B, 12 YS 424868, TA 11, 19J YS 415873, TA13 YS 450903.
	<u>104 Fd Bty</u>	G20, 80, TA1B FSB DEBBIE, G20A, 84, TA82, TA41 FSB ROBIN.
<u>Tasks</u>		
	<u>V Coy.</u>	Op con to HQ 1 ATF as Ready Reaction Force until 22 Sep 71. Deployment 22 Sep to area East of Route 2 across to the 49 Easting.
	<u>B Coy.</u>	Completed R&I and pre-op preparation. Deploy 20 Sep by UHI PZ Eagle Farm, LZ old FSB TRISH secured by Aslt Pnr P1. Insertion not before 1000hrs to permit ground mist to clear.
	<u>C Coy.</u>	Complete bunker destruction in present area and return to Nui Dat pm 19 Sep 71 for R&I.
	<u>D Coy.</u>	To search SE of present location within FSBs DEBBIE and ROBIN gun range. Priority to area bounded by 49 Easting and 88 Northing.

/Sp Coy(-)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
	<u>Sp Coy(-)</u> . Maintain one platoon in ambush in De Courtenay Plantation East of Route 2, South of Province boundary.	
	<u>1Tp A Sqn</u> . Maintain presence West of Route 2 in rubber plantations area and North of the Province boundary in the rubber plantations ambushing by night. Other tasks as directed.	
0322	Report from LO at DUC THANH that NGAI GIAO hamlet had been receiving enemy fire. Mortars and B4Os suspected. Requested MORTREP and 105mm illum. Total 11 rounds fired in support.	N/A
0900	Friendly patrol clash between 10Pl, 11Pl D Coy. Platoons were moving off from resupply area when 11Pl bumped rear 10Pl vic YS 490861. 11Pl lost 1 KIA, 1 WIA. Investigation submitted.	N/A
0934	Dustoff complete from LZ YS 495861.	N/A
1000	D Coy 3 RAR placed under op con until further notice to close the gap to the North-East of the battalion AO and West of 3 RAR. D/3 RAR to ambush North of the 88 Northing between 52 and 658 Eastings. To be inserted by air into LZ YS 525892 secured by Aslt Pnr Pl. B Coy now to search in a southerly direction in the area bounded by 87 Northing between the Civilian Access line to the West and D Coy (50 Easting).	N/A
1103	9Pl C Coy completed the destruction of bunker system at YS 413900 located 17 Sep 71.	N/A
1156	VR located possible mortar base plate position and firing position for 75mm RCL vic YS 463829 used against GNAI GIAO Hamlet and 626 RF Post at YS 459841. Track leads East along tree line at YS 477829, then SSE to YS 478926. Track then divides.	N/A
1238	7Pl C Coy completed destruction of a bunker system YS 406911 located 15 Sep 71.	N/A
1335	12Pl D Coy located an East-West track used in the last hour. Stream/track crossing being examined for use.	N/A
1425	VR aircraft sighted one man who ran into patch of scrub and has not emerged. Sect 1Tp despatched to check the area. No result.	N/A
1440	Cavmobile request submitted to move B Coy from Nui Dat to YS 4783 on 20 Sep 71.	N/A
1510	D/3 RAR complete at YS 525892 following deployment by air.	N/A

/1601

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1601	C Coy Transland 215 cancelled due to very low cloud and lateness of the hour. 1Tp A Sqn deployed to move C Coy to Nui Dat for R&I preparation.	N/A
1720	C Coy complete at Nui Dat.	N/A
<u>20 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 2</u>	
0630	OC 1Tp A Sqn escorted to NGAI GAIO (green road). Moving to Nui Dat for APC servicing.	N/A
0705	TA10B, TA11 in attempted road ambush at YS 461821. RPGs, AK47s fired. One crewman WIA by stones. 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA, 174 rounds 7.62mm (short).	D/1
0815	1 Tp A Sqn located two sleeping areas with 12 sleeping sites in each. 1 RPG rd located.	N/A
0840	11Pl D Coy at YS 506848 located a West to East track used previous day.	N/A
1010	B Coy Cavmobile by 2Tp A Sqn complete at YS 475837.	N/A
1015	12Pl D Coy 3 RAR at YS 529885 located a lightly used West to East track made by 2-5 people. Used last 2 days. On track about each 10 metres there were white chalk marks consisting of an arrow pointing East. Under the arrow is the letter 'I'.	N/A
1041	Aslt Pnr Pl at YS 473886 located an West to East track used in the last 12 hours by 4 to 6 people moving West.	N/A
1125	7Pl C Coy 3 RAR located a South to South/East track made by up to 15 persons in last 24 hours at YS 547913.	N/A
1220	A25 of 161 (Indep) Recce Flt located broken branches stacked at YS 385883. Also reported a suspected bunker system at YS 389889.	N/A
1338	11Pl D Coy in contact at YS 514854 with large group of enemy. Enemy moved North/East. Pink Team (Fox White 26) called to the area. 2 NVA KIA.	D/2
1409	11Pl too close to enemy for Pink Team to engage. 10Pl receiving rounds fired by enemy, high into trees.	N/A
1452	Pink Team departed area to refuel.	N/A
1500	10Pl D/3 RAR found a North/West track at YS 518885 approx six days old. Movement from the South/East by about 6-10 people.	N/A
1540	Sabre 26 on station.	N/A

/1558

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1558	Comd 1 ATF advised V Coy would be released from under op con if required. Required.	N/A
1625	11Pl D/3 RAR at YS 538889 located a North to South track used by 4 to 6 people in the last 36 hours. Also located an old bunker system. Sounds of chopping approximately 300m to the West being investigated.	N/A
1745	OC V Coy briefed by CO at Courtenay Hill on redeployment and task. To search in the area bounded by 85, 88 Northing, the Civilian Access line and the 50 Easting. B Coy South; D Coy East; Sp Coy(-) to North.	N/A
1810	11Pl D/3 RAR checked out chopping noises but found nothing.	N/A
1812	Fox 26 reported a heavily and recently used track at YS 523863. Movement East to West in both directions.	N/A
1832	DS Possum (A29) reported blue smoke coming from trees 300-400 metres South of 11Pl D Coy (YS 510857) considered to be from Pink Team rockets.	N/A
1856	DS Possum checked smoke area. One entry point for 2.75mm rockets. No other holes. Also smoke 400m South-East of 6Pl B Coy (YS 483831).	N/A
1905	Cavmobile request to move V Coy from Nui Dat to YS 4587. Top cover required (210630H) . To operate North of B Coy (85 Northing) between Civil Access and 50 Easting.	N/A
1906	1Tp A Sqn to operate in rubber plantation East of Route 2 North of V and D Coy, West of D/3 RAR and East of Sp Coy.	N/A
2140	Pink Team offered by Comd 1 ATF for 210800H weather permitting. Accepted.	N/A

21 Sep 71

Day 3

Locstats: HQ 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC)

Courtenay Hill.

V Coy

Nui Dat (1 ATF RRF).

B Coy

CHQ, 4Pl YS 487838; 5Pl YS 484842;
6Pl YS 484832.

C Coy

Nui Dat, Post operational Administration.

D Coy

CHQ, 10Pl YS 508856; 11Pl YS 510857;
12Pl YS 507855.

D Coy/3 RAR

CHQ YS 530885; 10Pl YS 519886; 11Pl
YS 535884; 12Pl YS 530885.

/Sp Coy(-)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
	<u>Sp Coy(-)</u>	Courtenay Hill; Aslt Pnr Pl YS 474886; Mor Pl 2 Sects Nui Dat; sect FSBs DEBBIE ROBIN.
	<u>1Tp A Sqn</u>	TA10A, 10B, 12 YS 505896; TA11 Courtenay Hill; TA13, 19J YS 493887.
	<u>104 Fd Bty</u>	G20, 80, TA1B FSB DEBBIE; G20A, 84, TA82, TA41 FSB ROBIN.
0120/ 0531	CAM MY Village reported incoming 60mm Mor rounds. 105mm How from FSB DEBBIE fired in support. As the LO at XUEN LOC did not have communications with CAM MY and reports received on our direct link with CAM MY were confusing, details of the attack were not known for two days. (10 x 105mm HE, 10 x 81mm HE fired - no illumination because of very thick ground mist).	N/A
0710	Fox White 26 (Pink Team) BIEN HOA 3 Cav Bde (US) landed at Courtenay Hill for briefing.	N/A
0745	11Pl D Coy located a SW to SE track used last 12 hours by approx 10 persons wearing canvas boots moving East then North. (vic YS 514858, Pl following track).	N/A
0808	V Coy deployment by 2 Tp A Sqn complete. CHQ, 1, 2Pl YS 465877, 3Pl YS 453861. All callsigns moving East.	N/A
0851	12Pl moving North along a branch track (11Pl followed to East) when enemy initiated contact from a bunker system (YS 513857).	D/3 E/1
0910	12Pl requested Bushrangers, Task Fbrce advised that USAF avail at 25 minutes. Pink Team (Fox 26) on station with JADE 07 co-ordinating all allotted air support.	D/3
0940	12Pl still receiving RPG rounds.	D/3
0940	Bushrangers inbound.	D/3
0940	11Pl 150m East of 12Pl D Coy.	D/3
0945	Fox 26 can see people breaking to the North and is engaging.	D/3
0945	10, 11Pls moving up to join 12Pl D Coy.	
0951	11, 12Pls D Coy advancing into enemy positions.	D/3
0955	LOAH ac received hits from ground fire and withdrew from area.	D/3
1000	YS 510856 given as winch point for Dustoff.	D/3

/1003

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 6 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1003	11Pl in contact. Smoke delivered by DS Possum (A24) to CHQ.	D/3
1017	D Coy 5 casualties.	
1022	11Pl 20m from bunkers and 12Pl 30m from bunkers.	D/3
1024	Dustoff requested. Resupply 1000 link, 500 7.62 ball to CHQ by A24.	D/3
1105	JADE 01 inbound.	N/A
1112	Litter casualty Dustoff complete. Remainder (3) to wait KIA not yet recovered.	D/3
1116	Both 11, 12Pl commencing to withdraw. Contact too heavy Bushrangers and Cobras to be used. Winch point too close for UASF strikes. Smoke dropped to 12Pl by A24. KIA can not be recovered.	D/3
1128	6Pl B Coy contacted 2 enemy at YS 487832. One enemy KIA, one WIA and escaped. 1 AK47 CIA.	D/4
1134	5Pl B Coy at YS 498843 located fresh sign of movement East and South.	N/A
1136	Enemy moving around flanks of 11Pl, 11Pl using suppressing fire.	D/3
1140	6Pl B Coy located a telephone cable in the contact area at YS 487832 and is following cable to North.	N/A
1146	Napalm to be used on bunker system. Coy regrouped at safe distance. Smoke resupply to 12Pl by A24 also water for marker balloons plus additional balloons.	D/3
1146- 1240	Bushranger, Pink Teams and Aerial Rocket Artillery ac engaged bunker system.	D/3
1243	Napalm strike delivered (little too far East).	D/3
1250	Bushrangers, Cobras and Pink Teams continued strikes against bunker system.	D/3
1300	12Pl D Coy has movement to SE and believe enemy are trying to out-flank them.	D/3
1311	B Coy confirmed enemy KIA as NVA from documents CIA.	C/4
1315	Fox 26 reported heavy concentration to the rear of the bunker system - 50m from 12Pl location.	D/3

/1325

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 7 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1325	D Coy ready to recieve Dustoff. (YS 510856).	D/3
1326	A24 reported enemy on high ground near CHQ (YS 508861).	D/3
1327	D Coy requested Dustoff ac to collect casualties. Area secure.	D/3
1341	Dustoff One inbound 5 minutes.	D/3
1345	11Pl married up with CHQ, 10Pl D Coy.	D/3
1400	D Coy Dustoff less KIA complete. Total casualties 1KIA, 4 WIA, 1 Shock.	D/3
1403	6Pl B Coy sighted one enemy rolling up cable from the North. No result.	D/5
1424	A24 dropped 500 link, 200 M16, 200 ball to D Coy.	N/A
1430	D Coy KIA body recovered.	N/A
1502	D Coy located second body from contact on 20 Sep 71.	D/1
1506	A37s from USAF commenced further airstrike on bunker system.	D/3
1509	Pink Team taking .50 cal fire from Eastern feature, 2 Cobras engaging (YS 511844).	D/3
1520	CHQ, 11, 12Pls D Coy to move forward to bunker system. 10Pl to remain in reserve in the area of the winch point.	D/3
1525	JADE 07 reported that aircraft were taking intensive .30 cal fire, requested permission to use 500lb, 750lb bombs. Clearance given if approach is from the East.	D/3
1540	D Coy(-) commenced to move towards bunker system.	D/3
1545	6Pl B Coy at YS 492832 receiving incomming 60mm mortar rounds and ground fire.	D/5
1546	JADE 07 reported bodies on the ground from the napalm. Cobras engaging enemy running out of area.	D/3
1552	6Pl taking casualties from mortar fire and believe the base plate to be to the East.	D/5
1554	Bushrangers moved to assist 6Pl B Coy.	D/5
1600	6Pl have enemy on both sides. 4Pl moving to assist 6Pl.	D/5
1603	Fox 26 reported taking ground fire in bunker area.	D/3

CONFIDENTIAL

/1604

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 8 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1604	4Pl B Coy in contact.	D/5
1610	A37s from USAF commencing bombing strikes 'YS 508861).	D/3
1612	B Coy reported mortars ceased firing.	D/5
1615	4Pl reported 2 enemy KIA. 6Pl have enemy all round its location.	D/5
1620	11Pl in contact, enemy 20m to their front.	D/3
1622	CHQ, 12Pl D Coy in contact.	D/3
1627	D Coy reported heavy contact, a number of casualties. Requested JADE to be on coy internal net. One team of Bushrangers and Cobras in support of B Coy contact diverted to D Coy.	D/3
1633	2 RAAF Dustoff are on stand-by.	N/A
1635	6Pl has 7 casualties. No LZ in area. Winch will be required.	C/5
1637	CHQ, 12Pl D Coy withdrawing, 11Pl is having a difficult time extracting CHQ to winch point. Enemy in a well established bunker system with prepared fire lanes, concentrating their fire against M60 numbers. CHQ requested Opdem of ammunition and smoke.	D/3
1643	FSB ROBIN firing East of 6Pl. 4Pl B Coy to secure winch point.	D/5
1650	D Coy requested Dustoff ac.	D/3
1651	B Coy Dustoff request for 7 WIA.	N/A
1657	D Coy not ready to receive Dustoff ac - diverted to B Coy.	D/3
1705	4Pl in contact at YS 493833.	D/5
1710	12Pl(-) in 10Pl location. 10Pl(-) moved to assist in extraction of remainder of 12Pl.	D/3
1712	6Pl closing to 4Pl contact location.	D/5
1725	OC B Coy advised B Coy will consolidate in one NDP if possible, but not more than 2 NDPs. Airstrike acceptable after Dustoff completed.	N/A
1727	US Dustoff ac on station. Directed to listen-out on D Coy internal for advice of preparedness for extraction of casualties.	N/A

/1730

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 9 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1730	5Pl in CHQ B Coy location.	D/5
1730-35	D Coy re-grouped and consolidated. Dustoff effected, Opdem of ammunition made by A24. 3 Aust KIA left in contact area, unable to be recovered without taking more serious casualties.	D/3
1735	CHQ B Coy secured area. Dustoff in progress, Pink Team firing during winching process. 6Pl located some bunkers but has not investigated.	D/5
1735	B Coy has 15 casualties, 3 to remain on duty.	D/5
1743	Dustoff continuing. Pink Team engaging contact area. B Coy to attempt to recover packs left by 6Pl.	D/5
1746	D Coy informed by CO that artillery and further airstrikes would be used. D Coy complete to move South at least 400m for safety. Further Opdem received - require further resupply.	D/3
1808	Napalm strike on bunker system.	D/3
1820	B Coy Dustoff in last phase now. Pink Team given full ground clearance.	D/5
1829	B Coy proposed NDP YS 494838.	N/A
1830	B Coy Dustoff with last litter. US LOH to attempt to hover at low level for 2 WIA to board aircraft. Not successful.	D/5
1837	LFT still working in support B Coy.	D/5
1841	FSB ROBIN firing in support of B Coy.	D/5
1841	D Coy having moved 300m South came into heavy contact with enemy to SW. YS 511852.	D/3
1846	FSB DEBBIE firing Danger Close for D Coy.	D/3
1850	B Coy Dustoff complete, 4 and 6Pls moving to 5Pl location.	D/5
1851	B Coy reported all enemy contacted appeared to be NVA.	D/5
1851	D Coy in all round defence, encircled by enemy, except to SE, who are attacking aggressively. Coy low on ammunition and need urgent resupply.	D/3
1855	B Coy engaging suspected mortar base plate position reported by Pink Team. FSB ROBIN firing.	D/5

/1858

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 10 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1858	D Coy requested all available support. Terrain distance and darkness prevents APC assistance (No tanks). D Coy unable to mark position for air support, or accept ammunition resupply because of heavy and sustained enemy ground fire. Artillery continuing on Danger Close procedure.	D/3
1903	D Coy reported that enemy may have followed-up from first bunker system. 11Pl suspects there is another bunker system to the South because of apparent fire lanes.	D/3
1948	A24 in support of D Coy to provide Artillery Radio Relay.	D/3
1951	OC D Coy and FO cannot talk to each other in the present situation (any movement or talking draws aimed enemy fire). Coy informed that A15 from 161 (Indep) Recce Flt would conduct relay system with one set on Bty Net and another on Coy internal Net. 161 Recce Flt will continue system until no longer required.	D/3
1956	Rake 24 and JADE 24 on station to North and available if required.	N/A
1957	4, 6Pls approaching CHQ, 5Pl B Coy location. Priority maintdem required 22 Sep 71.	N/A
2105	OC 11Pl WIA. Will require Dustoff ac at first light.	D/3
2107	RMO, at Nui Dat, via Bn Comd Net DO prescribed treatment for OC 11Pl. (shoulder wound).	D/3
2115	D Coy continuing artillery fire, enemy activity quietening down. Casualties Aust 5 KIA, 9 WIA.	D/3
2204	HQ 1 ATF advised Pink Team would be available from 220800 hrs weather permitting.	N/A
<u>22 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 4</u>	
0200	A19 leaving "on station" (relay and flares for D Coy).	N/A
0645	Pink Team (Fox White 26) briefed and on station.	N/A
0705	D Coy reported 2 NVA KIA on the perimeter had been dragged away during the night.	N/A
0706	OC V Coy warned of task to join and relieve D Coy. Coy to concentrate at YS 492872 with 1Pl. APCs to RV with 3Pl at AP XA BANG YS 472863. CHQ, 2Pl move direct. V Coy route to D Coy direct by foot (SE). Task, to extract 3 KIA and equipment from the contact area. D Coy will provide guides.	N/A

/0756

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 11 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
0756	D Coy reported Pink Team had completed VR of immediate area and did not sight enemy. Dustoff for OC 11Pl requested.	N/A
0800	D Coy reported movement on the perimeter to NE.	N/A
0811	Pink Team located at YS 505866 two new bunkers built in last 24 hours.	N/A
0817	3Pl V Coy at RV (XA BANG).	N/A
0842	D Coy Dustoff complete.	N/A
0853	B Coy Dustoff of two of the three WIA who remained on duty completed.	N/A
0815	10Pl D/3 RAR located a staging camp for approximately 15 persons at YS 520884. A very newly made foot print was also found on the creek bank.	E/2
0937	Transport Officer (Lt Wellard) transferred to D Coy (11Pl)	N/A
0952	Bushranger from No 9 Sqn sighted one enemy 400m SSE of 4Pl B Coy (YS 500834). Engaged, results unknown.	N/A
0955	V Coy complete at YS 492872.	N/A
0955	JADE sighted bunker system, hut, one man at YS 494866. Engaged by Pink Team.	E/3
1021	D Coy reported a bunker, constructed within last 2 days, on coy Western perimeter (YS 511852).	E/4
1057	Because of terrain and possible enemy interdiction, decision taken to fly V Coy to South of D Coy. PZ YS 491873 to be secured by 1 Tp A Sqn. LZ YS 521840, PZ time 221230H.	N/A
1121	JADE 04 reported a 20 element bunker system at YS 500834. Area of sighting and firing by Bushranger.	N/A
1128	D Coy located 1 NVA KIA, 1 RPG 2, 2 B40 rounds and boosters,	N/A
1151	Documents captured by 6Pl B Coy identify elements of C9, 3 Bn 33 NVA Regt.	N/A
1233	Artillery LZ prep completed LZ YS 521840. HFT working.	N/A
1236	B Coy reported two tracks leading North between YS 493823 and YS 490833 very recently used.	N/A
1311	V Coy Transland complete. Locstat V Coy YS 512840.	N/A

/1331

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 12 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1331	B Coy confirmed that suspected bunker system at YS 500834 was in fact logs and ant hills. Heavy damage by air.	N/A
1401	Cavmobile request to move C Coy from Nui Dat to YS 4587. Task, to ambush in AO vacated by V Coy.	N/A
1415	Pink Team reported a bridge at YS 509834 with an West to East with intensive use.	N/A
1425	Pink Team at YS 503839 reported freshly cut trees, logs to 8ft length.	N/A
1437	Pink Team at YS 501847 reported smell of cooked fish. Also track made by 15-20 people in the last 18 hours going SE; small track made by 5-8 people moving East.	N/A
1512	4Pl B Coy located new camouflaged bunker YS 493830. Total 6 bunkers and one hut. Tracks heading West, NE, SE.	E/5
1636	Aslt Pnr Pl at YS 477882 located an East-West track along the edge of unworked rubber. Made by three persons in last 2 to 3 days.	N/A
1710	Airstrikes at YS 505865, YS 507861 complete (12 x 500lb bombs on each tgt).	N/A
1739	V Coy married-up with D Coy .	N/A
1855	V Coy reported one man wounded by shrapnel from 105mm Hows (DF adjustment).	N/A
1905	6Pl B Coy located what appeared to be a tunnel at YS 548853. Fresh foot print found, movement in the area prevented further search.	E/6
2015	CO briefed OCs V and D Coy on activities for 23 Sep. a. D Coy adv to winch point area commencing 0900hrs. b. D Coy secure L of D for V Coy. c. V Coy attack 2pls up with 2pls reserve. d. Co-ord by OC D Coy and his FO. e. Suppositions. (1) No enemy between NDP and objective - must therefore adv on wide front. Beware of flank attack. (2) FO D Coy to complete all adjustments prior to 0800hrs. (3) Pink Team works between 0800/0900hrs prior to arty commencing. (4) V Coy Dustoff completed by 0800hrs (shrapnel wound from 105mm). f. CO airborne.	N/A
2122	Pink Team on station at 0730 hrs weather permitting.	N/A

/23 Sep 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 13 of 21 Pages .

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>23 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 5</u>	
0822	V Coy Dustoff completed.	N/A
0857	B Coy tunnel reassessed as collapsed well.	N/A
0900	Pink Team not available. VR of D Coy contact area conducted by A29. No sign of enemy.	N/A
0925	V, D Coy moving from NDP covered by artillery programme, Jade 06 on station.	N/A
0945	Jade 06 departing area as weather deteriorating. Jade 03 listening out on Comd Net if required.	N/A
1000	V Coy having difficulty locating winch point despite guides. Heavy damage caused by artillery. Timings to be revised when winch point located.	N/A
1045	B Coy located numerous tracks made by about 12 Pl sized group SE from NDP (vic YS 492831).	N/A
1053	V Coy estimated bunker system 100m away.	N/A
1105	D Coy located winch point V Coy redeploying to L of D.	N/A
1225	V Coy crossed L of D. Moving one pl at a time.	N/A
1252	V Coy making slow progress. Very heavy rain and ground damage.	N/A
1318	V Coy advanced about 100m. Going difficult - debris and fallen trees - no enemy sign.	N/A
1446	V Coy slightly West of system.	N/A
1504	D Coy despatched guides to V Coy from 12Pl.	N/A
1550	12Pl linked up with 2Pl, V Coy too far West.	N/A
1600	B Coy after continuing search during the day located a very well prepared main track. Cut with saws and following compass bearing. Trees blazed. Main track disintergrates into a number of smaller tracks. No indication of final direction of movement can be ascertained. However the area had been prepared for a very lage force to move quickly and with heavy loads. Direction N/NE to S/SW.	N/A
1615	V Coy Dustoff (NBC) completed by D Coy at winch point by No 9 Sqn RAAF.	N/A
1625	V Coy returning to L of D - will move forward again but with guides.	N/A

/1645

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 14 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1645	CHQ, 9Pl C Coy deployed by APC to YS 468872. 7, 8Pls still moving in APCs.	N/A
1655	DS Possum located West to East track used in last two days by 15 plus persons.	N/A
1657	7Pl C Coy deployed at YS 467872.	N/A
1715	8Pl C Coy deployed at YS 487874.	N/A
1725	V Coy located 1 Aust pack.	N/A
1738	12 packs located but not to be touched until checked by Splinter Teams.	N/A
1802	V Coy located three KIA from 11Pl D Coy. Bodies not touched by enemy troops.	N/A
1909	Dustoff from D Coy complete.	N/A
1930	V, D Coys briefed by CO to complete search, recovery of equipment, reports and destruction of installations. Then to search from present locations across the high ground to NW to YS 5087. V Coy to secure LZ in YS 4987 for extraction by No 9 Sqn of D Coy to Nui Dat. V Coy to take maintdem.	N/A
1850	177 RF Coy (CAM ME) requested artillery support against attack from a reported 2 NVA Coys.	N/A
2010	Pnr Gun on Courtenay Hill defensive perimeter threw M26 grenade after sounds of wire cutting were heard. No further reports or sounds heard.	N/A

24 Sep 71

Day 6

<u>Locstats</u>	<u>HQ 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn</u>	Courtenay Hill.
	<u>V Coy</u>	CHQ, 3Pl YS 513856; 1Pl YS 510860; 2Pl YS 510858.
	<u>B Coy</u>	CHQ, 6Pl YS 494829; 4Pl YS 488831; 5Pl YS 495825.
	<u>C Coy</u>	CHQ, 9Pl YS 479874; 7Pl YS 476867; 8Pl YS 491873.
	<u>D Coy</u>	CHQ, 10Pl YS 502856; 11Pl YS 503856; 12Pl YS 502857.
	<u>D/3 RAR</u>	CHQ, 12Pl YS 524874; 10Pl YS 518870; 11Pl YS 529876.

/CP/Sp Coy(-)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 15 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
	<u>CP/Sp Coy(-)</u>	Courtenay Hill; Tracker Pl YS 419900; Mor Pl 2 sects Nui Dat, sect FSBs DEBBIE, ROBIN.
	<u>1 Tp A Sqn</u>	TA10A, 13 YS 485896; TA10B, 11 YS 496888 TA19J, 12 YS 503896.
	<u>104 Fd Bty</u>	G20, 80, TA41B FSB DEBBIE; G20A, 84, TA82, TA41 FSB ROBIN.
0350	RP Gun on Courtenay Hill reported movement/noise vicinity of POL point. Illumination fired. No results.	N/A
0740	V, D Coy commenced searching bunker system.	E/1
0755	11, 12Pls located most of the missing equipment. 12 bunkers located. Number of Chicom grenades around the area. No equipment, codes, ammunition taken by enemy.	E/1
0850	B Coy Dustoff complete (NBC). 4Pl back in installation at YS 493830.	E/5
1000	V Coy ordered to move South to the bunker system at YS 511852 to search and destroy system. D Coy to complete task at present location. Then move to grids indicated on 25 Sep 71.	N/A
1029	VR report by Jade at 0905 hrs, fresh SE foot track made by approximately 20 persons at YS 537792, 537795, 533798 made in the last 24 hours.	N/A
1057	3Pl V Coy located three bunkers at YS 511852.	E/4
1106	B Coy continued to locate and follow tracks. Confirmed the plotted tracks in the area. Generally North, NE to South, SE.	N/A
1138	3Pl now located 13 bunkers at YS 511852.	E/4
1150	As D Coy will complete bunker destruction before V Coy: a. D Coy to search West then NW to LZ at YS 492873, be prepared to marry up with 8Pl C Coy, search for bunker system reported by Pink Team at YS 4986. b. V Coy to complete destruction. Search along high ground to YS 5087. Take maintdem on top feature 265. c. C Coy (8Pl) to secure and control LZ YS 492873.	N/A
1211	Transland 222 for D Coy extraction from YS 492873 to Nui Dat on 25 Sep 71 submitted.	N/A
1250	A24 sighted an East/West track used by about 20 persons at YS 483822.	N/A

/1255

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 16 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1255	7Pl C Coy at YS 473865 located a cache of 25 sandbags of padi rice (approx 375 litres). Rice emptied into swamp. CHQ at YS 476874 located an old Russian rifle in a log. Hidden about 2 years.	E/7
1337	D Coy demolition complete.	N/A
1430	Troops from 177 RF Coy contacted 3 VC while checking a reported bunker at YS 462938. 1 VC KIA.	N/A
1547	D Coy at YS 505856 located a North/South track used by a squad size group in last 12-24 hours.	N/A
1555	CHQ, 6Pl B Coy recovered all missing equipment from 6Pl contact left intact by enemy.	N/A
1657	1 ATF patrol at YS 503934 located a blazed trail used by 10 people moving NE approximately 1 day ago. Ambushing in suitable site.	N/A
1813	V Coy demolition complete (YS 511852).	N/A
2150	D Coy Transland 222 to be delayed until 261130H to provide flank protection for V Coy.	N/A
<u>25 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	
0855	2Pl V Coy investigating sounds of persons chopping wood. Nil result.	N/A
0950	12Pl D/3 RAR located a light track used by 15-20 persons 2 to 3 days ago moving SW at YS 528874.	N/A
1041	11Pl D/3 RAR located a track made by 2 - 3 persons five days ago moving SW at YS 535847. 10Pl D/3 RAR at YS 520875 located a North - South track 5 - 7 days old made by 15 - 20 persons moving South.	N/A
1220	1 Sect 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt had mine incident at YS 486895. TA11A extensively damaged. 1 WIA.	C/6
1230	2 Sect 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt had mine incident at YS 490895. TA12B extensively damaged. 2 WIA.	C/7
1232	All APC movement to cease until area checked by mine teams. Mines appear to have been in location for some time and detinators inserted recently. No fresh sign in the area.	N/A
1312	Dustoff of 3 casualties from 1 Tp A Sqn complete.	C/6,7
1400	C Coy at YS 483874 located a North to South track used by 4 to 5 persons up to 7 days ago.	N/A

/1535

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 17 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1535	Recovery vehicle arrived 1 Tp A Sqn location.	N/A
1659	B Coy completed demolition of bunker system at YS 493830.	E/5
1710	D Coy Transland 222 now to be at 261300H. PZ to be controlled by 8Pl C Coy who is at the OZ. V Coy maintdem will be accepted by 8Pl for V Coy.	N/A
1930	3 Sect 2 Tp and recovery crews from A Sqn arrived at Courtenay Hill with damaged APCs. To remain overnight.	N/A
2003	V Coy(-) just into NDP at YS 505876 (CHQ, 3Pl)	N/A
<u>26 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 8</u>	
1030	5Pl B Coy following a heavily blazed trail prepared for heavy movement used by 10 persons moving West in last 36 hours. (YS 486825).	N/A
1115	10Pl D Coy RV with 8Pl C Coy at YS 492872.	N/A
1157	5Pl B Coy at YS 485826 located a well used North to South track used in both directions.	N/A
1225	D Coy complete at YS 492872 with 8Pl C Coy.	N/A
1258	CHQ, 3Pl V Coy at YS 492872 for maintdem.	N/A
1424	Transland 222 complete. D Coy Nui Dat.	N/A
1555	12Pl D/3 RAR located start of a bunker system at YS 519861. 3 bunkers completed, 3 under construction. About 2 weeks old.	E/1
1815	Following extraction of D Coy AOs were adjusted accordingly: a. V Coy to take over C Coy AO. b. B Coy No change. c. C Coy to take over D Coy AO. e. D/3 RAR continue to move South after completing demolitions.	N/A
1824	Dustoff for NBC from D/3 RAR completed (YS 524860).	N/A
<u>27 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 9</u>	
0130-0200	V Coy at YS 485863 saw a light approximately 500m from the company. Fire could not be employed as 8Pl C Coy were located at YS 502859. Possible mine laying party. Fresh tracks found during daylight search.	N/A
0835	A23 completed NBC for V Coy at YS 429874.	N/A
0845	5Pl B Coy located bunkers at YS 478819. Blood soaked bandages located. 6Pl B Coy located an unoccupied bunker system at YS 496830. Very old but renovated system.	E/8 E/9

/0935

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 18 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
0935	3Pl V Coy located sign of 3 to 6 people where light was sighted during the night. No sign of digging. Track from NE to SW following a directional marker (stick) in a tree.	N/A
1108	D/3 RAR completed demolition of bunker system YS 519861.	N/A
1138	8Pl C Coy located 4 fighting pits in poor condition at YS 496867. Destroyed.	E/10
1300	D/3 RAR located a bunker system (YS 515857) 300m South of previous system. 7 bunkers 250m square. Australian compass, 3 hats and other equipment located. RPG round and one bunker prepared for demolition (D Coy contact area).	E/1
1505	5Pl B Coy located fresh sign of a small party having used a well formed North to South track today. One person wearing ARVN boots, one wearing sandals, one bare footed.	N/A
1603	D/3 RAR following a line of det cord to West from bunker system.	N/A
1731	D/3 RAR located 4 bunkers. Possibly further bunkers/bunker systems to West or SW. Search to continue. Total 10 bunkers located.	E/1
1955	Track report from C Coy. Track located at YS 496859 was a well cut North/South track with smaller tracks joining from the East. Track had had heavy use and trees had abrasion marks about 4ft from the ground. Main movement North. About 3 to 4 feet wide, cleared to ground level, last used 3 to 4 days ago.	N/A

28 Sep 71

Day 10

0842	D/3 RAR located further 7 bunkers to NE.	E/1
0905	D/3 RAR found 2 more bunkers. Total 24 bunkers, 12-15 spaces and timber prepared.	E/1
0930	Sapdem of explosives to D/3 RAR by DS Possum.	N/A
1130	D/3 RAR Transland 229 from YS 521840 to Luscombe submitted for 291400H.	N/A
1350	D/3 RAR completed demolition of bunker system.	N/A
1500	C Coy maintdem completed LZ prepared with explosives/chain saws. Coy redeploying.	N/A
1706	1Pl V Coy reported a track made by 10 persons moving NW to SW about 4 days previously.	N/A

/1845

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 19 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1845	Activities for 29 Sep 71: V Coy a. continue searching South. b. Be prepared to assist C Coy YS 5084. B Coy a. Complete search of AO. b. Require LZ for resupply. C Coy a. Proceed to YS 5084. b. V Coy and D/3 RAR prepared to assist if required. D/3 RAR a. To be extracted 1400hrs. b. Be prepared to assist C Coy YS 5084.	N/A
1900	12P1 D/3 RAR at YS 531849 located a track with movement to NE made by 30 to 40 persons 5 to 6 days previously.	N/A
<u>29 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 11</u>	
1005	8P1 C Coy at YS 508853 located a NE - SW track made by 12 people moving SW in last 4 to 5 days.	N/A
1011	Transland 232 for C Coy movement from PZ YS 521841 to LZ YS 407868 for 011600H. 1 Tp A Sqn to secure LZ. Task, to re-establish presence West of Route 2 to interdict resupply and courier routes. Also to re-balance the battalion from heavy bias East of Route 2.	N/A
1106	Track reports from D/3 RAR: a. 10P1 at YS 514841 located a track with movement to the East. Used 7 to 14 days previously. b. 11P1 at YS 528842 located a South to North track used by a number of people about 7 days ago.	N/A
1109	8P1 C Coy at YS 511851 found newly cut logs for bunkers and one fighting pit. Destroyed by hand. 9P1 C Coy at YS 503848 located a 40 x 20m, 4 bunker system. Destroy by hand.	E/11 E/12
1326	D/3 RAR complete at YS 521840 (PZ).	N/A
1525	Transland 229 complete. D/3 RAR at Nui Dat and ceases to be under op con 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn.	N/A
<u>30 Sep 71</u>	<u>Day 12</u>	
0830	C Coy directed to search South about 500m, then to move East to YS 522840 to arrive by 011500H.	N/A
1028	Tracker P1 at YS 480909 sighted two people dressed in black, one with pack, one wearing boots moving from South to North. No weapons sighted, no shots fired. (Civil Access Area).	N/A

/1350

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 20 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1350	OCs V, B Coys, A Sqn 3 Cav briefed on Operation VALIANT.	N/A
	Coys continued searching during the day without significant sightings.	
<u>1 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 13</u>	
1105	1 Tp A Sqn moving to RV with B Coy (YS 489817).	N/A
1200	A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt under op con to 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn until 061800H.	N/A
1232	B Coy and 1 Tp A Sqn completed marry-up procedure. B Coy to move West of Route 2 to interdict routes into DUC THANH.	N/A
1305	1 Tp A Sqn moving with B Coy to West of Route 2.	N/A
1421	Task for B Coy complete. CHQ, 6Pl B Coy YS 419797; 4Pl YS 427817; 5Pl YS 420818.	N/A
1640	Transland 232 complete. C Coy at YS 407868, LZ secured by 1 Tp A Sqn.	N/A
1905	PF Post at NGAI GIAO in contact with estimated company. FSB ROBIN fired in support.	N/A
<u>2 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 14</u>	
0520	Flare set off at FSB ROBIN. Hand held flare fired and 2 people observed near the perimeter. 50 cal fired and people fled into rubber tree line to the South.	N/A
1045	Advice received that AO BIRDSVILLE East of the 54 Easting had been given to 3 Bde 1 US ACD. (Air Mobile) Down to the 80 Northing.	N/A
1355	3 VC KIA found buried near XA NGAI GIAO had been killed by artillery and were credited to 104 Fd Bty. (YS 463799).	N/A
2215	2 Sect 1 Tp A Sqn sentry heard movement and engaged with .30 cal. No result possible animal.	N/A
2400	Operation IVANHOE concluded.	N/A
<u>Locstats</u>	<u>HQ 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn</u> Courtenay Hill	
	<u>V Coy</u> CHQ, 2Pl YS 486832; 1Pl YS 496827; 3Pl YS 481829.	
	<u>B Coy</u> CHQ, 6Pl YS 418796; 4Pl YS 409797; 5Pl YS 393800.	

/C Coy

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 21 of 21 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>C Coy</u>		CHQ YS 415862; 7P1 YS 416865; 8P1 YS 404888; 9P1 YS 407883.
<u>D Coy</u>		Nui Dat (1 ATF RRF).
<u>Sp Coy(-)</u>		Courtenay Hill; Tracker Pl YS 483907; Mor Pl 2 sects Nui Dat; sect FSBs DEBBIE, ROBIN.
<u>A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt</u>		TA9A, 9D, 10B, 11 Nui Dat; TA84 YS 443853; TA42 YS 463783; TA9E YS 466867; TA10A, 13 YS 428920; TA 12, 19J YS 432912; TA23, 19M YS 425934.
<u>104 Fd Bty</u>		G20, sect Mor Pl, TA41B FSB DEBBIE; G20A, sect Mor Pl, TA82, TA41 FSB ROBIN.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 3 Pages

ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACTS/INCIDENTS
OPERATION IVANHOE

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Date/Time</u> (b)	<u>Location</u> (c)	<u>Unit/Sub Unit</u> (d)	<u>Activity</u> (e)	<u>Reference</u> (f)
Sep 71					
1	200705	YS 461821	10B, 1 sect 1 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	<u>Contact.</u> The four APCs were proceeding North along Route 2 when an RPG 7 was fired at the leading APC but struck the road in front of the vehicle. Six more RPG 7 rounds and small arms were fired at the two leading APCs with hits by the small arms rounds only. The enemy (est 20 - 30) broke contact when heavy and continuous .30 and .50 cal MG fire was returned. A search of the contact area, suspected withdrawal route made and 1 VC KIA and an AK47 recovered. One crewman was slightly wounded.	Appendix 1
2	201330	YS 511856	11/D Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Platoon were checking a North to South track when a large enemy party (15) bunched together approached from the North. Pl initiated contact killing one enemy instantly. The VC deployed quickly and returned rapid fire and withdrew on orders of commander. The enemy withdrew to East then North. 105mm How and Pink Teams were used. 2 NVA KIA, 1 AK47, 2 Chicom grenades CIA (Second body located 21 Sep 71).	Appendix 2
3	210857	YS 513857	12/D Coy	<u>Contact.</u> The coy had just commenced moving from its NDP when heavy small arms was directed at 12Pl from a well established and co-ordinated bunker position. 11Pl had moved passed the location just before fire was directed at 12Pl. 12Pl suffered 1 KIA and 2 WIA in the initial burst of fire. The coy redeployed and 12Pl extracted the casualties back to a winch point 60m West of contact area. The enemy and D Coy probed the area during the	Appendix 3

/morning

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 3 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
3 cont				morning. Pink Teams, LFTs, and artillery were employed during the day. At 1540 hrs, the casualties having been extracted, D Coy moved forward to attack the position. Extremely heavy and co-ordinated MG and small arms fire was received from the front and the flanks of the coy. 11Pl suffered 3 KIA and 1 WIA later DOW. The coy eventually extracted itself back to the winch point but was unable to extract the KIA. FGA, Pink Teams and artillery were employed, however the effect of some of the fire power was nullified by D Coys proximity to the bunker system. Heavy automatic fire was directed at all aircraft attacking the system. At 1746 hrs D Coy was ordered to withdraw South from the contact to enable the full employment of all types of fire support. The enemy followed up and eventually D Coy was pinned against another bunker system about 300m SSW of the winch point. The coy was covered by enemy on all but the NE perimeter. Under cover of darkness all fire ceased except for artillery support. The enemy withdrew during the night. Results, En 9 KIA and (KBA. Own 5 KIA, 9 WIA.	Appendix 3
4	211128	YS 487832	6/B Coy	<u>Contact.</u> The platoon was following a telephone cable laid alongside a well defined track. Two enemy were seen approaching the platoon. One of the two NVA was killed, 1AK47 CIA.	Appendix 4
5	211403	YS 490833	6/B Coy	<u>Contact.</u> The platoon was continuing to follow the telephone cable when another enemy was sighted and fired on without result. The telephone cable was abruptly cut. At 1600hrs the Pl Recce Gp were examining a proposed NDP when enemy were observed by the Recce Gp to the North NE and East. The Recce Gp fired at the enemy and withdrew to the pl main body. 60mm Mor fire was then received	Appendix 5

/causing

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 3 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
5 cont				causing 15 casualties. 4Pl moving very rapidly from the North to support 6Pl had running fights with small enemy parties before th pl reached 6Pl. 4Pl reported 2 en KIA during movement. Pink Teams, LFTs and artillery was used in support of the engagement. Although only one body was located the enemy group were thought to have suffered more casualties. 1 NVA KIA (BC), 6 NVA WIA (Poss).	Appendix 5
6	251220	YS 486895	1 sect 1 Tp A Sqn	<u>Mine Incident.</u> TA11A was moving in the fifth lane of rubber trees from the road when a mine was detonated. An estimated 70lb explosives with a pressure device constituted the mine. Crater dimensions: 6ft wide; 3ft deep. The APC was extensively damaged. One crewman injured.	N/A
7	251230	YS 490895	2 sect 1 Tp A Sqn	<u>Mine Incident.</u> TA12B with the remainder of 2 sect was moving to assist TA11A and unknowingly also moved in the fifth lane of trees. 60lb explosives and a pressure device were used to construct the mine. Crater dimentions: 5ft wide 4ft deep. The APC was extensively damaged.	N/A

Both mines were in an area where there were no mine markers although many mine incidents had occured West of the area. APCs had not used lane 5 and there was not a track in the lane. It is considered that the mines had been in position for some time and that the detonators had recently been inserted.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 20 Sep 71		<u>Time</u> 0705		<u>Location</u> YS 461821		<u>Pl</u> 11 Sect 10B		<u>Coy</u> 1 Tp, A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	
<u>Strength</u> 4 vehs		<u>Task</u> Escort 10A to South to RV returning via Route 2 to the Hill		<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> 2lt Lawrence		<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Capt Earle			
<u>Initiated By</u> Enemy		<u>Wpns</u> RPG 7s (suspect- ed) small arms		<u>En Strength</u> Estimated 20-30		<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> Mainforce, RPG 7 (warhead captured) and AK50s, AK47s(captured 1 AK50..			
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 20-30m		<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Max</u> <u>Min</u> 200 20		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> - 15		<u>How was En Sighted</u> En engaged leading C/S, 11A with an RPG			

Terrain Description

The terrain was undulating with grass about 5' tall covering the area. There were no trees for approx 300m East of the road.

Narrative

The APCs were proceeding from South to North along Route 2 when the leading C/S was engaged by an RPG which detonated on the road in front of the veh. Several other RPGs and small arms fire then were directed at the leading two C/Ss, but only a number of SA rounds struck the second veh. The en broke contact when they were engaged with heavy 30 and 50 cal MG fire. The en were suspected to withdraw to the East from their ambush position on the Eastern side of the road. The APCs then swept the area and with the assistance of an ac found 1 VC KIA and 1 AK47. Comd 11A received a slight cut above the right eye and was taken by road to Nui Dat for treatment.

Sketch

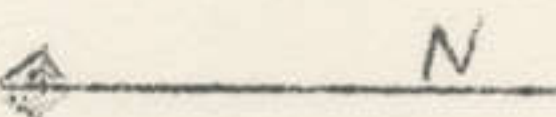
The ambush area was covered with numerous sleeping bays which were also used as firing positions.

⊕ Sleeping positions

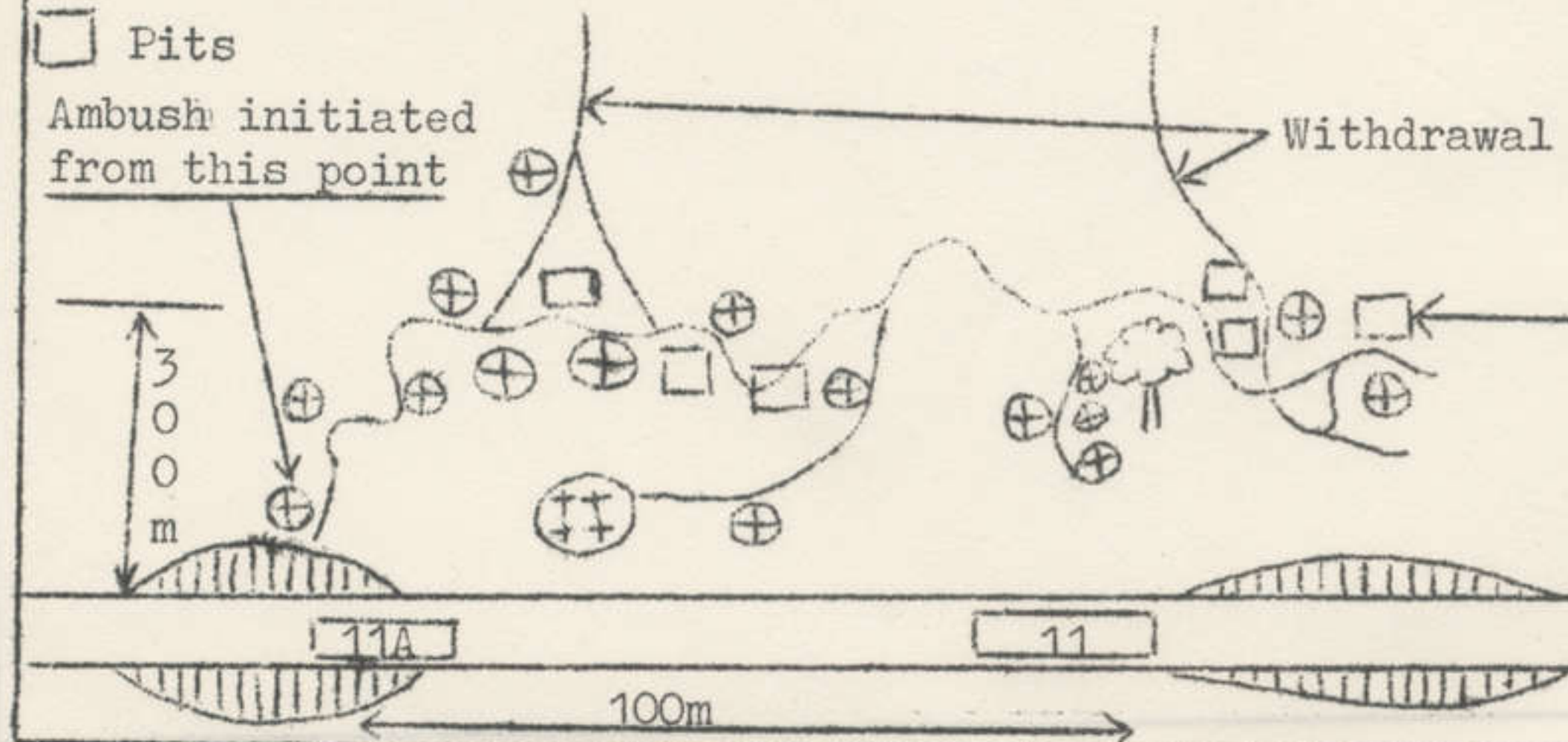
□ Pits

Ambush initiated from this point

Withdrawal routes



This pit 2' 6" deep
2' 6" wide, 3' long
with some OHP.



CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> 50 cal and 30 cal MGs	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 300 rds 50 cal, 120 rds 30 cal
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 1 KIA 1 AK47 (CIA)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> 1 WIA (slight headwound)

Comments and Lessons Learned

a. Local Commander.
Had problems with comms which hampered a more rapid initial deployment of all C/Ss and passage of info. A very well set up AP which would have been more effective if the leading C/S had been hit by the RPG and thus halted, causing the road to be blocked.

b. Platoon Comments.
Nil

c. Coy Comments.
Nil

d. Unit Comments.
Initial quick reaction by sect comd in deploying the vehicles and causing the ambushers to be engaged preventing the ambush being successful.

e. Lessons Learned.
Nil

APPENDIX 2 TO
ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 20 Sep 71	<u>Time</u> 1330	<u>Location</u> YS 511856	<u>Pl</u> 11	<u>Coy</u> D
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u> Search and Destroy	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> 2lt G. Mackay		<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> 2lt G. Mackay
<u>Initiated By</u> Friendlies	<u>Wpns</u> M60, M16	<u>En Strength</u> 15+ (est)	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> NVA AK47	
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 20m	<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> <u>Max</u> 20 50		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> - 30	
<u>How was En Noticed</u> Movement				
<u>Terrain Description</u> Fairly open, good visibility and movement.				
<u>Narrative</u> 1. 11Pl were checking an E - W track when the enemy approached round a bend 20m to the front. 2. 11Pl opened fire, killing 1 VC instantly, and then went to ground. The enemy deployed speedily and returned (rapid) fire. They were then ordered to withdraw by verbal orders of their commander. 3. The enemy withdrew E then N. Arty was fired onto their withdrawal route, and Pink Team assisted. 4. The platoon followed up, searched the area and located 1 en KIA and an AK47, pack and 2 x Chicom grenades. He was dressed in greens. 5. A further follow up failed to locate more enemy, and the pl formed an NDP. 6. A second NVA KIA was located in the area 21 Sep 71.				
<u>Sketch</u>				

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M60, M16, SLR	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> M60 - 200, M16 - 100, SLR - 100
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Pink Team, Arty	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Unk
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 2 KIA	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil

Comments and Lessons Learned

a. Local Commander

Nil

b. Platoon Comments

(1) Max fire power fwd.

(2) Max Arty, quickly to rear of combat area.

c. Coy Comments

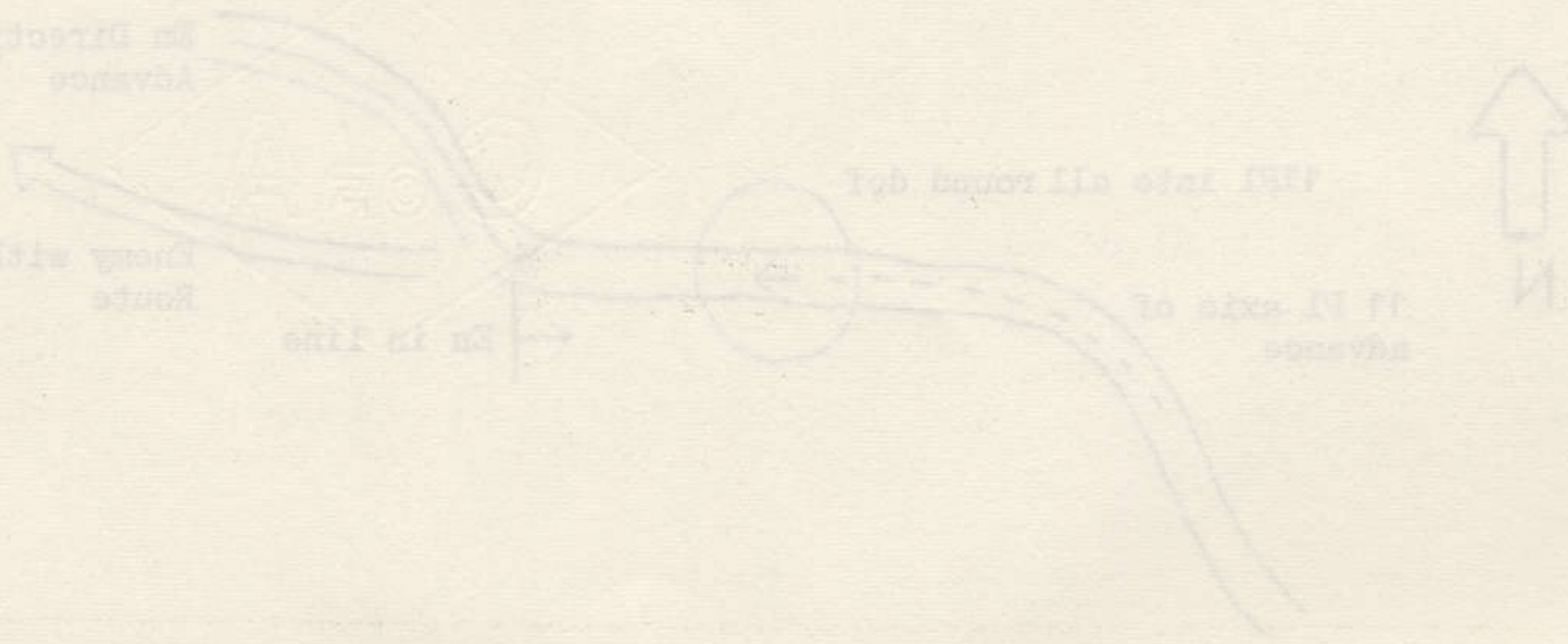
This enemy was aggressive. Their combat drills appear to be similar to ours, and are executed very quickly. On this occasion their their return of fire was fast. Automatic weapons predominated.

d. Unit Comments

It is interesting to speculate why they withdrew so soon after the engagement began. (NVA did not wish to have the system located).

e. Lessons Learned

Nil



CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 3 TO
ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 21 Sep 71	<u>Time</u> 0857	<u>Location</u> YS 513857	<u>Pl</u>	<u>Coy</u> D
<u>Strength</u>	<u>Task</u> Search and Destroy	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Major J.H. Taylor		<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> - -
<u>Initiated By</u> Enemy	<u>Wpns</u> RPG 2 (840)	<u>En Strength</u> Bn	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> 3/33 NVA Regt	
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 20M	<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> <u>Max</u> 15 150		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> 11 00	
<u>How was En Sighted</u> RPG fire				
<u>Terrain Description</u> Heavy canopy, mostly good movement. Patches of thick undergrowth.				
<u>Narrative</u> 1. At 210857 hrs, 12Pl was fired on by enemy in a well established bunker system. The weapon used to initiate the contact was an RPG 2, followed by intense small arms fire. At that time 1 friendly was KIA and two WIA. (See sketch 1). 2. 12Pl immediately went to ground and returned fire. They then extracted using fire and movement. (See sketch 1). 3. 11Pl had passed close to this contact location a few minutes previous but had not drawn fire. On 12Pls contact, 11Pl went into all round defence approx 250m to 12Pls East. (See sketch 1). 4. Whilst 12Pl extracted to a position approx 60m South of the contact grid, CHQ and 10Pl closed up to within 100m of 12 Pl and requested artillery and air support. A winch point was cleared and secured for the extraction of casualties. (See sketch 1). 5. Air support in the shape of Pink Teams, Bushrangers, light and heavy fire teams, were quickly in the contact area, and under the direction of Pl comd 12Pl, worked into within 40m of the pl. Ground fire was received. (See sketch 1). 6. By 1000hrs the situation was: 12Pl 60m South of contact area, 11Pl 250m East of 12 Pl, CHQ and 10Pl 100m South of 12Pl. (See sketch 1). 7. At approximately 1130 hrs 11Pl flanks were probed by an estimated squad sized force. 11Pl initiated the contact and pinned the enemy force for some time. The enemy withdrew towards the bunker system, taking their casualties with them. At approx 1330hrs 11Pl was ordered to close up on CHQ/10Pls position. (See sketch 2). /8.				

CONFIDENTIAL

Narrative (Cont)

8. Throughout this time heavy air support continued, under the co-ordination of Jade 07, who reported seeing many enemy in the area of, and to the North of the contact area. FGA aircraft delivered napalm and machine gun ordnance into these areas also. (See sketch 2).
9. At 1630 hrs, Delta Coy moved to attack the system. The order of battle was: Left assault 12Pl, Right assault 11Pl. The TAC Gp of CHQ co-ordinated the move forward of the whole between the two pls, moving in bounds of 25m. 10Pl remained at the winch point. (See sketch 3).
10. After moving approx 50m the attacking force received intense enemy fire, not only from the bunkers located initially, but also from flank locations. (Subsequent investigation located empty AK47, cartridge cases behind trees and in folds in the ground) Heavy casualties were taken by the leading section of 11Pl (3KIA immediately and a fourth DOW). Because of the thickness of foliage and the effects of arty/air support, 12Pl was virtually unable to give any assistance to 11Pl. 11Pl's leading section was unable to move forward, because their gun was out of action and in a fire-lane. Fire directed into one bunker is known to have neutralised it, however. (See sketch 4).
11. The gun was eventually extracted and the remainder of the section moved back about ten metres. With approval of CO 4 RAR/NZ the assaulting force extracted back and regrouped. 12Pl were ordered to the winch point with the casualties. Once secure there, 11Pl and TAC Gp followed. (See sketch 4).
12. During their withdrawal to the winch point 12Pl reported that they had seen enemy movement to their western flank. This was not seen by 11Pl or TAC Gp.
13. On arrival at the winch point, Dustoff requests were sent and effected. The 3 KIA remained where they had fallen (15m from the bunkers). Meanwhile preparations were made to withdraw a further 400m South to allow for a FGA sortie, using hard ordnance. An ammunition resupply was also effected at this time..
14. At 1815hrs the move South began, 10Pl leading, followed by 11Pl, 12Pl and TAC Gp remained at the winch point, finally leaving at 1825hrs at which time napalm was brought down on it.
15. Almost at once the rear elements of 12Pl reported that the enemy were following. 10 and 11Pl were ordered to go to ground quickly and form a rapid defensive perimeter. This they did, and 12Pl/TAC Gp reformed then.
16. At once the enemy who were following bumped the perimeter, and a fierce fire-fight followed, in which 3 enemy were seen to fall. (See sketch 5).
17. As the engagement progressed, the defensive perimeter received fire from N, W and E. Some fire appeared to come from the South, but was quickly silenced. (See sketch 5).
18. It was now apparent that the perimeter had forced up against another bunker system though the extent of it was unknown. One bunker was engaged by heavy machine gun fire, and the fire from it ceased abruptly. (See sketch 5).
19. Artillery fire was brought in to within 100m at all cardinal points. Any movement, orders, or signals caused the enemy to fire into the perimeter. At this time pl comd of 11Pl was hit by AK47 fire. The order was given to remain still and silent, and as the dark increased the enemy fire became less accurate, eventually going very high and then stopping altogether. (See sketch 5).

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 4 TO
ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 21 Sep 71	<u>Time</u> 211128	<u>Location</u> YS 487832	<u>Pl</u> 6	<u>Coy</u> B	
<u>Strength</u> 25	<u>Task</u> Search of an area	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> 2lt D.N. McDaniel		<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> 2lt D.N. McDaniel	
<u>Initiated By</u> 6Pl	<u>Wpns</u> M16, M60	<u>En Strength</u> 2	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> Black clothes AK47		
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 30m	<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> <u>Max</u> 10 15		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> - 2		<u>How was En Noticed</u> Sighted moving along telephone wire

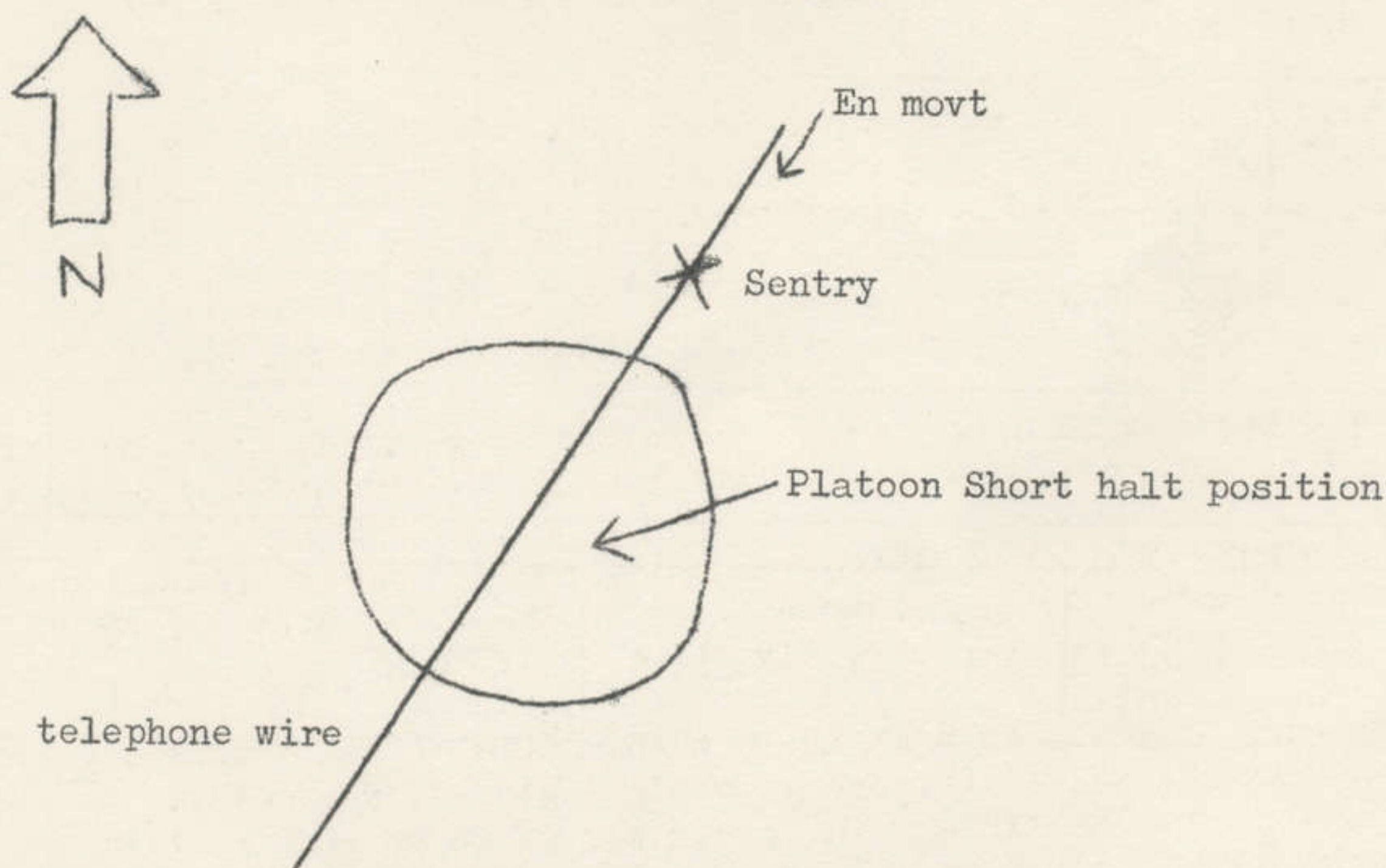
Terrain Description

Secondary jungle

Narrative

The platoon had discovered a telephone wire and had begun to follow it. A short halt position was adopted prior to recommencing the follow up. Two enemy approached the position from the North East observed by the sentry and engaged. 1 NVA was KIA and the other withdrew North East. The enemy appeared to have been checking the wire.

Sketch



CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> M16, M60	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> M16 20, M60 50
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 1 KIA (BC)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
a. <u>Local Commander</u> Nil	
b. <u>Platoon Comments</u> Nil	
c. <u>Coy Comments</u> Nil	
d. <u>Unit Comments</u> With the deployment of two sentries on each post both NVA may have been eliminated. Moreover, especially as the pl was following a major track with a telephone cable and halted astride the track/cable, double sentries would have offered greater security to the pl.	
e. <u>Lessons Learned</u> Nil	

Narrative (Cont)

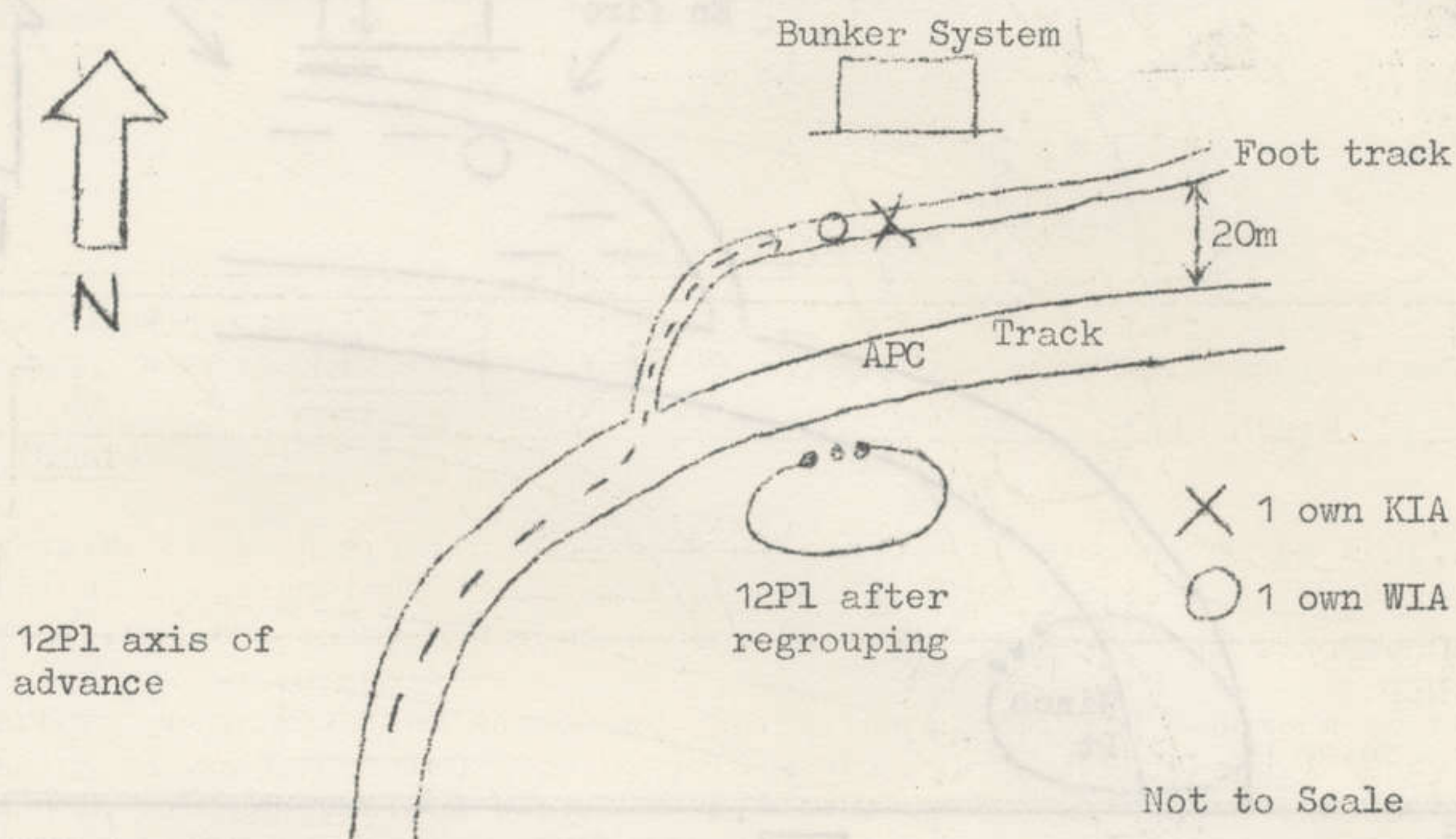
20. Enemy voices were heard from the area of the bunker system to the West. It appeared that some kind of discussion/O Gp was in progress. This too eventually ceased, and it was estimated that the enemy had gone South. (See sketch 5).

21. No further enemy movement was heard during the night, and a search of the perimeter on the morning of 22nd revealed 1 en body (1 x RPG 2 loaded and ready) heavy drag marks to N, NE and E, and heavy blood trails to E. A heavy track lead to the South, but it was difficult to tell if it was used during the night, because it had had constant use.

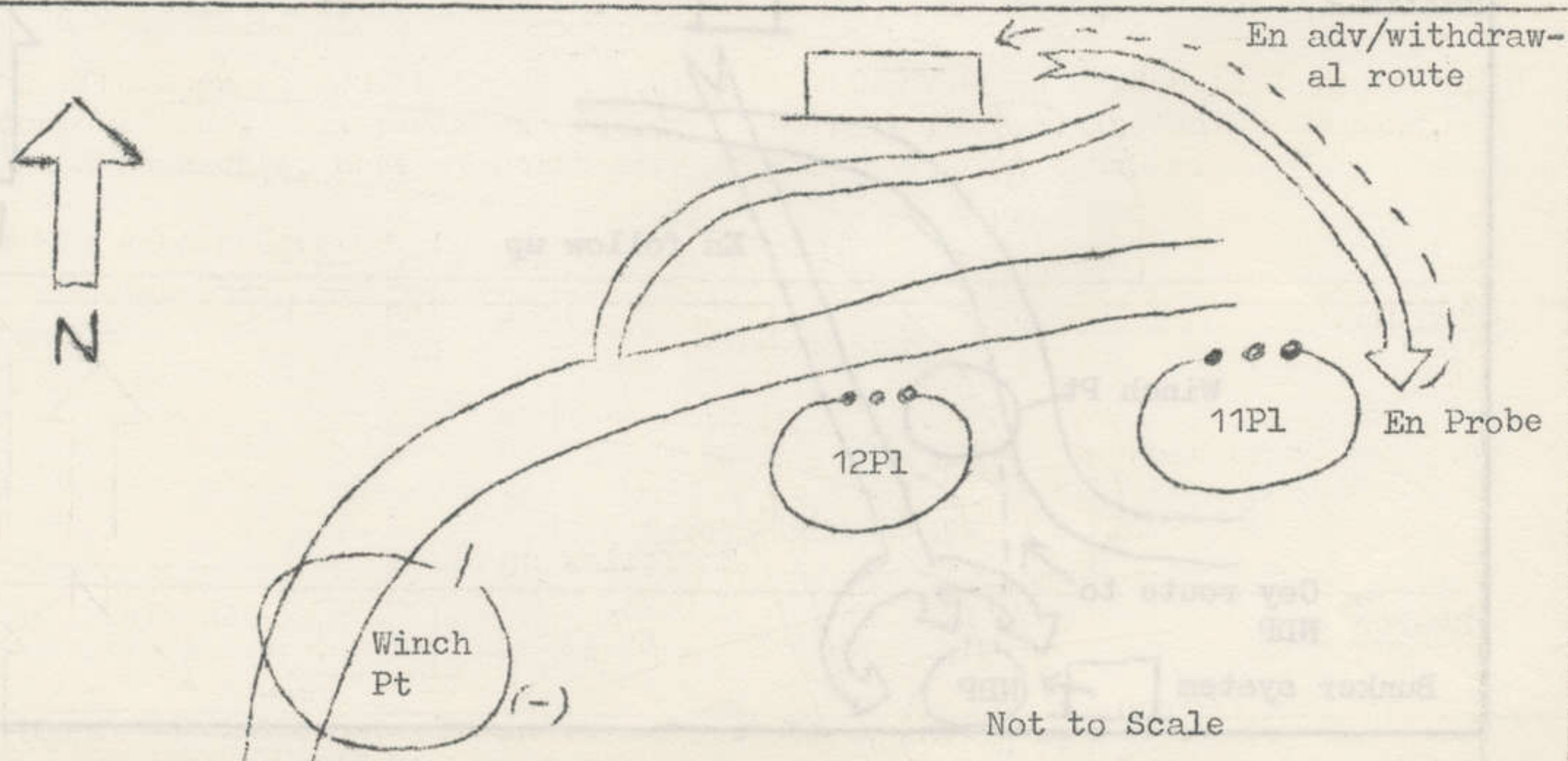
22. On the afternoon of 22nd D Coy was joined by V Coy and on 23rd both Coys advanced to the N contact area. All packs and equipment were recovered, including weapons, radio equip and documents, none of which appeared to have been touched.

23. The 3 KIA were recovered and evacuated 231725H.

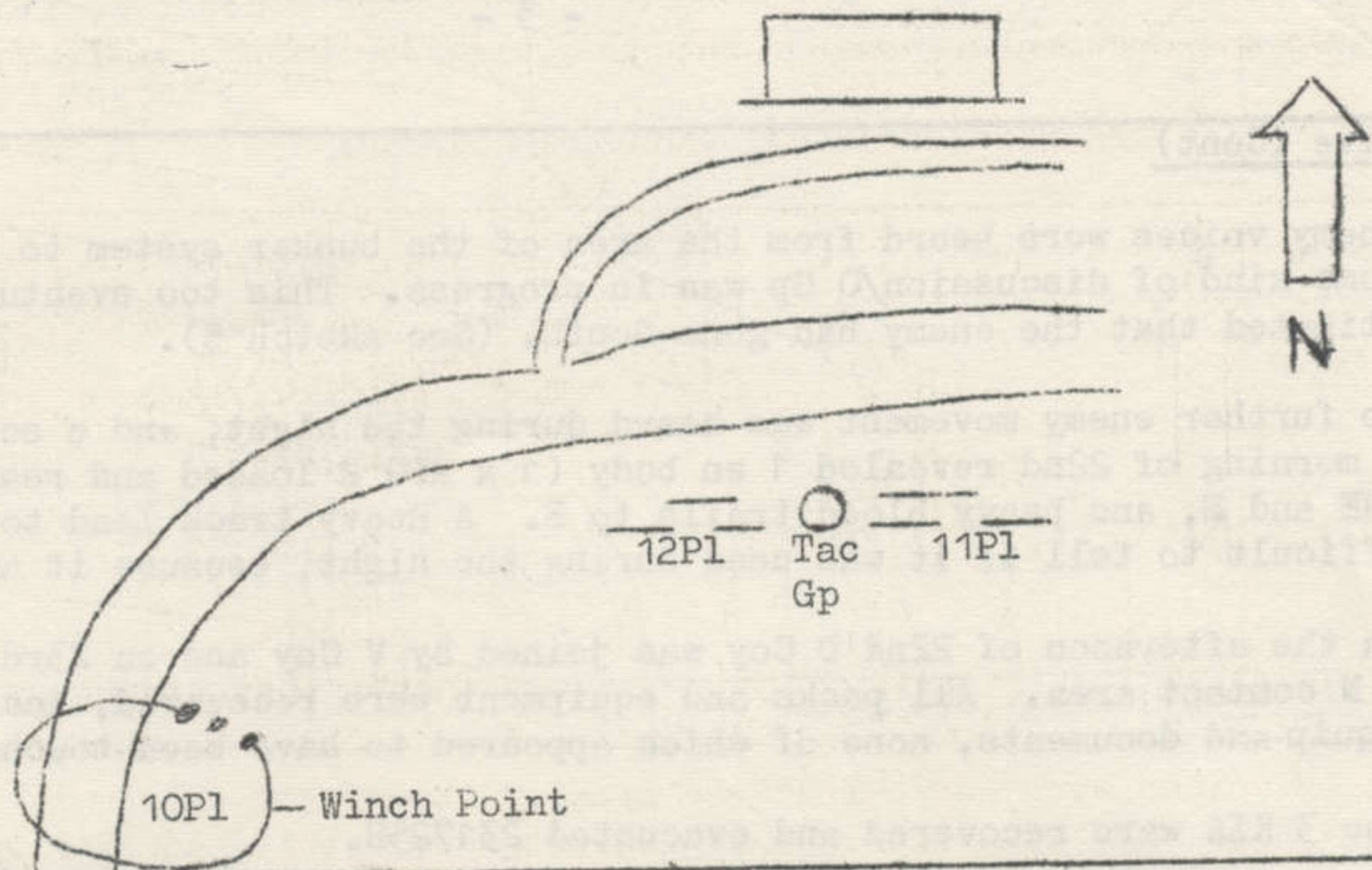
Sketch 1



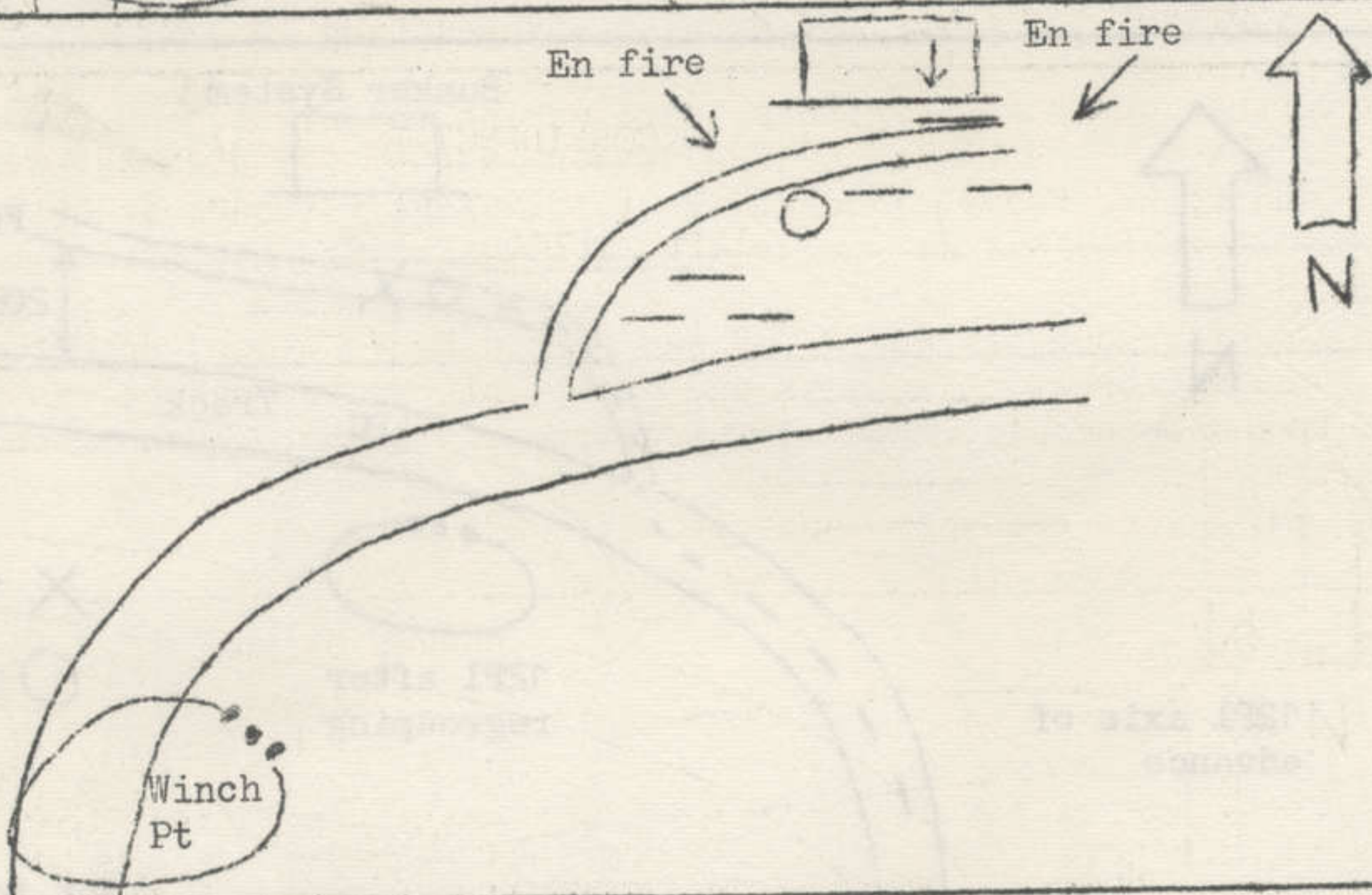
Sketch 2



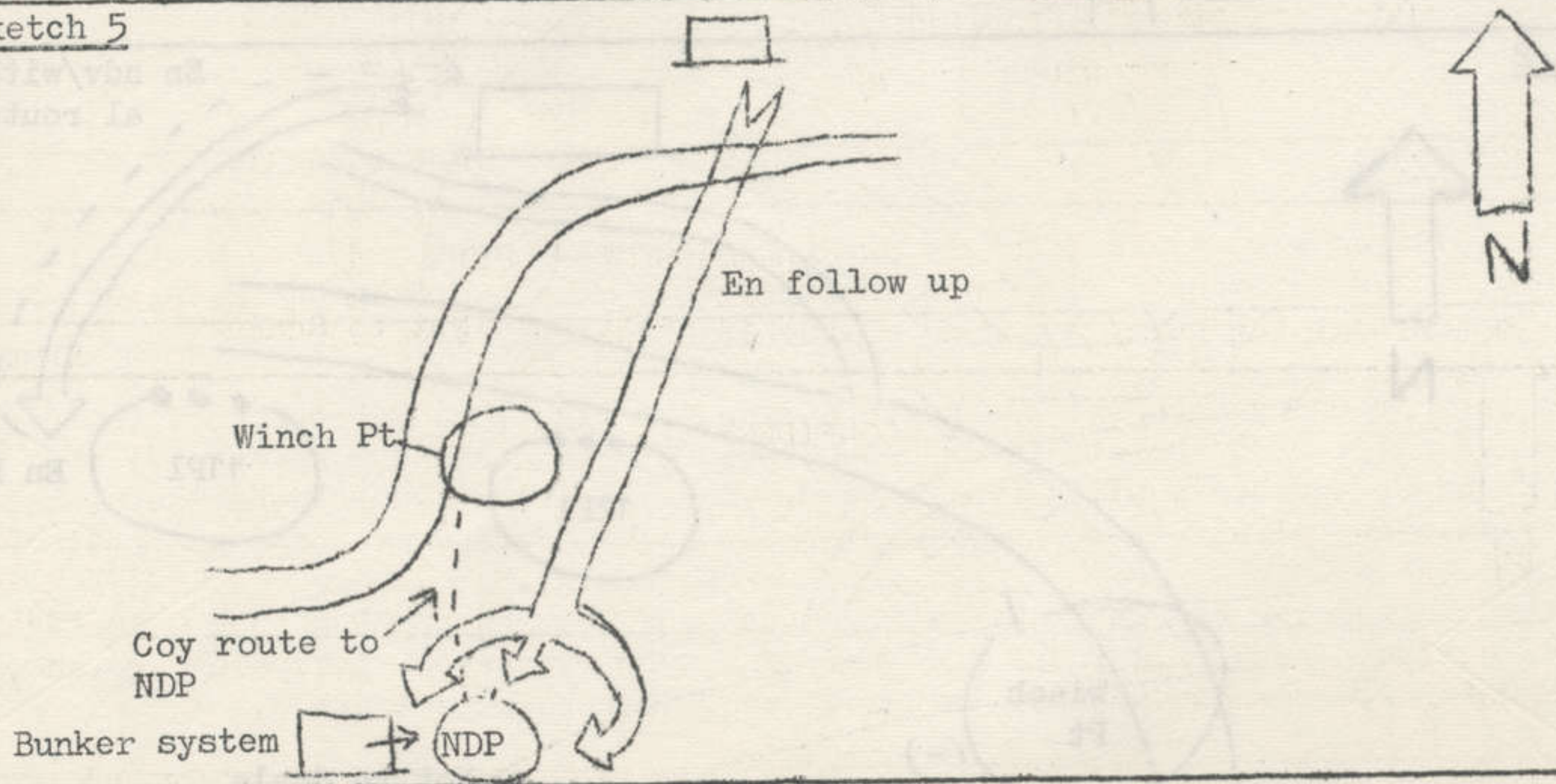
Sketch 3



Sketch 4



Sketch 5



<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> All Pl/Coy weapons, artillery, napalm, gunship ordnance, FGA ordnance (less bombs)	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 2 First lines
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> 7 Cobra teams, 4 Pink. 7 x A37. 30/40 aircraft employed	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 967 HE, 120 flashette. 5300 rockets. 143,000 canon
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 18 (9 KIA (NVA) 9 KBA)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> 5 KIA 9WIA
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
<p>a. <u>Local Commander</u></p> <p>(1) Target aquisition/indication is very difficult in close country. Correcting by sound is not effective.</p> <p>(2) There is a requirement for an infantry wpn which can be carried easily and fired in close country and will be effective against bunkers. The RPG 2 or RPG 7 type of weapon would be ideal.</p> <p>(3) Because of the time and space involved the coy attacked wearing packs. In future these will be dropped at a pack base (such as the winch point).</p> <p>b. <u>Platoon Comments</u></p> <p>Nil</p> <p>c. <u>Coy Comments</u></p> <p>Nil</p> <p>d. <u>Unit Comments</u></p> <p>(1) Concur with above.</p> <p>(2) The value of the marker balloon was again proved in identifying own troops to aircraft.</p> <p>(3) Rearward passage of information must be continuous.</p>	

CONFIDENTIAL

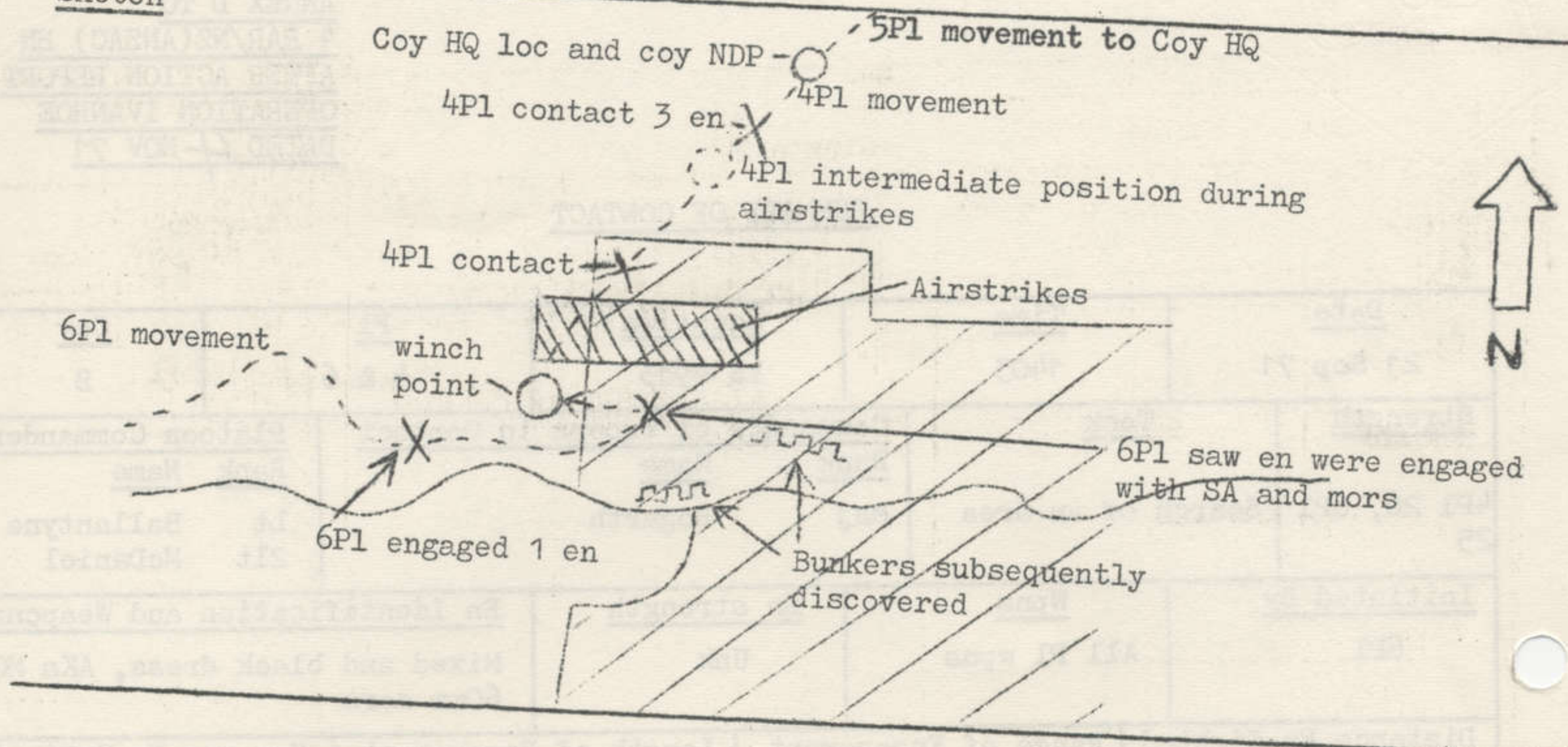
APPENDIX 5 TO
ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 21 Sep 71	<u>Time</u> 1403	<u>Location</u> YS 4983	<u>Pl</u> 4 & 6	<u>Coy</u> B
<u>Strength</u> 4Pl 26, 6Pl 25	<u>Task</u> Search of an area	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Maj Hogarth		<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Lt Ballantyne 2lt McDaniel
<u>Initiated By</u> 6Pl	<u>Wpns</u> All Pl wpns	<u>En strength</u> Unk	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> Mixed and black dress, AKs MGs 60mm mors	
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 20m	<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> <u>Max</u> 5 150		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> 3 -	
<u>How was En Noticed</u> seen during fol up				
<u>Terrain Description</u> Secondary growth and disused coffee/cashew plantation.				
<u>Narrative</u> 6Pl were following up the telephone wire discovered prior to their previous contact. At 1408 hrs they observed and engaged one enemy who was moving West rolling up the wire. On engagement the wire was cut and the en withdrew East. 6Pl continued to follow the track made by the enemy and at 1600 conducted a recce for their night loc. The recce party observed enemy to their East, South East and North engaged them and withdrew to the main body. The main body were at this time engaged by SA fire and by a light mortar North at their position. 6Pl sustained considerable casualties from the mortar. They continued to engage the enemy. 6Pl was ordered to wdr West and 4Pl was sent to their assistance to endeavour to hit the enemy from the North. As 6Pl withdrew they engaged the area of the suspected base plate with M79 and continued to engage the enemy. They formed a defensive position around a winch point. 4 Pl en-route engaged a party of three enemy who were rapidly withdrawing North. One body was found but no detailed search was made. Artillery was used to the East of the contact area and 3 Pink teams in turn engaged the area. They reported seeing "many" enemy and engaging them. They indicated that they had "got some". On completion of the airstrikes the Pink teams conducted armed reconnaissance to the East. 6Pl who had used the airstrikes to complete their withdrawal were now reorganised and 4 Pl were ordered to proceed to their winch point and conduct the evacuation. En-route they again engaged one man, no results are known. Medevac aircraft were called in from a holding area once 4 and 6Pls had married and secured the winch point. 12 casualties were evacuated by winch and the company reconcentrated after dark. A later search of the area revealed two fresh bunker complexes around the contact area.				
/Sketch				

CONFIDENTIAL

Sketch



CONFIDENTIAL

- 3 -

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> SLR, M16, M60, M79	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 2000
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Arty, gunships	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Arty 50, gunships 3 first line
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> 1 en KIA (BC) 6 en KIA (poss) 6 en WIA (poss)	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> 15 WIA
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u> a. <u>Local Commander</u> Nil b. <u>Platoon Comments</u> Nil c. <u>Coy Comments</u> En cas assesment from own forces and from US Army gunships. Other considerations precluded a search of the area for 2 days. d. <u>Unit Comments</u> Nil e. <u>Lessons Learned</u> 1. Light mors are an extremely effective wpn against troops in the open	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 4 Pages

ANNEX E TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF INSTALLATIONS AND CACHES
OPERATION IVANHOE

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Date/Time</u> (b)	<u>Location</u> (c)	<u>Unit/Sub Unit</u> (d)	<u>Activity</u> (e)
1	210857 Sep	YS 5185	D Coy/4 RAR/NZ	Bunker systems located by D/4 RAR/NZ on 27/28 Sep 71, located by D/3 RAR in GS 5185.

(e)

The bunkers located were in a 'Y' shaped bunker complex covering an area in excess of 200m in radius from central bunkers. The central HQ bunker was located in a gully at YS 516857. A system composed of 6 completed bunkers and 2 incomplete bunkers (scene of contacts 21 Sep) was located approx 150m slightly South of due East from the HQ position. A further outlying position was located to the NE near a knoll approx 200m from the HQ position, this consisted of 9 completed bunkers and 6 prepared bunker sights (and was located by D/3 RAR). The third outlying system from the HQ position was about 250m due North and was composed of 3 completed and approx 7 prepared bunker sights (loc by D/3 RAR). All told the complex consisted of 24 bunkers, the majority of which were 7' x 5' x 4' each with 2' OHP and 12 - 15 prepared bunker sights where ground had been cleared and cut wood for revetting/OHP stacked nearby. Each outlying system was connected to the HQ position by a good track and the majority of bunkers had good fire lanes up to 5' in width, cut covering the most likely approaches. Camouflage wasn't particularly good but by virtue of the existing canopy and secondary growth, the bunkers were difficult to see until very close (10 - 12m). The entry to the complex was from North and exit apparently to the South or South-West. The complex was 1-2 weeks old upon discovery and was last used on 21-22 Sep 71. The systems were in excellent condition and were destroyed by demolition. Demolition commenced on the 24 Sep and was completed on 28 Sep.

Recovered were:

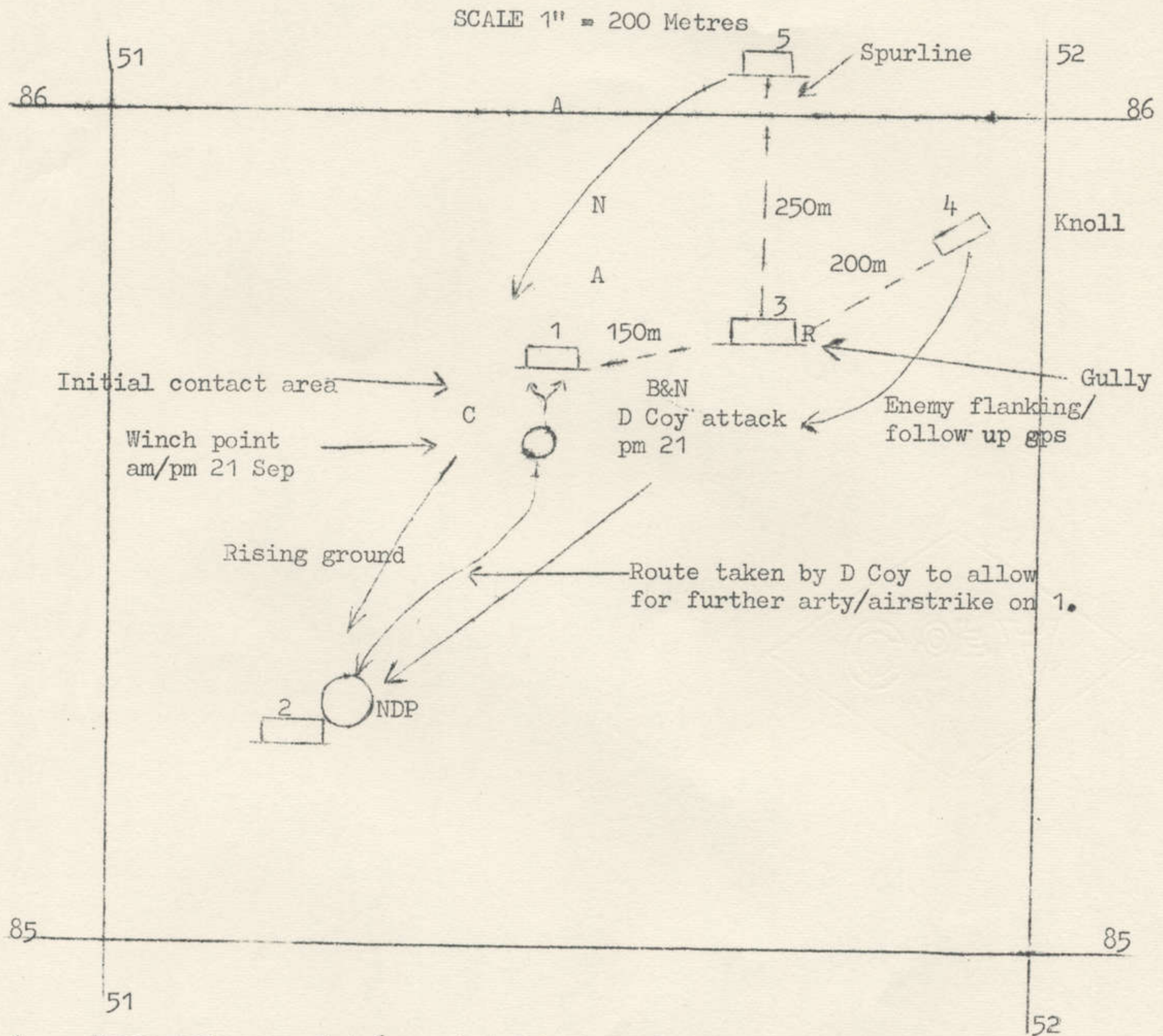
- 4 x RPG rds
- 1 x 82mm Mortar rd
- 5 x Chicom grenades
- 5 x black shirts
- 1 x NVA water bottle and carrier
- 5lbs corn
- 5 pr black trousers

/Diagram

CONFIDENTIAL

DIAGRAM GS5185 ILLUSTRATING CONTACT AREA AND BUNKER SYSTEMS

The diagram and legend have been compiled to amplify the additional information available regarding D Coy's activities on the 21 Sep.



1. Represents occupied 6 completed bunkers 2 incomplete bunkers scene of contacts am 21 Sep and D Coy attack pm 21 Sep.
 2. Represents occupied 14 completed bunker system with 30ft ladder to OP in the tree located on the South Western side of D Coy NDP 21 Sep located by D&V Coy 22 Sep.
 3. 6 completed bunkers 3 either side of re-entrant located by D Coy 3 RAR.
 4. 9 completed bunkers and 6 prepared bunker sites located by D Coy 3 RAR.
 5. 3 completed bunkers and approx 7 prepared bunker sites located by D Coy 3 RAR.
- B. BOMB DAMAGE.
 N. NAPALM DAMAGE.
 A. ARTILLERY DAMAGE.
 R. ROCKET DAMAGE.

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 4 Pages

- | (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) |
|-----|------------|-----------|------------|--|
| 2 | 220815 Sep | YS 520884 | 10/D/3 RAR | Loc a staging camp which was used five days ago by approx 20 persons. A footprint which had been made this morning was also noticed. The movement was to the South along a major track. An empty ink bottle, 1 cell battery of a 25 set, a ration tin and miscellaneous rubbish was found. |
| 3 | 220955 Sep | YS 494866 | Jade AC | Sighted a bunker system 400m SSE of V/4 RAR. Bunkers, one hut, trenches and a latrine were sighted. One person was seen and engaged by Pink Team with unknown results. At 1126H movement was noticed in the bunker system and was engaged by Pink Team with unknown results. |
| 4 | 241100 Sep | YS 511852 | 3/V/4 RAR | Found a bunker system 16 x 50m in size. System contained 3 x 4 man bunkers and 11 x 2 man bunkers. Entry/exit points to East and West. System was in excellent condition 3 - 7 days old and used in the past 24 - 48 hours. System to be destroyed. |
| 5 | 221512 Sep | YS 493830 | 4/B/4 RAR | Found a system of 6 bunkers (3' x 3' x 4') with approx 2' OHP. The complex was 1 - 2 weeks old and last used in the previous 24hrs. Entrance/exits were to the West, North and North East and the system was in very good condition. |
| 6 | 221910 Sep | YS 493853 | 6/B/4 RAR | Found a tunnel. Footprints were found. They were made today. Movement was engaged by arty. NFI. |
| 7 | 241255 Sep | YS 473865 | 7/C/4 RAR | Located a rice cache on a platform 3 ft above the ground and covered by plastic. Platform was approx 6 months old and rice had been in place for 1 month at the most. Rice was stored in 25 x 15 litre bundles in US sandbags, the rice being wrapped in plastic inside the bags. The rice was short grained, unpolished, qty 640lbs approx. Rice to be destroyed. |
| 8 | 270845 Sep | YS 478819 | 5/B/4 RAR | Found a bunker system of 1 bunker 5' x 5' x 4' and 5 fighting pits 2' x 5' x 4'. The system was old and had been renovated approx one week ago, with use in the last 3 - 4 days. Found in the system was a field dressing and a qty of plastic which has been destroyed. |

/9

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 4 Pages

- | (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) |
|-----|--------|---------------|-----------|---|
| 9 | 270845 | Sep YS 496830 | 6/B/4 RAR | Found a bunker system consisting of 5 fighting pits 4' x 2' x 2' with 9" OHP in a 30m x 30m diamond shape. The system was approx 1 week old and had been used in the last 24-48 hours. System was destroyed. |
| 10 | 271138 | Sep YS 496867 | 8/C/4 RAR | Found 4 fighting pits. The pits were in a line 50m long and measured 4' x 2' x 3'. There were no tracks in the area, and the system had not been used for 12 months. Destroyed. |
| 11 | 291109 | Sep YS 511851 | 8/C/4 RAR | Located a weapon pit 6' x 3' x 4' with 18" OHP and entry/exit points to the East and West. The pit was new and in good condition and had been used in the last 3 days. Two pieces of paper with writing were found in the pit. The pit will be destroyed ASP. |
| 12 | 291109 | Sep YS 503848 | 9/C/4 RAR | Loc a bunker system 40m x 20m in an area consisting of 4 bunkers 6' x 2' x 3' with 18" OHP and entry/exit points to the North, East and South. The system was six months old and estimated to have been used in the last 5-7 days, as fresh saw cuts and a new sleeping area were found. The system was destroyed. To the East at YS 506849 an E/W track was located which appeared to come from the bunker system. The track was used by 10-12 pers in the last 5-7 days moving in an unk direction. |

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX F TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

ARTILLERY REPORT
PERIOD 19 SEP - 2 OCT

Safety Trial

1. The trial on safety distances for impact of initial rounds was continued throughout the period. From the results the only possible conclusion is that our formula is successful and that it definitely decreases by a considerable amount the time taken for effective fire to be produced on a target. It is recommended 1 ATF SOPs be ammended to incorporate the provisions outlined in our trial.

Rounds Fired

2. The following rounds were fired in sp of 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn during the period:

a. Contact missions	12 fired	599 HE
b. H&I Missions	4 fired	279 HE
c. DFs	20 fired	696 HE
	<u>Total</u>	<u>1574 HE</u>

3. In addition to these rounds A Bty fired approx 500 rds in Sp of D Coy
4 RAR/NZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 2 Pages

ANNEX G TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

SUMMARY AIR SUPPORT 21 SEP 71
OPERATION IVANHOE

USAF Support

1. Aircraft On Station.

<u>Aircraft On Station</u>	<u>Used</u>	<u>Not Used</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
a. 7 Cobra Teams	6	1	ac emergency
b. 4 Pink Teams	4	-	
c. 2 Medevac Teams	1	1	Completed by RAAF
d. 7 pairs A37s	4	3	2 pair ac diverted to other targets due to lack holding time and fuel shortage. 1pr emergency.
<u>Total on station</u>	40ac		
<u>Total used</u>	30ac		
<u>Not used</u>	10ac		

2. Summary of Ordnance Expended.

HE Rockets 2.75mm	967
Fletcher Rockets	120
40mm HE	5,300
3.62 mini (nails)	143,500
BLU 32 Napalm	28
MK 82 HE 500lb bombs	4

3. Jade Report. The summary of Jade FAC operations for 21 Sep in support of 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn is attached as Appendix 1. Jade 01, 04, 06, 07 flew in support on 21 Sep 71.

RAAF Support No 9 Sqn

<u>Aircraft On Station</u>	<u>Sorties</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
a. Dustoff	9	(a) 1 x sortie aborted, tactical reasons. (b) US Medevac took 1 KIA, 3 WIA. (c) <u>Total</u> (incl b) 2 KIA, 20 WIA. /Bushranger

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 2 Pages

- | | | | |
|----|------------|----|--|
| b. | Bushranger | 16 | (a) BR 73 aborted twice due to stoppage. |
| c. | Opdem | 5 | (a) 3 sorties to Courtenay Hill (ammo).
(b) 2 sorties for 12 Fd Regt. |

5. Summary of Ordnance Expended.

- | | | |
|----|------------------|--------|
| a. | HE Rocket 2.75mm | 115 |
| b. | Mini Gun | 79,500 |
| c. | M60 | 12,550 |

6. DS Possum (A24) 161 (Indep) Recce Flt. Available from 0700 - 2000hrs and was air borne for 11 hours, 20 minutes.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX G TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION IVANHOE
DATED 4 NOV 71

JADE OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF 4 RAR ON 21 SEP 71
OPERATION IVANHOE

0900 C/S 43 in contact at YS 476858.

0930 Jade 07 left VR to support C/S 40.

0935 Requested additional Air Support - Bushrangers and Hawk 05 scrambled.

0950 Hawk 05 sent home (zero alpha says not required).

1000 Bushrangers expend (43 & 42 required additional support).

1005 Pink Team arrives - reports ground to air fire plus evidence of many people to 42 & 43's front (North). Cobra kills one enemy at old bomb crater YS 515861.

1030 Low bird hit by fire forced to leave. Heavy fire team expends at YS 515858. Pink Team arrives and reports movement to 42 & 43's front (North). Jade 07 departs to refuel.

1045 Jade 01 requested to leave VR area and take 07's place.

1100 Jade 07 back on station - Jade 01 resumes VR.

1115 Heavy fire team expends on YS 515858. Contact broken.

1120 Pink Team reports heavy movement of people at YS 515859 and YS 516860. Engaged with M60 four (4) KBA. Heavy fire team expends on same areas.

1130 C/S 23 in contact. Pink team switched to their location.
C/S 42 & 43 in contact. Supported by Bushrangers and two heavy fire teams.

1220 Hawk 05 expends on YS 515859 (bunker system).

1230 Pink Team reports one (1) KBA by napalm. Heavy fire teams expended on YS 515857 and YS 516860 (nails).

1330 Jade 07 departs and Jade 01 on station. C/S 42 & 43's contact broken.

1340 Bushrangers expended at YS 515858.

1400 Pink Teams VR's C/S 42 & 43's front (North) - no movement noted - VR position YS 506866 and received ground to air fire - many people moving in area - expended and saw three (3) KBA. Departed due to possible damage from ground fire.

1415 Heavy fire team expended on YS 506866.

1430 Jade 01 departs area (low on fuel)

/1440

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 2 -

- 1440 Jade 07 on station.
- 1430 - Pink Teams VR - no movement noted - heavy fire teams expended on
1600 YS 515858 and YS 515860 (nails) - Bushrangers expended on YS 515858.
- 1510 Hawk 01 expended four MK 82's on YS 508862 and four BLU 32's on
YS 506865 - received ground fire from both locations (.30 cal).
- 1600 Hawk 05 expended on YS 515858 (bunker system to C/S 43's front).
- 1630 C/S 42 and 43 moving North - receiving heavy ground fire.
- 1640 C/S 42 & 43 regrouping. Bushrangers and heavy fire teams provided
support.
- 1715 Contact broken. Medevac 11 at C/S 40's location - C/S 42 & 43 moving
through location of new position approximately 500m South.
- 1730 Jade 07 departs and Jade 01 on station. Medevac 09 requests cover -
Bushranger on station for cover but could not contact Medevac 09 again.
- 1735 Medevac 09 on station with Cobra cover - two or three pick up were made.
- 1750 OUTCAST (two Cobras) were sent back - could not use - they informed us
they would be on standby.
- 1800 C/S 40 moving South. Purple smoke at C/S 42's old position - C/S 40
confirms not friendly - Bushrangers expended on smoke.
- 1805 Rapp 15 departs area with emergency.
- 1815 Hawk expended on YS 514858 to YS 513856 - received heavy ground fire
from YS 513856 - suppressed with Nap, HE rockets and 7.62 guns.
- 1820 C/S 40 in contact - people followed from old location.
- 1835 C/S 40 contact broken.
- 1845 Arty fired in support.
- 1900 Possum 15 with flares was requested to support airstrike.
- 1920 Hawk 03 sent home with fuel unbalance.
- 2010 Jade 01 departed area - all C/S's quiet - Jade 04 remained on station
until 2130 with no reported activity.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

7

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

22 Nov 71

R569 / 2 / 302

CG TRAC (6)

HQ AFV (4)

HQ NZ FORCE V (2)

COMBAT OPERATIONS
AFTER ACTION REPORT

References A. 1 ATF R569/1/96 dated 22 Nov 71.

General

1. Forwarded for your information are copies of 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) After Action Report for Operation VALIANT.

2. Operation VALIANT was a withdrawal operation conducted from 3 Oct to 6 Oct 71.

1 ATF Comments.

3. These are as for Reference A which commented on the overall withdrawal of 1 ATF.

(B.A. McDONALD)
Brig
Comd

Enclosures: After Action Report Op VALIANT

For Information:

GS02 (Ops)
GS02 (Int)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Page 1 of 4 Pages

Copy No 14 of 61 Copies

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn
NUI DAT

R569-1-87

12 Nov 71

See Distribution List

4 RAR/NZ AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION VALIANT
030001 - 062400 OCT 71

- References:
- A. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 I, Edition 2 TPC, 1:50,000.
 - B. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 II, Edition 3 TPC, 1:50,000.
 - C. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 III, Edition 3 TPC, 1:50,000.
 - D. Map Series L7014, SVN Sheet 6430 IV, Edition 2 TPC, 1:50,000.
 - E. 1 ATF Opo 10/71 dated 290900Z Sep 71.
 - F. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Ops 11 dated 010235Z Sep 71.

Name and Type of Operation

1. Operation VALIANT was a Task Force redeployment operation to within 1 ATF Base Defence AO.

Locations

2. Operation VALIANT was conducted in AO BIRDSVILLE and the 1 ATF Base Defence AO's OTAGO and KINGSGROVE shown at Annex A.

Control Headquarters

- 3. HQ 1 ATF remained at Nui Dat throughout the operation.
- 4. Headquarters 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn remained at Courtenay Hill until 051205H Oct 71 when the headquarters withdrew to Nui Dat.

Task Organization

- 5. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Group consisted of:
 - a. Remaining under command Det 104 Sig Sqn.
 - b. Remaining under op con until 061800H Oct 71 A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt.

/Remaining in DS

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 4 Pages

- c. Remaining in DS 104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt.
1 RW AC 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.
- d. Remaining in sp Tp(-) 1 Fd Sqn RAE.
- e. In sp A Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt.
- f. Under op con HQ 1 ATF for D Coy.
Ready Reaction Force duties
from 011800H Oct 71
- g. In gen sp, reinforcing 1ATF One pl (3 tubes) B Bty 5/42nd Bn
(US) Arty.

Intelligence

- 6. Annex B.

Mission and Tasks

- 7. 1 ATF Mission. To redeploy 1 ATF to within 1 ATF Base Defence AO by 061800H Oct 71.
- 8. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Mission. To search Southwards; East and West of Route 2, arriving 1 ATF Base Defence AO by 061800H Oct 71.

Concept of Operations

9. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn concept was to maintain an appearance of operations as normal and by 051800H Oct 71 withdrew from the North of the Province back to the 84 Northing. One coy (C Coy) and A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt would operate West of Route 2, to the North and South of Courtenay Hill, while Sp Coy(-) maintained a presence East of Route 2 in the rubber plantations (YS 4983). Two coys (V & B Coy) would move South, by APC and foot East and West of Route 2 and with Courtenay Hill and FSB DEBBIE to close on 5 Oct 71 all coys would be South of the 77 Northing by night 5/6 Oct 71. C Coy would return to Nui Dat and assume the responsibility of the 3 RAR Base Defence area perimeter night 5/6 Oct 71. V & B Coys would enter the 1 ATF Base Defence AO on 6 Oct 71 while FSB ROBIN would be closed by 12 Fd Regt on the same day.

10. Following the withdrawal of 3 RAR to the HMAS SYDNEY on 6 Oct 71, Bn HQ, C, Sp and Admin Coys would move into the 3 RAR area and be responsible for the security of that area. D Coy with V & B Coy Rear Details would be responsible for the security of the battalion original base area from night 6/7 Oct.

Execution

- 11. Sequence of Events. Annex C.
- 12. Contacts and Incidents. A summary of contacts and incidents during the operation is attached as Annex D.
- 13. Installations and Caches. A summary of installations and caches is attached as Annex E.

/14.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 4 Pages

14. Artillery. BC 104 Fd Bty's report on artillery used during the operation is attached as Annex F.

Results

15. Summary of Major Casualties.

a. Enemy. Nil

b. Own Troops.

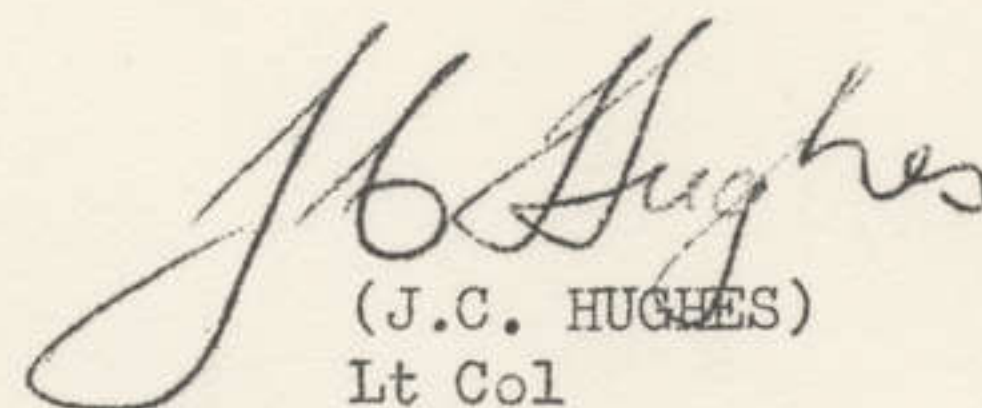
	<u>Aust</u>	<u>NZ</u>	<u>Total</u>
(1) KIA	Nil	Nil	Nil
(2) WIA	Nil	Nil	Nil

16. Enemy Casualties and Captured Weapons. There were no enemy casualties or weapons captured during the operation.

17. Captured and Destroyed Equipment, Munitions and Food. Appendix 1 to Annex A.

Lessons Learned and Relearned

18. The need for security, ~~fight~~ control and monitoring of all communication agencies was necessary irrespective of the command status.


(J.C. HUGHES)
Lt Col
CO

Annexes: A. Battalion AO.
B. Intelligence.
C. Sequence of Events.
D. Summary of Contacts and Incidents.
E. Summary of Installations and Caches.
F. Artillery Report.

/Distribution:

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 4 Pages

Distribution:

Copy No:
(Incl Annexes A to F)

V Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5
Admin Coy	6
C Sqn 1 Armd Regt	7
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	8
104 Fd Bty RAA	9
12 Fd Regt	10
1 Fd Sqn	11
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	12
HQ 1 ATF	13-27
NZ Component	28
CO	29
2IC	30
Ops Offr	31-32
Adjt	33
IO	34
RSO	35
Mor Pl	36
Tracker Pl	37
Aslt Pnr Pl	38
RMO	39
QM	40
Chaplain	41-42
RSM	43
Comds Diary	44-48
Spare	49-56
File	57

For Information:

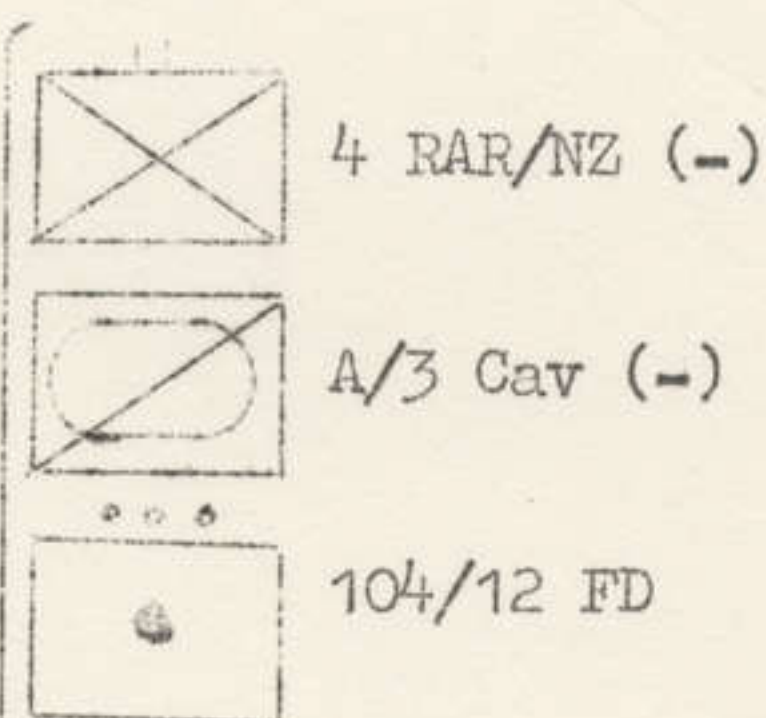
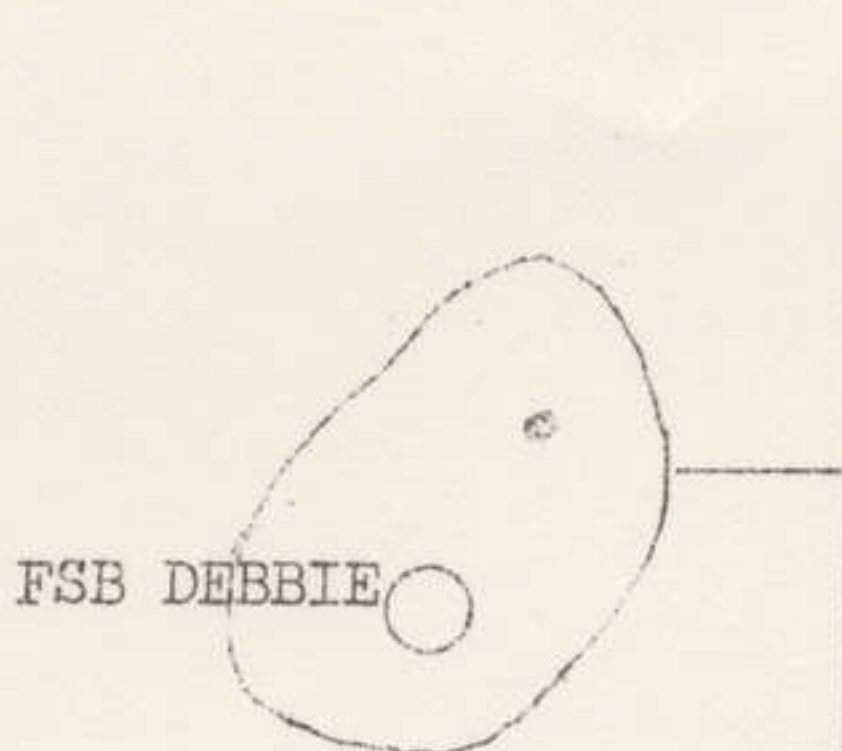
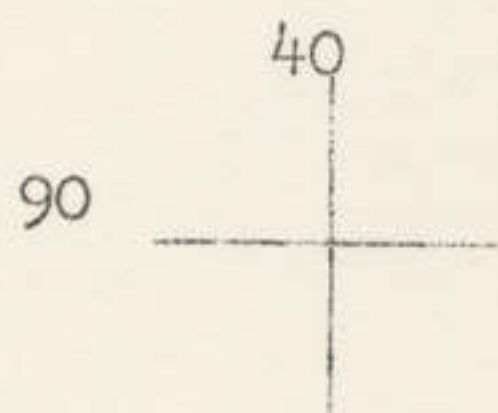
1 RAR Townsville	58
3 RAR Woodside	59
9 RAR Enoggera	60
D Inf AHQ Canberra	61

CONFIDENTIAL

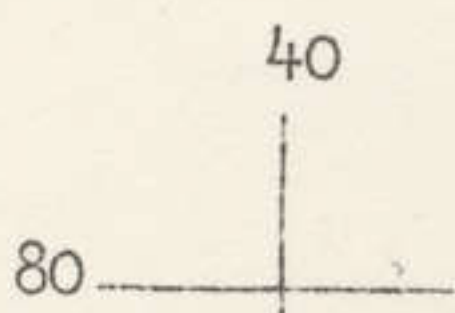
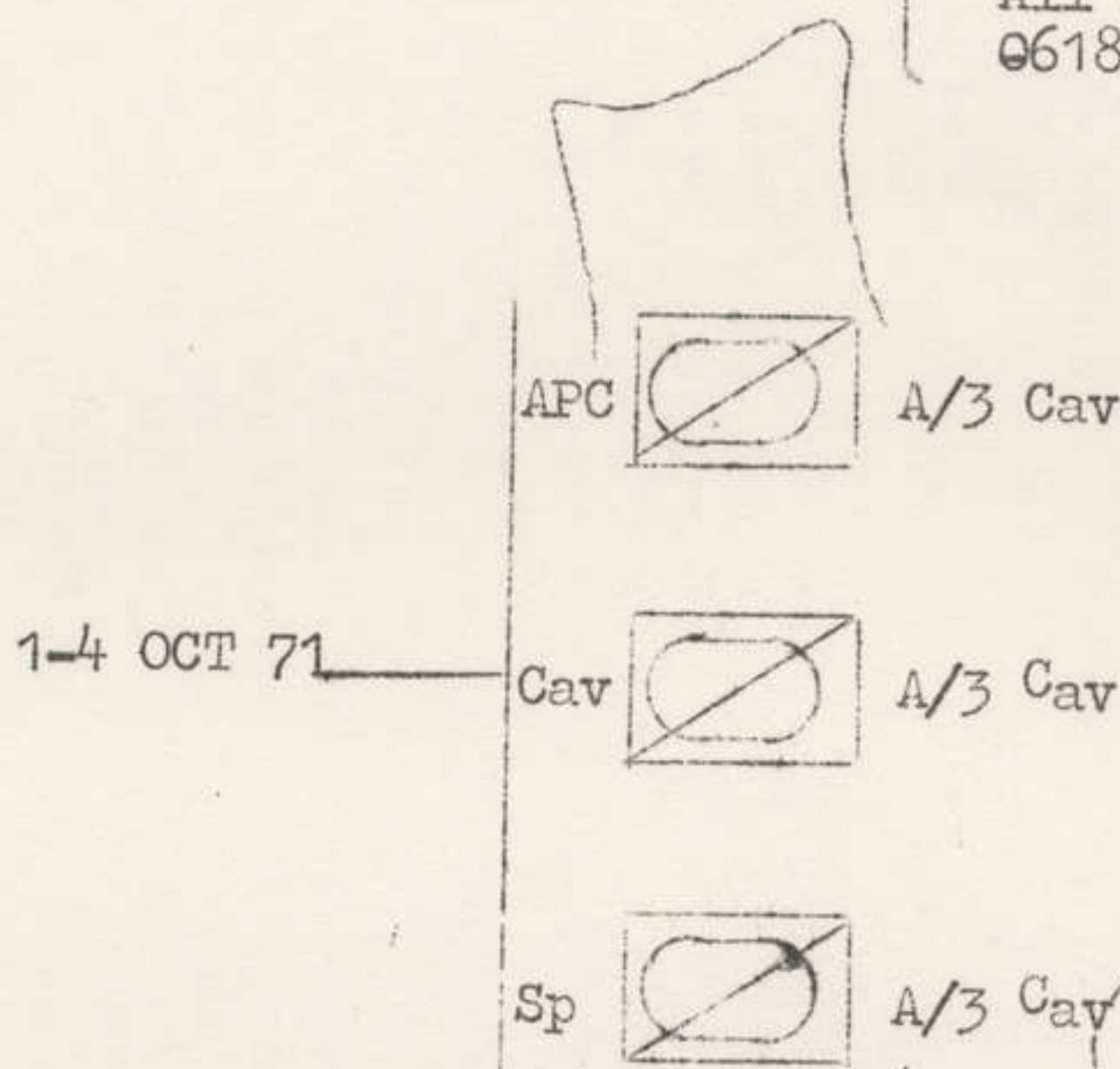
OPERATION AREA VALIANT

REF MAPS 6429 1 Edition 2AAS Scale 1:50,000
 6429 IV 2AAS
 6430 I 2TPC
 6430 II 3TPC
 6430 III 3TPC
 6430 IV 2TPC

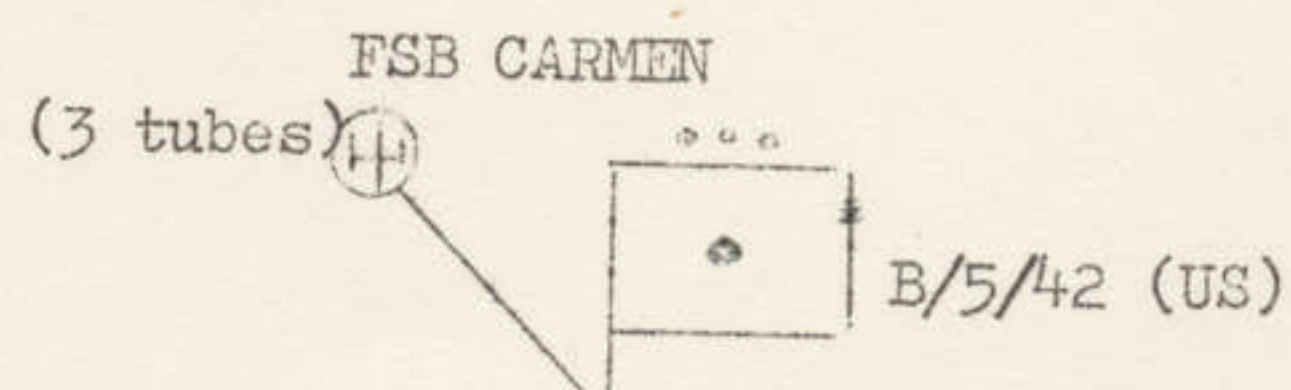
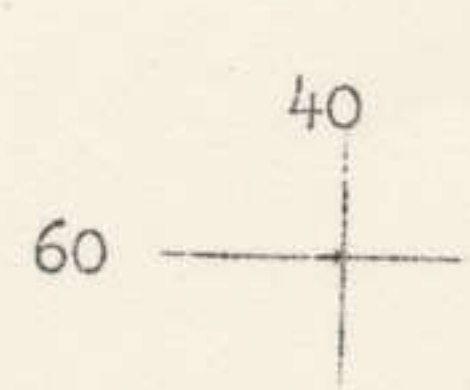
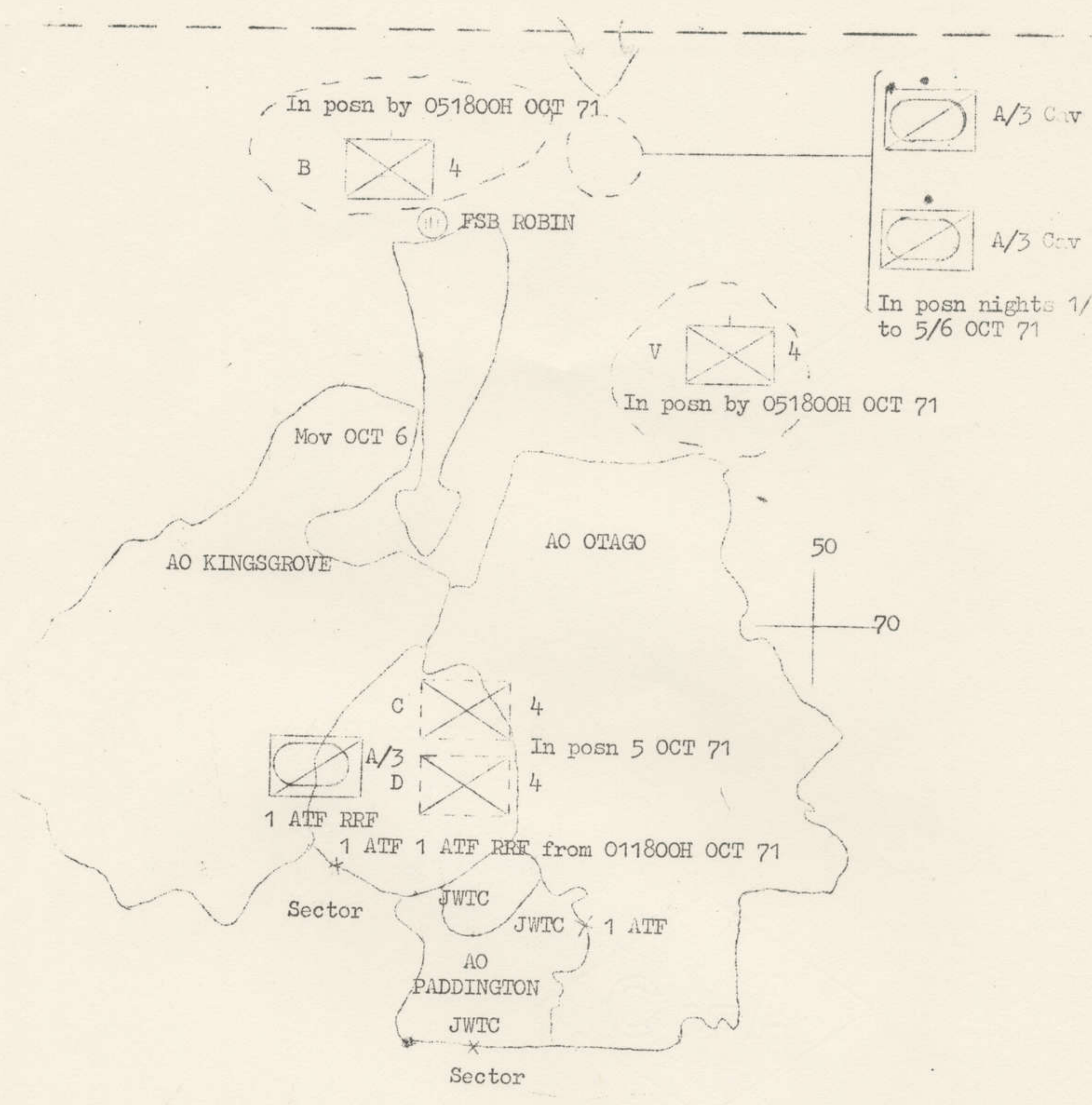
ANNEX A TO
4RAR/NZ (ANZAC)
AFTER ACTION
OPERATION VALIANT
 DATED NOV 71



All elements redeploy SOUTH by 061800H OCT 71.



Sheet 1 Overlap Line Cut Along Line



CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 2 Pages

ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION VALIANT
DATED NOV 71

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

- References: A. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/43 dated 6 Oct 71.
B. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/44 dated 13 Oct 71.

General

1. It was considered that small recce elements from 33 NVA Regt, and also the District/Local Forces - responsible for the attacks on NGAI GIAO in late Sep, early Oct, were located in the area South of the 80 Northing to the 70 Northing.
2. Agent reports suggested that NVA elements may be located to the Eastern side of Route 2. Whilst the District Forces were generally based on the Western side of the highway, South from the CU BI Plantation.

Base Areas

3. Known base areas for CHAU DUC District Forces and NGAI GIAO Guerillas were in the vicinity of the CU BI Plantation (YS 4282) and NUI NHAN (YS 4278). "K" Base previously used by CHAU DUC was in the area YS 3878, to YS 4080.
4. BINH BA Guerillas had reportedly used small "secret" bunkers/camps on both the Western and Eastern sides of Route 2 during the preceding months. On 27 Sep JWTC troops captured documents at YS 477733 indicating that 6 members of the BINH BA Guerillas recently lived in the area, and were dissatisfied with having to live so much in the bush.

The Threat

5. A series of night attacks on NGAI GIAO Village during late Sep and early Oct, though successfully countered by the PF forces stationed there, indicated that the VC group was located within striking distance of DUC THANH District HQ and FSB ROBIN. An estimate of the VC strength was not more than a coy.
6. The report of small elements of 33 NVA Regt to the South of BINH GIA - though doubtful - had to be checked to ensure the security of villages and outposts within the DUC THANH District.
7. Light ABF, and small sapper attacks could have been expected by such outposts.

Enemy Losses

8. Nil.

Installations and Caches

9. A report on the cache located is attached as Annex E.

/Captured Equipment

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 2 Pages

Captured Equipment

10. A list of captured equipment including munitions is attached as Appendix 1.

Enemy Activities

11. On 4 Oct near the base of Courtenay Hill at YS 45390.2 the Tracker F1 found a small cache estimated to be at least 6 months old. Documents found amongst the gear identified elements of the CAO SU District Forces.
12. Also on the 4 Oct elements of A Sqn 3 Cav Regt sighted 6 enemy carrying packs at YS 491876. One enemy was seen to be carrying an M16 however they withdrew rapidly to the NW into thick bush, and may have been members of the elements of 814 RSG that have operated nearby to the South of Courtenay Plantation in recent months.
13. It is probable that the contact with a small group of VC on 5 Oct at YS 483742 was with members of the BINH BA Guerillas. The leading VC of the 3 man group was armed with an M1 carbine was engaged as he followed up in 2Pl's tracks.
14. At YS 452840 an APC of A Sqn 3 Cav Regt detonated an M14 anti personnel mine of 5 Oct. The incident occurred in an old, supposedly cleared, friendly mine field.

Assessment

15. The operation confirmed that no sizeable enemy group had operated in the area recently, nor was there sign of intentions to use the area as a staging area to conduct attacks in the near future.
16. It also was opportune to clear the countryside to the North of AO's KINGSGROVE and OTAGO with the impending re-deployment of 1 ATF.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) B
AFTER ACTION REPO
OPERATION VALIANT
DATED NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CAPTURED WEAPONS, MUNITIONS, EQUIPMENT AND FOODSTUFFS
OPERATION VALIANT

1. Captured Equipment.

a.	Hammocks	2
b.	Lamp	1
c.	Kerosene tin	1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 4 Pages

ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION VALIANT
DATED NOV 71

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS
OPERATION VALIANT

<u>Date/Time</u>	<u>Activity</u>	<u>Serial of Report</u> <u>in Annex D/</u> <u>Annex E</u> <u>(c)</u>
(a)	(b)	(c)
0001	<u>Locstats.</u>	
	<u>CP, Bn HQ</u>	Courtenay Hill.
	<u>V Coy</u>	CHQ, 2P1 YS 486832, 1P1 YS 496827, 3P1 YS 481829.
	<u>B Coy</u>	CHQ, 6P1 YS 418796, 4P1 YS 409797, 5P1 YS 393800.
	<u>C Coy</u>	CHQ YS 415862, 7P1 YS 416865, 8P1 YS 404800, 9P1 YS 407883.
	<u>D Coy</u>	Nui Dat.
	<u>Sp Coy(-)</u>	Courtenay Hill, Tracker P1 YS 483907, Mor P1(-) Nui Dat, sect FSB DEBBIE, sect FSB ROBIN.
	<u>104 Fd Bty</u>	Sect FSB DEBBIE, sect FSB ROBIN.
	<u>A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt</u>	Sqn HQ Courtenay Hill, TA84 YS 443853, TA42 YS 463783, TA10B, 11 Nui Dat, TA9E YS 466876, TA10A, 13 YS 428920, TA12, 19J YS 432912, TA23, 19M YS 425934.

Tasks

<u>V Coy</u>	Complete search task vic YS 4882 and on 4 Oct 71 move by APC to vic YS 473751. Search and ambush South entering AO OTAGO not later than 061800H Oct 71.
<u>B Coy</u>	Search and ambush South arriving vic YS 4377 night 5/6 Oct 71 entering AO KINGSGROVE not later than 061800H Oct 71. Return to Nui Dat am 7 Oct 71.
<u>C Coy</u>	Complete search task vic YS 4186 and return to Nui Dat by air 4 Oct 71. Secure 3 RAR Defensive perimeter night 5/6 Oct 71. Transfer stores and personnel to 3 RAR area 6 Oct 71.

/D Coy

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 4 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>D Coy</u>	Op con to 1 ATF as Ready Reaction Force. Become responsible for security of present unit area from 060600H Oct 71 UFN.	
<u>CP/Sp Coy(-)</u>	Courtenay Hill Defensive Position to close 5 Oct 71 and return to Nui Dat. Move to 3 RAR lines 6 Oct 71.	
<u>A Sqn(-)</u>	Maintain elements by night at XUYEN MOC and DUC THANH. Secure Route 2 on 5 Oct during road convoy movement. Ceases to be under op con 061800H Oct 71.	
<u>104 Fd Bty</u>	Close FSB DEBBIE 5 Oct 71 and return to Nui Dat. Close FSB ROBIN 6 Oct 71 and return sect to Nui Dat.	
0650	2 sect 1 Tp A Sqn completed the search of the contact from 2 Oct 71. Nil tracks as result.	ni N/A
0942	ATR 239 for C Coy submitted. PZ YS 419877 secured by 1 Tp A Sqn. Coy to Eagle Farm to pack stores prior to move to 3 RAR Defensive Area ni 5/6 Oct 71. Transland to commence 0945hrs.	N/A
1210	V Coy advised YS 475876 as the RV with APC at 041230H for movement South to vic YS 466755 in new AO.	N/A
<u>4 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 2</u>	
0908	1 Tp A Sqn advised PZ secure for C Coy.	N/A
0955	ATR 240 submitted for ac to provide top cover for road convoy to remove stores/personnel from Courtenay Hill and FSB DEBBIE. Both close 5 Oct 71. Cav LO to be airborne.	N/A
1000	C Coy Transland finished. Coy complete at Nui Dat.	N/A
1201	1 Tp A Sqn married up with V Coy elements at (YS 466755).	N/A
1346	V Coy complete at RV.	N/A
1403	1 Tp A Sqn moving with V Coy.	N/A
1358	TA9E from 1 Tp A Sqn sighted 6 people between 150-200m NW of YS 493876. Considered not to have been friendlies but in Civilian Access Area. No result.	D/1
1435	Tracker Pl at YS 453902 located a cache of documents in sandbags.	E/1
1503	V Coy complete at YS 456755. 1 Tp returning to Courtenay Hill.	N/A
1630	A group from HQ 18 ARVN Div visited Courtenay Hill to examine the visibility of positioning 105mm How's on the hill. Also checked the stores to be left in situ on extraction of CP/Sp Coy(-).	N/A

/2035

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 4 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
2035	18 ARVN Div confirmed that Courtenay Hill would not be required by 18 Div. All stores to be dismantled.	N/A
<u>5 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 3</u>	
0745	A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt checked Route 2 for mines. Road picqueted and ready for road convoy.	N/A
0945	Adv CP Party departed by UHI for Courtenay Hill.	N/A
1055	2 Pl V Coy in contact YS 483742 with 3 VC. No result.	D/2
1200	1 Sect 1 Tp A Sqn at YS 452840 detonated M14 mine. No casualties or damage.	D/3
1205	ØA control changed from CP at Courtenay Hill to CP at Nui Dat.	N/A
1210	18 ARVN Div advised that Courtenay Hill was now required by the unit. Remaining installations to stand.	N/A
1400	FSB DEBBIE out of action and closed.	N/A
1655	Courtenay Hill handed over to Pl of 177 RF Coy.	N/A
1745	Sp Coy(-) at Nui Dat.	N/A
1800	C Coy assumed responsibility for 3 RAR defensive perimeter.	N/A
<u>6 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 4</u>	
0600	D Coy assumed responsibility for security of unit area (Nui Dat).	N/A
0745	TAOR patrol 72 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0810	TAOR patrol 71 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0815	Bn HQ, C, Sp, Admin Coys commenced transfer of stores and personnel to new unit lines (ex 3RAR area) (YS 439684).	N/A
1105	4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn HQ assumed command from new CP (ex 3 RAR lines).	N/A
1120	B Coy to commence ferrying the coy by APC from YS 429770 to areas in AO KINGSGROVE. Task to conduct close patrolling programme in the North of AO.	N/A
1200	FSB ROBIN out of action and closed.	N/A
1242	V Coy to search and ambush in North section of AO OTAGO.	N/A
1745	Transfer of C, Sp and Admin Coys, Bn HQ to new loc complete.	N/A

/1800

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 4 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1800	A Sqn(-) 3 Cav Regt ceased to be under op con.	N/A
<u>Locstats</u>	Op VALIANT Concluded.	N/A
	<u>Bn HQ/CP</u> YS 438684 (Nui Dat).	
	<u>V Coy</u> CHQ.	
	<u>B Coy</u> CHQ.	
	<u>C Coy</u> CHQ YS 434683 (Nui Dat).	
	<u>D Coy</u> Old unit lines YS 445676 (Nui Dat).	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION VALIANT
DATED NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACTS AND INCIDENTS
OPERATION VALIANT

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Date/Time</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Unit/Sub Unit</u>	<u>Activity</u>	<u>Appendix Number</u>
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
	Oct 71				
1	041358	YS 493876	TA9E, 1 Tp A Sqn	<u>Incident.</u> Group of six people dressed in military type clothing, wearing packs and carrying one M16 were sighted moving NW about 150-200m away. The last man carrying the M16, moved South away from the group into the jungle fringe. As the group were sighted in Civil Access Area, the Sect Comd was hesitant in taking action and the group disappeared in the undergrowth and eventually into the jungle. The DS Possum conducted an aerial search without result.	N/A
2	051055	YS 483742	2Pl V Coy	<u>Contact.</u> The pl were in a temporary harbour when 3 VC approached the pl from the West along the track made by the pl. One dressed in black and carried a M1 carbine and the other two were dressed in green. After the initial contact the VC moved North, NE. Later, at the same location sounds of movement were heard and three VC were again sighted and engaged. The follow up and search produced negative results.	Appendix 1
3	051040	YS 452840	TA11, 1 Tp A Sqn	<u>Mine Incident.</u> Sect were deploying on road security tasks to protect vehicle convoys to FSB DEBBIE and Courtenay Hill when an APC detonated an M14 mine. There was no damage to the APC or casualties in the crew. The mine was in an area used by friendlies some years ago and is considered to have been part of the defensive minefield which had not been properly cleared.	N/A

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION VALIANT
DATED NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 5 Oct 71		<u>Time</u> 1100		<u>Location</u> 483742		<u>Pl</u> 2		<u>Coy</u> V	
<u>Strength</u> 32		<u>Task</u> Recce and Ambush		<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> Lt <u>Name</u> Campbell			<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> Lt <u>Name</u> Campbell		
<u>Initiated By</u> Friendly		<u>Wpns</u> SA		<u>En Strength</u> 3		<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> M1 Carbine			
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 40m		<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> 50 <u>Max</u> 60		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> - <u>Mins</u> ½		<u>How was En Noticed</u> Noise and movement			
<u>Terrain Description</u> Bamboo - fairly clean with visibility 50 - 100m. Undulating - lot of dead ground									
<u>Narrative</u> Pl taking smoke halt among a network of tracks. One elm heard mov and later saw 3 people. Could not identify so did not fire. Another elm identified at extreme visibility when en was already sprinting away. Search revealed one jungle hat.									
<u>Sketch</u> <p>1. Elm saw and held fire 2. Elm that opened fire</p> <p>----- Foot tracks</p>									

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 2 -

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> SA	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 100
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Nil	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> Nil
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> Nil	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
a. <u>Local Commander</u> Unfortunate the 1st elm could not identify as they were handily positioned to get good effect. The en must have observed pl and by the time 2nd elm identified as en the en were well on their way. Civilian access area.	
b. <u>Platoon Comments</u> Nil	
c. <u>Coy Comments</u> The enemy had approached from the West and can be assumed to be detouring around 2Pl after crossing their tracks. The application of Rules of Engagement gave the enemy a decided advantage.	
d. <u>Unit Comments</u> Nil	
e. <u>Lessons Learned</u> Nil	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX E TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION VALLIANT
DATED NOV 71

SUMMARY OF INSTALLATIONS AND CACHES
OPERATION VALLIANT

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Date/Time</u> (b)	<u>Location</u> (c)	<u>Unit/Sub Unit</u> (d)	<u>Activity</u> (e)
1	041435 Oct	YS453902	Tracker Pl	Found a cache estimated to be six months old, which was in very poor condition. Docus found in the cache identify CHAU DUC. Also recovered were 2 hammocks which were in a sandbag, a small lamp and a tin of kerosene.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX F TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION VALLANT
DATED NOV 71

ARTILLERY REPORT
PERIOD 2 OCT - 5 OCT

Rounds Fired

1. During this period 289 rds were fired in sp of 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn. All rounds fired were fired on H & I Missions.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

22 Nov 71

R569/1/96

CG TRAC (6)
HQ AFV (4)
HQ NZ FORCE V (2)

COMBAT OPERATIONS
AFTER ACTION REPORT

General

1. Forwarded for your information are copies of After Action Reports for Operation SOUTH WARD .

2. This operation was a Withdrawal type operation conducted from 6 Oct 71 to 7 Nov 71 .

1 ATF Comments

3. It is believed that a combination of factors contributed to the final withdrawal of the force from NUI DAT being carried out with little harassment from the enemy . The most important of these are:

- a. The 33rd (NVA) Regiment was still off balance after the severe rebuffing it had received during its entry into PHUOC TUY in late Sep 71 .
- b. The continuing presence of HQ 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) forward on COURTENAY HILL in Southern LONG KHANH Province for as late as possible discouraged enemy movement for reconnaissance of the close precincts of NUI DAT in sufficient time for action to be taken against the withdrawing force .
- c. Operations by the 3rd Bde (Separate) 1st (US) Cav Div (AM) and elements of 18 (ARVN) Div operating in Southern LONG KHANH Province kept constant pressure on 33 (NVA) Regiment, forced to return there from

.../PHUOC TUY

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

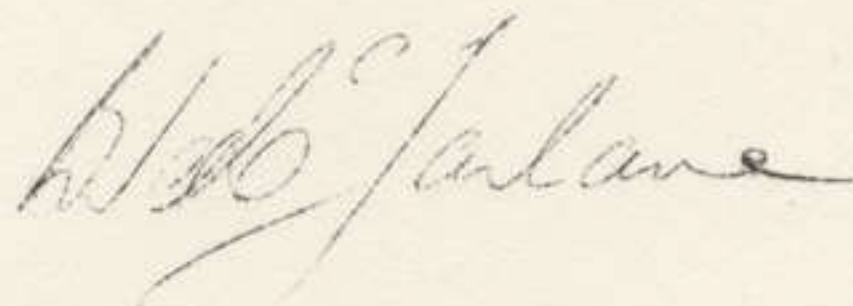
- 2 -

PHUOC TUY in Sep, and on 274 (VC) Regiment throughout the withdrawal .

- d. An extensive deception plan was carried out which caused a high level of air traffic over the Province to continue . This traffic consisted of simulated troop movement, resupply and SAS insertions and extractions being carried out, in all the traditional areas of these activities, until the withdrawal of the entire force was completed .
- e. Intensive air reconnaissance was conducted throughout the TAOR until operational responsibility ceased .
- f. As many as possible liaison teams at District level were left deployed until after the withdrawal was completed, indicating an immediate intention to continue operations in the area . Withdrawal of the teams including their Landrovers was then effected by CARIBOU .
- g. Dummy traffic was originated on the Task Force Command Net to maintain a high level of transmissions for as long as possible .
- h. Additional precautions were taken to protect elements of the force when moving by road . Single running of vehicles was prohibited North of BARRIA once thinning out had commenced, all movement being conducted in convoys protected by air cover and cavalry escort .

Conclusion

4, Forward patrolling combined with deception gave 1 ATF sufficient time to withdraw from PHUOC TUY Province before the enemy was able to gauge immediate intentions and take advantage of the withdrawing elements of the Task Force .



(B.A. McDONALD)
Brig
Comd

For Information

GS02 (Ops)
GS02 (Int)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

Page 1 of 6 Pages

Copy No 27 of 61 Copies

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn
VUNG TAU

R569-1-88

18 Nov 71

See Distribution List

4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION SOUTH WARD
061800 OCT - NOV 71

- References:
- A. Map series L7014 SVN Sheet 6430 I Edition 2 TPC, 1:50,000.
 - B. Map series L7014 SVN Sheet 6430 II Edition 3 TPC 1:50,000.
 - C. Map series L7014 SVN Sheet 6430 III Edition 3 TPC 1:50,000.
 - D. Map series L7014 SVN Sheet 6430 IV Edition 2 TPC 1:50,000.
 - E. Map series L7014 SVN Sheet 6429 I Edition 2 AMS 1:50,000.
 - F. Map series L7014 SVN Sheet 6530 III Edition 2 AMS 1:50,000.
 - G. Map series L7014 SVN Sheet 6530 IV Edition 2 AMS 1:50,000.
 - H. 1 ATF Op Instr 11/71 of 060005Z Oct 71.
 - I. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Opo 8/71 of 5 Oct 71.
 - J. 1 ATF Op Instr 12/71 of 120800Z Oct 71.
 - K. 1 ATF Opo 13/71 of 140930Z Oct 71.
 - L. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn R256-1-1 of 19 Oct 71.
 - M. 1 ATF Op Instr 14/71 of 030530Z Nov 71.
 - N. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn QrO 9/71 of 050845Z Nov 71.

Name and Type of Operation

- 1. Operation SOUTH WARD was a Task Force withdrawal operation.

Locations

- 2. Operation SOUTH WARD was conducted in the 1 ATF Base Defence AO and Vung Tau Special Zone. The 1 ATF Base Defence AO is shown at Annex A.

.../Control Headquarters

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 6 Pages

Control Headquarters

3. The operation was controlled by HQ 1 ATF from Nui Dat until 16 Oct 71 and from Vung Tau from 16 Oct 71.
4. Headquarters 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn remained at Nui Dat until 071116H Nov 71 and then deployed to Vung Tau YS 297439.

Task Organization

5. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Group consisted of:
 - a. Remaining under comd Det 104 Sig Sqn.
 - b. Under comd except for 1 Tp(+) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.
some parent unit admin, Det A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.
from no later than 104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt.
151800H Oct 71 Bty sect 12 Fd Regt LAD.
Tp(-) 1 Fd Sqn RAE.
 - c. Remaining in DS 104 Fd Bty 12 Fd Regt (until 151800H Oct 71).
One RW ac 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.
 - d. In Support. Tp(-) 1 Fd Sqn RAE (until 151800H Oct 71).
Elements No 9 Sqn RAAF.
Elements No 35 Sqn RAAF.
 - e. In general support reinforcing 1 ATF One pl (3 tubes) B Bty 5/42nd Bn (US) Arty.
 - f. In location, under comd Elements 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.
for local administrat- Elements 8 Pet Pl.
ion and defence Elements 176 AD Coy.
Elements 11 MC Gp.
Det 1 Comm Z Postal Unit.
RAAF Forward ATOC.
 - g. Remaining under op con One Rifle Coy.
HQ 1 ATF for Ready
Reaction Force duties
151800H Oct 71

Intelligence

6. Annex B.

Mission and Tasks

7. 1 ATF Mission. To redeploy 1 ATF(-) to Vung Tau.
8. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Mission. To secure the allotted portion of Nui Dat Base until ordered to withdraw to Vung Tau, maintain security by defensive operations in the Base AO.

.../Concept of Operations

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 6 Pages

Concept of Operations

9. The 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn concept was for companies to maintain the minimum of one platoon in their respective AOs at all times and to secure the company base areas with minimum CHQ and one platoon. APCs/FSVs would be deployed at key points within the defensive perimeter to strengthen the defensive fire power. APCs would maintain the minimum of one night ambush as ordered within the AO. In all a total of nine platoons plus at any time were employed outside the FSB throughout the period. To increase the flexibility and counter mortar capability of the Mor Pl, one section of the platoon was positioned at Nui Dat Hill while the remaining six tubes were positioned in the prepared base plate position. Following the withdrawal to Vung Tau of 1 ATF(-) an appearance of normal activity was maintained by continuing Caribou flights at normal timings; the use of VR and sniffer missions inside the restricted AO and within the Province; and the use of simulated SAS patrol insertions and extractions.

10. All re-supply would be by air using Caribou of No 35 Sqn RAAF while road convoys would be restricted by Comd 1 ATF. Convoys would be provided with APC escorts and aerial top cover from Nui Dat to the GREEN road at BARIA. Bushrangers and artillery being available on call for convoy protection.

11. The withdrawal would be conducted in two basic phases:

- a. Withdrawal by road of heavy/bulk equipment and stores by 6 Nov 71. The unit Advance Party would position at Vung Tau on 6 Nov 71.
- b. The proposed activities for 7 Nov 71 would be:
 - (1) Sect 104 Fd Bty would move to a fire position South of BARIA.
 - (2) Two coys (V and C Coys) would deploy to Vung Tau by Caribou in an administrative move. Four road convoys would move Sp Coy(-) and the remaining stores and equipment to Vung Tau.
 - (3) Following the departure of the final convoy Luscombe Field and the area North of the airfield would be abandoned.
 - (4) The remaining forces, B and D Coy and 1 Tp A Sqn would concentrate on HORNBILL/PELICAN HEIGHTS/NUI DAT Hill area.
 - (5) Relief in the line of D Coy by 946 RF Coy would proceed the extraction of D Coy and the Tac CP from PELICAN HEIGHTS by UHI.
 - (6) While 1 Tp A Sqn maintained the security of the area, B Coy would be extracted by UHI from No 9 Sqn RAAF from PELICAN HEIGHTS.
 - (7) Following B Coy extraction, 1 Tp A Sqn would withdraw along Route 2 and the Australian Military Forces would abandon Nui Dat Base by 071400H Nov 71.

Execution

12. Sequence of Events. Annex C.

13. Contacts and Incidents. A summary of contacts and incidents during the operation is attached as Annex D.

.../Installations and Caches.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 6 Pages

14. Installations and Caches. No installations or caches were located during the reporting period.

15. Artillery. BC 104 Fd Bty's report on artillery used during the operation is attached as Annex E.

Results

16. Summary of Major Casualties.

a. Enemy. Nil

b. Own Troops.

	<u>Aust</u>	<u>NZ</u>	<u>Total</u>
(1) KIA	Nil	Nil	Nil
(2) WIA	Nil	Nil	Nil

17. Enemy Casualties and Captured Weapons. There were no enemy casualties or captured equipment or weapons during the operation.

Administration

18. The administrative plan for Operation SOUTH WARD from 6 Oct - 7 Nov included the following main points:

- a. The Bn Gp would continue to operate and use all the facilities normally available in Nui Dat incl, electricity, refrigeration and water points, and fresh rations and canteen supplies would continue to be available.
- b. To facilitate administration non perishable supplies were to be prepositioned before the use of road transport was restricted. To this end sufficient supplies of the following main commodities, plus a reserve against heavier than expected consumption, were stockpiled before 6 Oct 71:
 - (1) Ammunition - all types.
 - (2) Canteen supplies.
 - (3) Clothing and equipment.
 - (4) Defence Stores.
 - (5) Some POL, although resup of some fuel items was necessary due to rate of consumption and the limitations of the storage area available.
- c. Resup of perishable items included fresh rats, the delivery of maintdem items from 1 ATF, the delivery of laundry and movement of pers into and out of the Bn Gp area was to be completed by air.

..../The Plan

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of 6 Pages

19. The plan was executed as follows:
- a. Two Caribou sorties per day were tasked and were sufficient to meet most of the Bn Gps resup requirements.
 - b. Caribou lift was supplemented by the tasking of UHID as required particularly for passengers.
 - c. A Bn Gp Admin Cell was positioned at Vung Tau within 1 ATF to provide liaison and to handle and secure stores backloaded from Nui Dat.
 - d. All personal administration of all elms of the Bn Gp was centralised at Bn HQ.

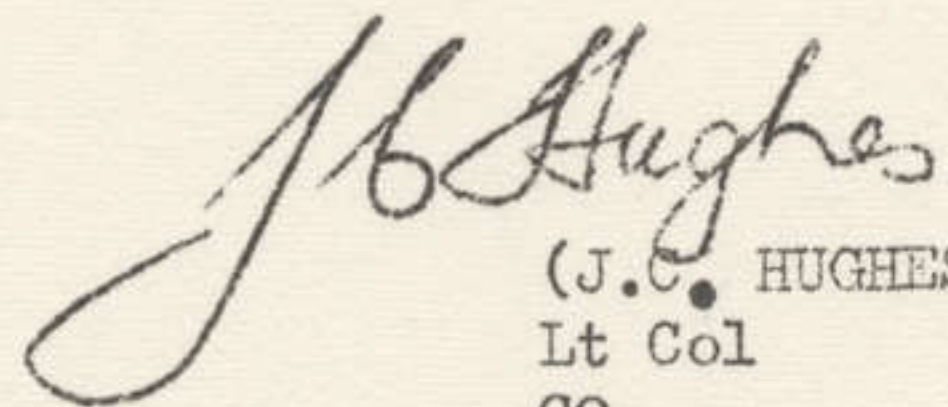
20. For the final wdr, including the recovery or hand over of stores and equipment, it was necessary to gradually close down services within the area so that on D Day, the final tac wdr was able to proceed unhampered by heavy administrative requirements. The programme included:

- a. The phasing out of all excess personal equipment, and in particular steel trunks, by 1 Nov 71 using the backload facilities provided by Caribou.
- b. On D-4 the move out by road of all heavy and non essential stores. Heavy use was made of BMSS and connexes for this task.
- c. Fresh rat ceased on the night of D-3 and canteen supplies ceased. All refrigeration was recovered and loaded on prepositioned semi-trailers.
- d. On D-1 a second road convoy back loaded the remaining stores and equipment and the Adv Party including elm unit echelon redeployed to Vung Tau by road and air.
- e. On D Day tac wdr completed.

21. Throughout Op SOUTH WARD forward administrative planning had to be undertaken against the major considerations of operational requirements and security of information. Flexibility in planning was therefore essential.

Lessons Learned and Relearned

22. In assisting to ensure the integrity of the base area, voice aircraft and leaflet drops proved to be a valuable assist in controlling civilian movement in the non civilian access areas.


(J.C. HUGHES)
Lt Col
CO

.../Annexes

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 6 of 6 Pages

- Annexes:
- A. AOs for Operation SOUTH WARD.
 - B. Intelligence.
 - C. Sequence of Events.
 - D. Summary of Contacts and Incidents.
 - E. BC 104 Fd Bty's report.

<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No:</u>
V Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5
Admin Coy	6
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	7
104 Fd Bty RAA	8
12 Fd Regt RAA	9
1 Fd Sqn	10
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	11
No 9 Sqn RAAF	12
HQ 1 ATF	13-27
NZ Component	28
CO	29
2IC	30
Ops Offr	31-32
Adjt	33
IO	34
RSO	35
Mor Pl	36
Aslt Pnr Pl	37
Tracker Pl	38
RMO	39
QM	40
Chaplain	41-42
RSM	43
Comds Diary	44-48
Spare	49-56
File	57

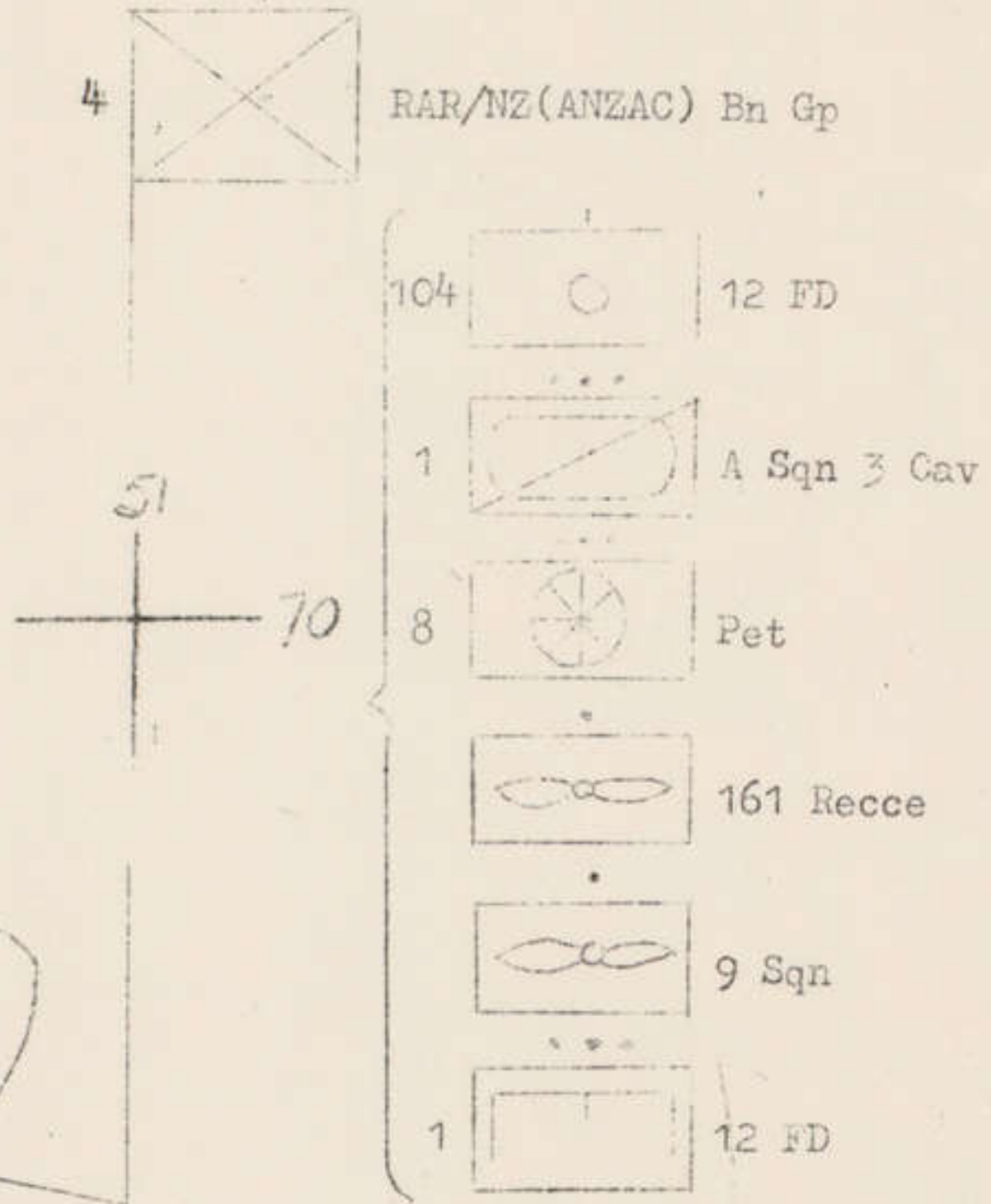
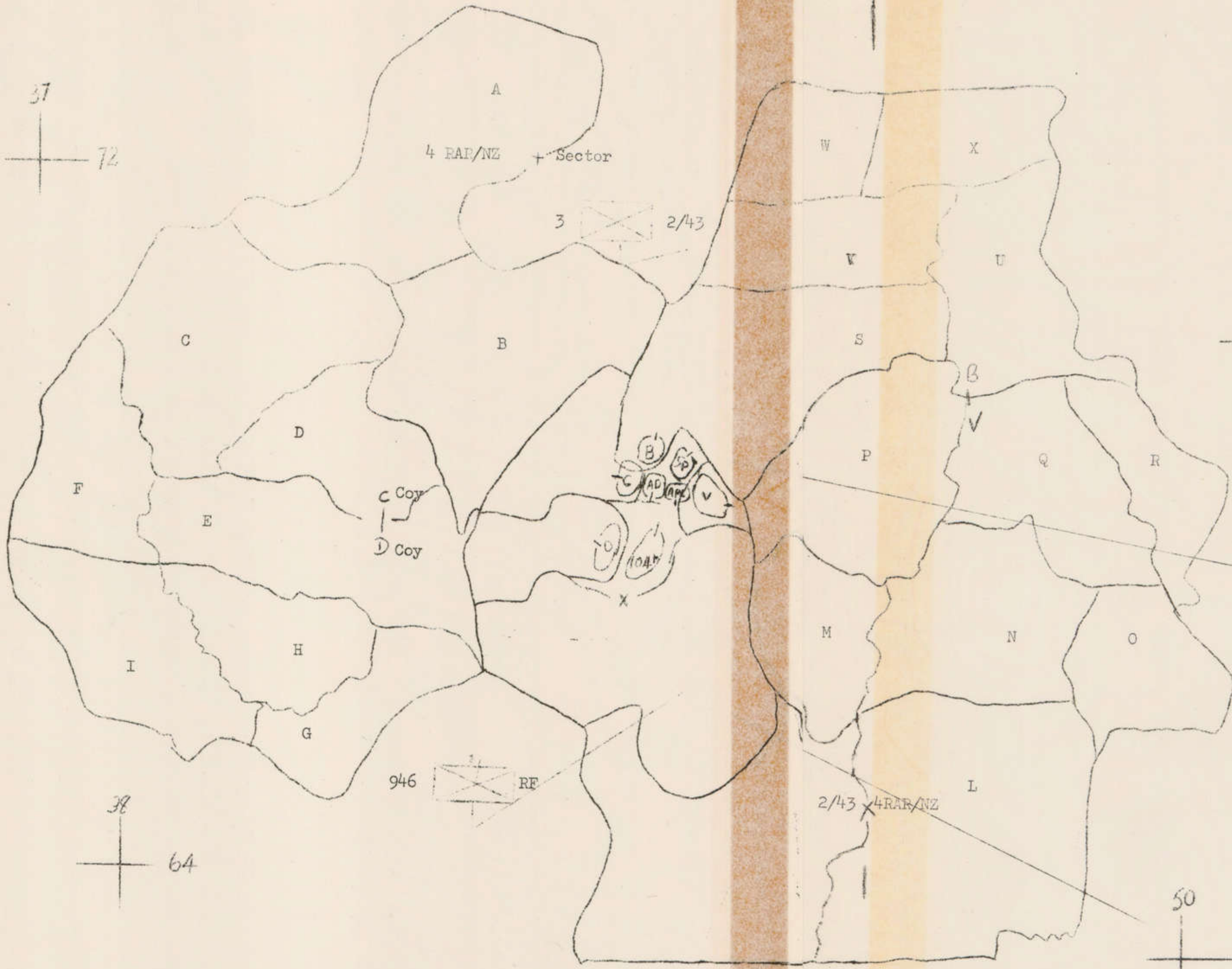
For Information:

1 RAR Townsville	58
3 RAR Woodside	59
9 RAR Enoggera	60
D Inf AHQ Canberra	61

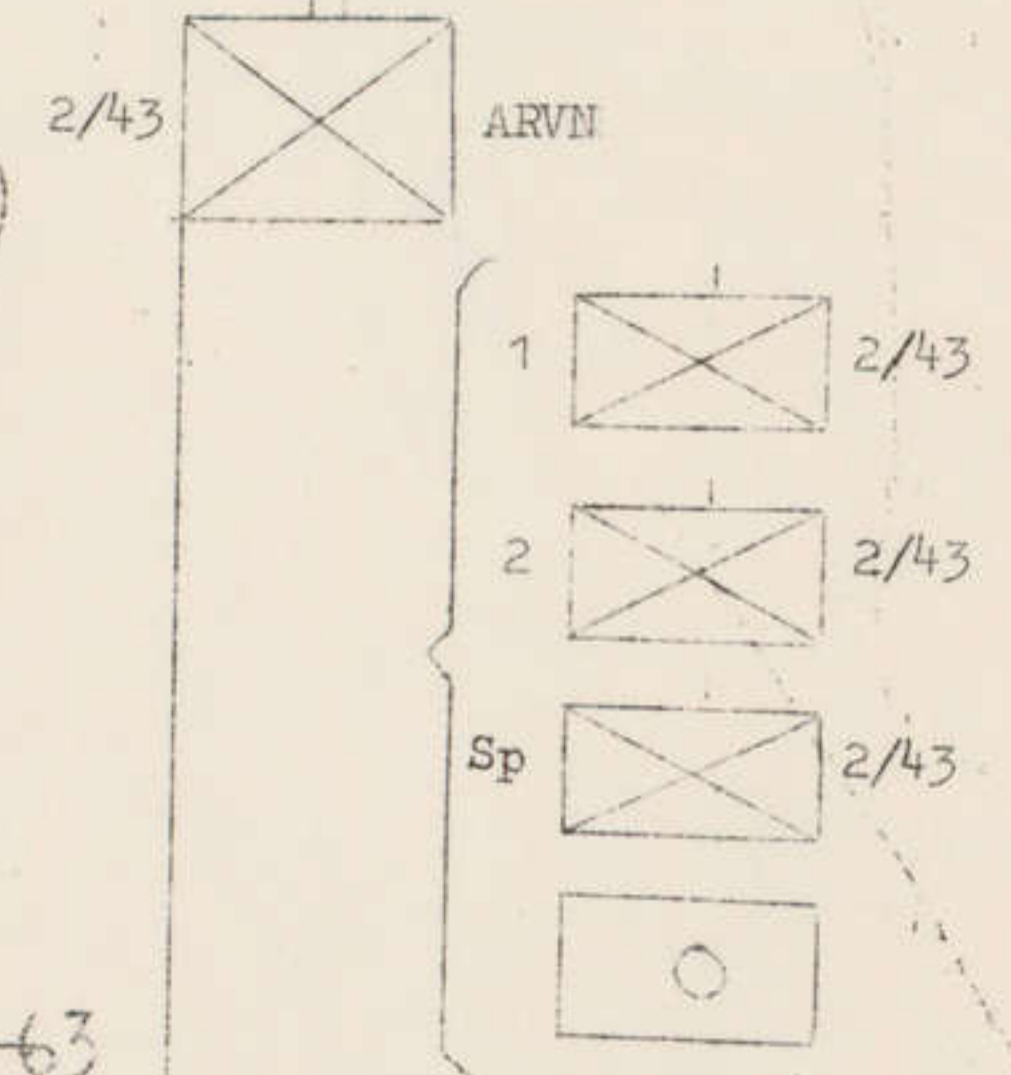
CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A TO
 4RAR/NZ(ANZAC)Bn
 AFTER ACTION REPORT
 OPERATION SOUTH WARD

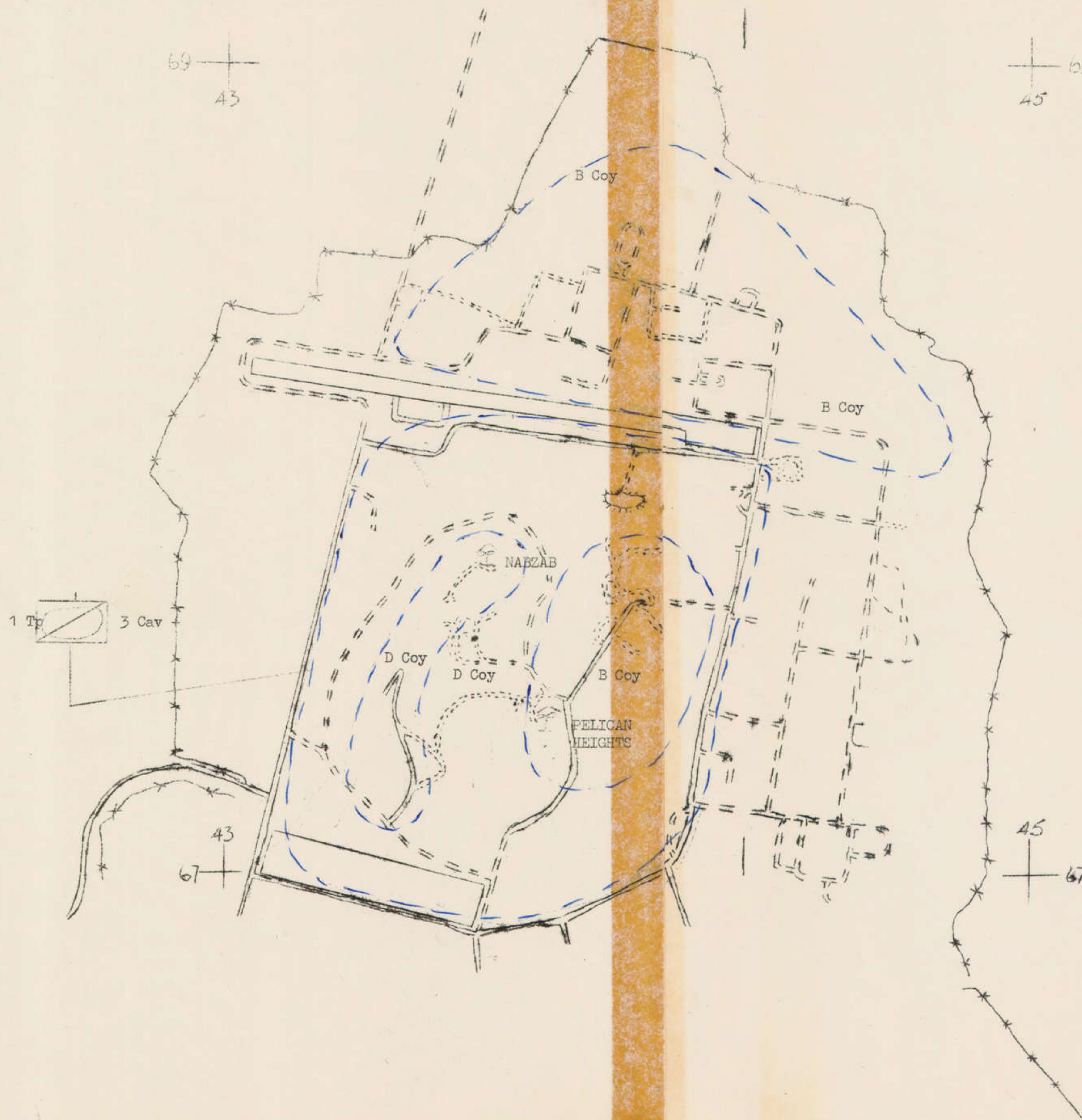
37
 72



38
 64



APPENDIX ONE TO
ANNEX A TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OP SOUTHWARD



CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 2 Pages

ANNEX B TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION SOUTH WARD
DATED NOV 71

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

- References:
- A. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/43 dated 6 Oct 71.
 - B. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/44 dated 13 Oct 71.
 - C. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/45 dated 20 Oct 71.
 - D. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/46 dated 27 Oct 71.
 - E. 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Weekly Intelligence Review 718/47 dated 3 Nov 71.

General

1. Reports indicated that elements of Chau Duc District Forces had been given the task of receiving Nui Dat base.

Base Areas

2. Old base areas of CHAU DUC District were located in the vicinity of NUI NGHE, and the Eastern foothills of the NUI DINH's which were included in AO KINGSGROVE.
3. An area traversed occasionally by the BINH BA guerillas was located in the Northern part of AO OTAGO, which also included Nui Dat (11) where elements of D445 LF Bn have operated in the past.
4. The only evidence of the use of such an area was located by B Coy at YS 452712 in the form of a recently used cache hole on 2 Nov 71. Possibly the members on the BINH BA Guerillas.

The Threat

5. The threat to Nui Dat base was considered to be mild.
6. There was a remote possibility that should an attack be launched in the area AP SOUI NGHE-NGAU GIAO along Route 2, that Nui Dat could receive a light diversionary attack to hamper reaction by units based there, or ambushing of obvious reaction routes.
7. Re-assessment of the reinforced strengths of CHAU DUC District Forces during the operation to a total of 176 (which included District HQ, C41 Conc Coy, C2 Coy (ex D445 LF Bn) and C36 Sapper Recce Coy) increased any threat to the base only slightly.

Enemy Losses

8. There were no known losses during the operation.

.../Installations and Caches.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 2 Pages

Installations and Caches

9. One empty cache hole, with signs of recent use was located at YS 452712 on 20 Oct 71.

Captured Equipment

10. No equipment was captured during the operation.

Enemy Activity

11. There was little evidence of any enemy activity in the AO throughout the operation.

12. There were three occasions when possible enemy activities could have been classified as contacts. One single shot was fired at a sect 1 Tp A Sqn on 12 Oct 71 after a sentry had heard movement near night ambush location YS 475676. 6Pl B Coy at YS 457697 fired at movement on the platoon perimeter without results. The VC made repeated efforts to move around the AP to continue their movement to the South. On 2 Nov 71 5Pl B Coy at YS 452712 had bursts of M16 fire in the vicinity of the platoon. Two unarmed persons dressed in green and black were sighted. There were no casualties in three incidents.

Assessment

13. The VC involved in the contact in the vicinity of the cache hole were most likely members of the BINH BA Guerillas.

14. Both CHAU DUC and LONG XUYEN Districts whilst considerably strengthened since Sep were unlikely to attempt any large scale action that may provoke reaction of 1 ATF support during a period which they were attempting to consolidate their forces.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 13 Pages

ANNEX C TO
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION SOUTH WARD
DATED NOV 71

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS
OPERATION SOUTH WARD

<u>Date/Time</u>	<u>Activity</u>	<u>Serial of Event</u> <u>in Annex C/</u> <u>Annex D</u>
(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>6 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 1</u>	
<u>Locstats:</u>	<u>Bn HQ/CP</u>	YS 440684.
	<u>V Coy</u>	CHQ, 3P1 YS 480723, 1P1 YS 470715, 2P1 YS 485720.
	<u>B Coy</u>	CHQ, 6P1 YS 428715, 4P1 YS 406702, 5P1 YS 413700.
	<u>C Coy</u>	Nui Dat YS 434684.
	<u>D Coy</u>	Nui Dat YS 445675.
	<u>Sp Coy</u>	Nui Dat YS 442684.
	<u>104 Fd Bty</u>	Sect Nui Dat, Sect FSB ROBIN.
<u>Tasks</u>	<u>Period 7 to 16 Oct 71</u>	
	<u>V Coy</u>	Remain responsible for coy base at Nui Dat. Search and ambush in AO OTAGO.
	<u>B Coy</u>	Return to Nui Dat am 7 Oct 71 to transfer coy base to ex 3 RAR area YS 437685. Became 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force 091800H Oct 71 until 161800H Oct 71. Tracker Pl under op con from 11-15 Oct 71 for search and ambush tasks in AO OTAGO.
	<u>C Coy</u>	Deploy 7P1 into Northern portion of AO KINGSGROVE 7 Oct 71 for search and ambush tasks. Remainder of coy remained at Nui Dat for defensive tasks.
	<u>D Coy</u>	Remained responsible for security of former base area until 10 Oct 71. Transferred coy to Nui Dat Hill YS 434674.
0745	TA11, TA13 of 1 Tp A Sqn moving to RV with B Coy YS 403702. B Coy to return to Nui Dat to change coy base locations.	N/A
0815	1 Tp A Sqn with B Coy returning to Nui Dat.	N/A

.../0850

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 2 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
0850	B Coy in Nui Dat	N/A
1550	Sect A Sqn and 7Pl C Coy married up at C Coy for movement of 7Pl to vic YS 4470. 7Pl to move anti-clockwise through Northern half of AO KINGSGROVE during next 5 days.	N/A
1612	Patrol from Admin Coy moving by APC to YS 447702 for night ambush task.	N/A
<p>For deception purposes companies continued to send the locstats of all platoons as normal while No 9 Sqn RAAF maintained air activity with simulated insertions and extractions of patrols.</p>		
<p><u>8 Oct 71</u> <u>Day 2</u></p>		
0725	Admin Coy patrol returned to Nui Dat - no results - closed down.	N/A
	V Coy patrolled in AO OTAGO throughout the day without contact. Coys commenced to send locstats for all sub-units as part of deception plan of maintaining normal activity on comd net.	N/A
0900	Sp Coy(-) to Vung Tau for overnight R&I.	N/A
<p><u>9 Oct 71</u> <u>Day 3</u></p>		
0931	TA31 A Sqn at YS 469705 with V Coy. CHQ, 3Pl to return to Nui Dat. Coy operations to be controlled from Nui Dat by coys. Pl required for base defence.	N/A
1000	Sp Coy(-) returned to Nui Dat following 24hr R&I.	N/A
1605	Tracker Pl to move by APC to YS 478673 to patrol in B Coy AO until 14 Oct 71.	N/A
0448	Tracker Pl move by APC complete YS 4672.	N/A
<p><u>10 Oct 71</u> <u>Day 4</u></p>		
<p>Companies maintained patrolling activities within the AOs without significant sign or contacts.</p>		
<p><u>11 Oct 71</u> <u>Day 5</u></p>		
1115	HQ 1 ATF advised that a pl from Ready Reaction Force may be used for patrolling but has to be within 1 hours recall.	N/A
1307	5Pl B Coy moving out for close TAOR patrol area W.	N/A
1612	5Pl B Coy returned to B Coy location.	N/A
2320	Sp Coy reported movement on perimeter wire. Illumination from 81mm fired. Nil sightings.	N/A

.../12 Oct 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 3 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>12 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 6</u>	
0047	TA42A A Sqn in contact at YS 475676. Sighted possible 2 VC No result.	D/1
1015	8Pl in 7Pl location YS 415694. To assume search/ambush tasks in areas ABC.	N/A
1040	7Pl in C Coy location - closed down.	N/A
1821	ATR 213 for soil sample task for Aust Embassy. 5Pl B Coy to provide security and workers. Samples from YS 379687, YS 379630, YS 382691. Insecure LZs 130900H.	N/A
<u>13 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 7</u>	
1120	5Pl B Coy completed task with No 9 Sqn RAAF. 3 soil sample CIA.	N/A
<u>14 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 8</u>	
0400	All passes permitting VN access to 1 ATF area cancelled. WEF 140630H VN requiring access have to be met and escorted under arrangements of person to be visited. Security of 1 ATF during movement preparations.	N/A
1020	Tracker Pl now in B Coy location.	N/A
1115	Tracker Pl moving out to search area vic YS 469702.	N/A
1645	Tracker Pl in B Coy location - closed down.	N/A
<u>15 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 9</u>	
050	1Pl V Coy arrived at V Coy base location on foot, closed down.	N/A
1025	2Pl V Coy received maintdem by UH1. Backload 1245hrs.	N/A
1208	2Pl V Coy backload complete.	N/A
1517	ATR 220 for insertion of 7Pl C Coy to YS 393704 by No 9 Sqn RAAF at 171000H.	N/A

Period 16 Oct to 6 Nov 71

Companies continued patrolling and ambushing within the AOs during the period without locating positive enemy sign. APCs of 1 Tp A Sqn escorted all road convoys to and from Baria along Route 2 and provided one ambush position by night.

.../16 Oct 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 4 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>16 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 10</u>	
0805	5Pl B Coy deploying by APCs for A Sqn to vic YS 467700. Daylight patrol close areas T, S.	N/A
0956	5Pl B Coy moving on foot. TA13 bogged (YS 448706).	N/A
1448	1 ATF(-) clear of Nui Dat. MPs on West gate last group to depart. 2/43 ARVN Bn secured area of Task Force Area abandoned today by 1 ATF(-).	N/A
1620	5Pl returned B Coy location.	N/A
1800	4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn assumed responsibility of Luscombe Field and operations of RAAF No 9 Sqn Dustoff and Bushranger ac operating in Nui Dat area.	N/A
1800	TA11 1 Tp A Sqn moving to night ambush.	N/A
<u>17 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 11</u>	
0650	TA11 1 Tp at Nui Dat.	N/A
1036	4Pl B Coy deploying by TA12 1 Tp to YS 4572 for 7 day patrol in areas W, X, V.	N/A
1112	TA12 returned to 1 Tp A Sqn location.	N/A
1325	4Pl B Coy at YS 461723 located claymore set as a mechanical ambush but not set to detonate. Destroyed.	N/A
1655	TA11 moving to night ambush YS 413667.	N/A
<u>Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 12</u>	
0640	TA11 1Tp A Sqn at Nui Dat.	N/A
1055	4Pl B Coy at YS 451721 located 2 claymores set as a mechanical ambush. Claymores on either side of track. Splinter team Tp(-) 1 Fd Sqn deployed by DS Possum to dismantle claymores.	N/A
1150	ATR 227 to transland 11Pl D Coy to YS 378687 on 191115H. Insecure LZ.	N/A
1243	4Pl B Coy located third mechanical ambush YS 452721. Destroyed.	N/A
1305	ATR 228 to transland 5Pl B Coy to YS 484695 at 201000H. LZ insecure.	N/A
1400	Mechanical ambushes set by District Forces. DUC THANH Forces to clear remaining MAs in the area.	N/A

.../1750

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 5 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1750	TA13 1Tp moving to night ambush YS 495666.	N/A
2040	6Pl B Coy in contact. Movement sounds engaged, nil results (YS 457697).	D/2
2110	6Pl B Coy again in contact. One person sighted. Nil results.	D/3
<u>19 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 13</u>	
0651	TA13 1 Tp A Sqn returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0820	TA11, 1 Tp(+) at RV with 12Pl D Coy for return 12Pl to Nui Dat (YS 398674).	N/A
1147	12Pl D Coy, TA11 in Nui Dat.	N/A
1415	ATR 231 to transland 2Pl V Coy from YS 489671 to Luscombe Field at 201430H submitted. PZ ensure last lift.	N/A
1755	TA19M, 12 moving to night ambush YS 473674.	N/A
<u>20 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 14</u>	
0700	TA19M, 12 1 Tp A Sqn returned to Nui Dat	N/A
1010	LZ prep by 104 Fd Bty complete.	N/A
1013	LFT prep complete, insertion commencing for 5Pl B Coy into YS 485697.	N/A
1015	Insertion complete.	N/A
1738	TA11 moving to night ambush YS 450710.	N/A
<u>21 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 15</u>	
0700	TA11 1 Tp A Sqn returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1427	C Coy reported sighting on one man with camouflage (bushes) tied to his back moving away from wire. In civilian access area.	N/A
1800	TA10B, 13 moving to night ambush YS 478673.	N/A
<u>22 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 16</u>	
0650	TA10B, 13 1Tp A Sqn returning to Nui Dat.	N/A
0700	9Pl C Coy returned to coy location. Night standing patrol.	N/A
0906	Voice aircraft mission requested for 23 Oct 71 around AO.	N/A

.../1541

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 6 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1541	ATR 241 for transland 6Pl B Coy to YS 479717 at 231000H by UHI No 9 Sqn RAAF. LZ insecure. ATR 242 transland 4Pl B Coy from YS 459716 to Nui Dat at 231010H. Last lift insecure.	N/A
1600	TA12 moving with Aslt Pnr Pl (under op con V Coy) to area N, to vic YS 476673.	N/A
1646	Aslt Pnr Pl at YS 476673.	N/A
1750	TA19J, 12 moving to night ambush YS 486664.	N/A
<u>23 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 17</u>	
0655	TA19J, 12 returning to Nui Dat.	N/A
0830	Three members of 1 ATF travelling by landrover from DUC THANH to BARIA were fired at by SA at YS 437695. Only damage was one round impacted front left wheel.	N/A
1650	ATR 246 for 10Pl D Coy to move to LZ YS 378684 at 240930H by UHI. LZ insecure. Earlier ATR compromised.	N/A
1655	ATR 247 for extraction of 11Pl D Coy from PZ YS 3966 to Nui Dat 240945H by UHI last lift insecure. Earlier ATR compromised.	N/A
1750	TA19M, 11 moving to night ambush YS 455718.	N/A
<u>24 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 18</u>	
0700	TA19M, 11 1 Tp A Sqn returning to Nui Dat.	N/A
1000	10Pl D Coy insertion complete. 11Pl D Coy throwing smoke for Bushranger of No 9 Sqn RAAF.	N/A
1014	11Pl D Coy complete at Nui Dat.	N/A
1015	No 9 Sqn ac available for sundry tasks (cattle herding).	N/A
1045	Aslt Pnr Pl at YS 484673 located blind CBU. Destroyed.	N/A
1700	TA10B, 13 moving to night ambush YS 469705.	N/A
<u>25 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 19</u>	
0640	TA10B, 13 1Tp A Sqn returning to Nui Dat.	N/A
0910	1Tp(-) departed to secure Route 2 for road convoy from Vung Tau. Bushrangers on call, DS Possum providing top cover.	N/A
1625	Return convoy cleared Baria. APCs returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1650	TA19J, 12 moving to night ambush YS 478673.	N/A

.../26 Oct 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 7 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>26 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 20</u>	
0657	TA19J, 12 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0915	5Pl B Coy returned to Nui Dat on completion of 5 day patrol.	N/A
1009	4Pl B Coy moving out by APC to area W for 5 day search and ambush patrol.	N/A
1154	TA12 1 Tp departed for 9Pl C Coy for re-supply (YS 427690).	N/A
1217	ATR 206 for transland 8Pl C Coy from Luscombe Field to YS 4069, at 271000H Oct 71. 7Pl to be extracted from same LZ.	N/A
1321	TA12 1 Tp back in Nui Dat.	N/A
1755	TA11 moving out to night ambush YS 472660.	N/A
<u>27 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 21</u>	
0657	TA11 1 Tp back in Nui Dat.	N/A
0845	1Tp(-) to protect road convoy from Baria to Nui Dat. Bush-rangers on call.	N/A
0928	1Tp(-) and convoy at Nui Dat.	N/A
0955	7Pl C Coy have secure LZ at YS 403698 for insertion of 8Pl and extraction of 7Pl by No 9 Sqn RAAF.	N/A
1023	Transland of 8Pl and 7Pls C Coy complete.	N/A
1546	1Tp(-) departed Nui Dat to protect convoy to Baria.	N/A
1510	Incident report from DS Possum (A29). Sighted two men dressed in mixed greens and khaki, bush hats web belts, combat boots acting suspiciously at YS 384556. Road convoy passing the area. APCs from 1 Tp A Sqn remained in the area while an interpreter from 10 MID was brought forward. When released suspects vanished into undergrowth.	N/A
1752	TA12 departed for night ambush YS 461717.	N/A
<u>28 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 22</u>	
0640	TA12 1 Tp A Sqn returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1215	ATR 211 for transland 1Pl V Coy from Luscombe Field to YS 491687 by UHI at 290900H Oct 71. 3Pl to be backloaded from LZ.	N/A

.../1220

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 8 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1220	ATR 212 for transland 12P, D Coy from NABZAB to YS 383666 by UHI at 291000H Oct 71. 10Pl to be backloaded from LZ.	N/A
1230	ATR 213 for transland 5Pl B Coy from Luscombe Field to YS 484695 by UHI at 291100H Oct 71. LZ insecure.	N/A
1545	TA10B, 11, 12 moving to YS 474668 to backload Aslt Pnr Pl to Nui Dat. TA10B, 12 to night ambush at YS 494669.	N/A
1631	TA11, Aslt Pnr Pl at Nui Dat.	N/A
<u>29 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 23</u>	
0720	TA10B, 11 back at Nui Dat.	N/A
55	No 9 Sqn RAAF Dustoff ac completed extraction of NBC from 8Pl C Coy from YS 381695.	N/A
0940	ATR 211 for V Coy completed. 3Pl at Nui Dat. 1Pl YS 491687.	N/A
1030	ATR 212 for D Coy completed. 12Pl at YS 376672, 10Pl Nui Dat.	N/A
1050	ATR 213 for B Coy completed. 6Pl at Nui Dat, 5Pl at YS 484695.	N/A
1118	TA12 moving to Baria to escort road convoy to Nui Dat.	N/A
1320	TA12 and convoy at Nui Dat. Convoy deployed at Vung Tau.	N/A
1500	TA11 and convoy moving to Baria.	N/A
1525	TA12 moving to areas N, O for cavalry sweep of rubber plantation.	N/A
1550	TA11 back at Nui Dat.	N/A
15	TA12 back at Nui Dat. Located 4 hammocks, fire place at YS 496671. Approximately 24 hours old. Civilians in the area. Also approximately 50 Australian ration cans, empty	N/A
1745	Tracker Pl Sp Coy to deploy by APC to YS 410685 at 300900H Oct.	N/A
1750	TA11 moving out to night ambush position YS 478679.	N/A
<u>30 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 24</u>	
0658	TA11 A Sqn returning to Nui Dat.	N/A
0923	TA13 lifting Tracker Pl to YS 409678. Platoon to search and ambush areas D, E.	N/A
	TA 41 departed for Baria to protect road convoy to Nui Dat.	N/A
1005	TA 13 back at Nui Dat.	N/A

.../1010

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 9 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1010	TA41 and road convoy arrived Nui Dat.	N/A
1110	TA1 and TA41 escorting road convoy to Baria.	N/A
1147	TA1, TA41 at Nui Dat.	N/A
1755	TA1 moving to night ambush YS 404648. TA10B, 13 to remain at AP. Remainder of APCs to return to Nui Dat as deception.	N/A
1900	TA1(-) returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
<u>31 Oct 71</u>	<u>Day 25</u>	
0702	TA10B, 13 A Sqn returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0820	9Pl C Coy returned on foot to C Coy location after 11 day patrol in AO KINGSGROVE.	N/A
1500	7Pl C Coy moving out on 11 day patrol to North of AO KINGSGROVE.	N/A
1755	TA12 moving to night ambush YS 456717.	N/A
<u>1 Nov 71</u>	<u>Day 26</u>	
0722	TA19J, 12 back in Nui Dat.	N/A
0945	M79 fired in the vic 5Pl B Coy YS 451723. Believed to have been from a friendly source West of Route 2. No casualties.	
1033	TA13 departed for Baria to escort road convoy.	N/A
1123	TA13 returning to Nui Dat ex Baria.	N/A
1517	1 ATF advised of an Air Planning Conference to be held at Nui Dat 031430H Nov 71. G2 Air, DAA & QMG, reps from No 9 Sqn, No 35 Sqn RAAF to attend.	N/A
1750	TA11, 19M moving to night ambush YS 475675.	N/A
<u>2 Nov 71</u>	<u>Day 27</u>	
0635	TA11, 19M 1 Tp A Sqn returning to Nui Dat.	N/A
0830		D/4
	While 5 Pl B Coy were checking a possible cache hole, 2 ft deep, in the vic of YS452712, when bursts of M16 fire were received in the general area. Two unarmed persons were sighted. TA10A, 13 were despatched to assist in searching the area. Nil results or casualties. Rounds may have been fired by friendlies from West of Route 2.	
1115	ATR submitted for transland of 11Pl D Coy to YS 377693 and extraction for 12Pl D Coy from same location 031000H Nov 71.	N/A

.../1125

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 10 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1125	TA10A, 13 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1752	Night location TA10A, 13 YS 404648. Moving now.	N/A
<u>3 Nov 71</u>	<u>Day 28</u>	
0650	TA10A, 13 moving to Baria to clear Route 2 for convoy.	N/A
0705	TA(-) moving out to picquet Nui Dat/Baria road (Route 2) for convoy from Vung Tau.	N/A
0740	TA1 married up with convoy at Baria.	N/A
0925	5Pl B Coy returning to Nui Dat.	N/A
0930	5Pl in B Coy base location.	N/A
1031	11Pl D Coy insertion completed at YS 472706.	N/A
1040	12Pl D Coy extraction completed.	N/A
1205	TA41, TA39B, TA 13 moving out on convoy escort to Baria.	N/A
1226	TA41 returning to Nui Dat. TA39B, 13 remaining on Route 2.	N/A
1253	TA1(-) complete at Nui Dat.	N/A
1305	Convoy in Vung Tau.	N/A
1535	TA13 moving to 7Pl C Coy location to extract 6 ARVN (2/43 Bn) return to Nui Dat.	N/A
1645	ATR 229 for insertion of 4Pl B Coy into an insecure LZ YS 479717 at 051100H Nov 71.	N/A
1705	TA13 at Nui Dat.	N/A
1755	TA12, 19J moving to night ambush YS 450714.	N/A
<u>4 Nov 71</u>	<u>Day 29</u>	
0712	TA12, 19J 1Tp A Sqn returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0752	TA41 departing for Baria for convoy protection task.	N/A
0915	TA13 departing for area D to re-supply Tracker Pl and search for missing weapon (Tp(-) 1 Fd Sqn).	N/A
0925	TA41 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0926	TA13 in Tracker Pl location YS 406684.	N/A
1040	TA13 in Nui Dat. Weapon recovered.	N/A

.../1135

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 11 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1135	TA41 escorted convoy to Baria.	N/A
1209	TA41 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1800	TA11, 19M moving to night ambush position (YS 453723).	N/A
<u>5 Nov 71</u>	<u>Day 30</u>	
0655	TA11, 19M at YS 450721	N/A
0800	Recce party from 946 RF Coy commenced recce Nui Dat Hill in preparation for occupation 7 Nov 71.	N/A
1105	6Pl B Coy returning to B Coy base location.	N/A
1110	TA11, 19M returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1115	4Pl B Coy insertion complete (YS 480717).	N/A
1125	6Pl B Coy in Nui Dat.	N/A
1250	TA12 moving with Aslt Pnr Pl for insertion to YS 457726. Tracker Pl then to be picked up for return to Nui Dat.	N/A
1325	TA12 completed insertion Aslt Pnr Pl.	N/A
1355	TA12 moving to Nui Dat. with Tracker Pl.	N/A
1412	TA12, Tracker Pl in Nui Dat.	N/A
1310	TA11 moving to Baria for convoy escort task.	N/A
1430	TA11 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1500	TA11 moving to Baria with road convoy.	N/A
1730	TA11 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1753	TA13, 10B moving to night ambush YS 447719.	N/A
<u>6 Nov 71</u>	<u>Day 31</u>	
0627	TA13, 10B 1Tp A Sqn moving to Baria to check Route 2 for convoy protection.	N/A
0650	TA13, 10B at Baria.	N/A
0651	TA41, 12 moving on road security task on Route 2.	N/A
0820	TA13, 10B arrived back at Nui Dat.	N/A
0830	Fly out of adv party to Vung Tau completed by No 35 Sqn RAAF.	N/A

.../1000

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 12 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1000	Adv party 946 RF Coy arrived, moved onto Nui Dat Hill.	N/A
1020	TA41, 12 returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
1320	TA41 moving to Baria with road convoy.	N/A
1413	TA41 completed task and back at Nui Dat.	N/A
1755	TA11, 19M moving to night ambush location YS 431694.	N/A
1910	Demolition of unservicable ammunition completed. TA21 back with TA1.	N/A

7 Nov 71

Day 32

0117	1, 2Pls V Coy returned to coy base in Nui Dat.	N/A
0628	7Pl C Coy returned to Nui Dat.	N/A
0640	8Pl C Coy returned to coy base in Nui Dat.	N/A
0700	TA11, 19M moving to check Route 2 to Baria.	N/A
0711	TA1 reported Route 2 secure and picqueted.	N/A
0715	Caribou lift of V Coy to Vung Tau commenced.	N/A
0730	Main CP closed Tac CP opened on Nui Dat Hill.	N/A
0730	Mor Pl(-) out of action.	N/A
0800	Convoy from Vung Tau arrived at Nui Dat.	N/A
0804	Sect 104 Bty departing Nui Dat for gun position at Baria.	N/A
0912	V Coy complete at Vung Tau.	N/A
0813	C Coy commenced fly out to Vung Tau by No 35 Sqn RAAF.	N/A
0900	Sect 104 Bty in action at Baria.	N/A
0907	Caribou fly-out complete.	N/A
0950	Second road convoy departing Nui Dat.	N/A
1000	Nui Dat Base signed over to ARVN.	N/A
1000	G20 out of action.	N/A
1012	Luscombe Army Field Tower closed.	N/A
1020	Third road convoy departing.	N/A
1047	Second convoy arrived Vung Tau.	N/A

.../1048

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 13 of 13 Pages

(a)	(b)	(c)
1048	Relief in the line D Coy/946 RF Coy completed.	N/A
1100	Fourth and last road convoy departing Nui Dat.	N/A
1115	D Coy fly-out from PELICAN HEIGHTS commencing.	N/A
1115	Third road convoy arrived Nui Dat.	N/A
1116	Tac CP closed Nui Dat Hill for last time. CP at Vung Tau. opened.	N/A
1155	B Coy at HORNBILL area. TAs released to 1 Tp A Sqn.	N/A
1205	1Tp A Sqn secured Nui Dat Hill/HORNBILL/PELICAN HEIGHTS area for fly out B Coy.	N/A
1225	D Coy fly-out complete.	N/A
1230	Fourth convoy arrived Vung Tau.	N/A
1255	B Coy fly-out from PELICAN HEIGHTS commencing.	N/A
1332	B Coy fly-out complete.	N/A
1341	1Tp(+) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt last unit out of Nui Dat. Base aband- oned.	N/A
1445	1Tp(+), First road convoy at Vung Tau.	N/A
1500	TF Comd Net closed for last time.	N/A
1530	Bn Comd Net closed.	N/A
1800	Op SOUTH WARD concluded. End of operations.	N/A

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION SOUTH WARD
DATE NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACTS AND INCIDENTS
OPERATION SOUTH WARD

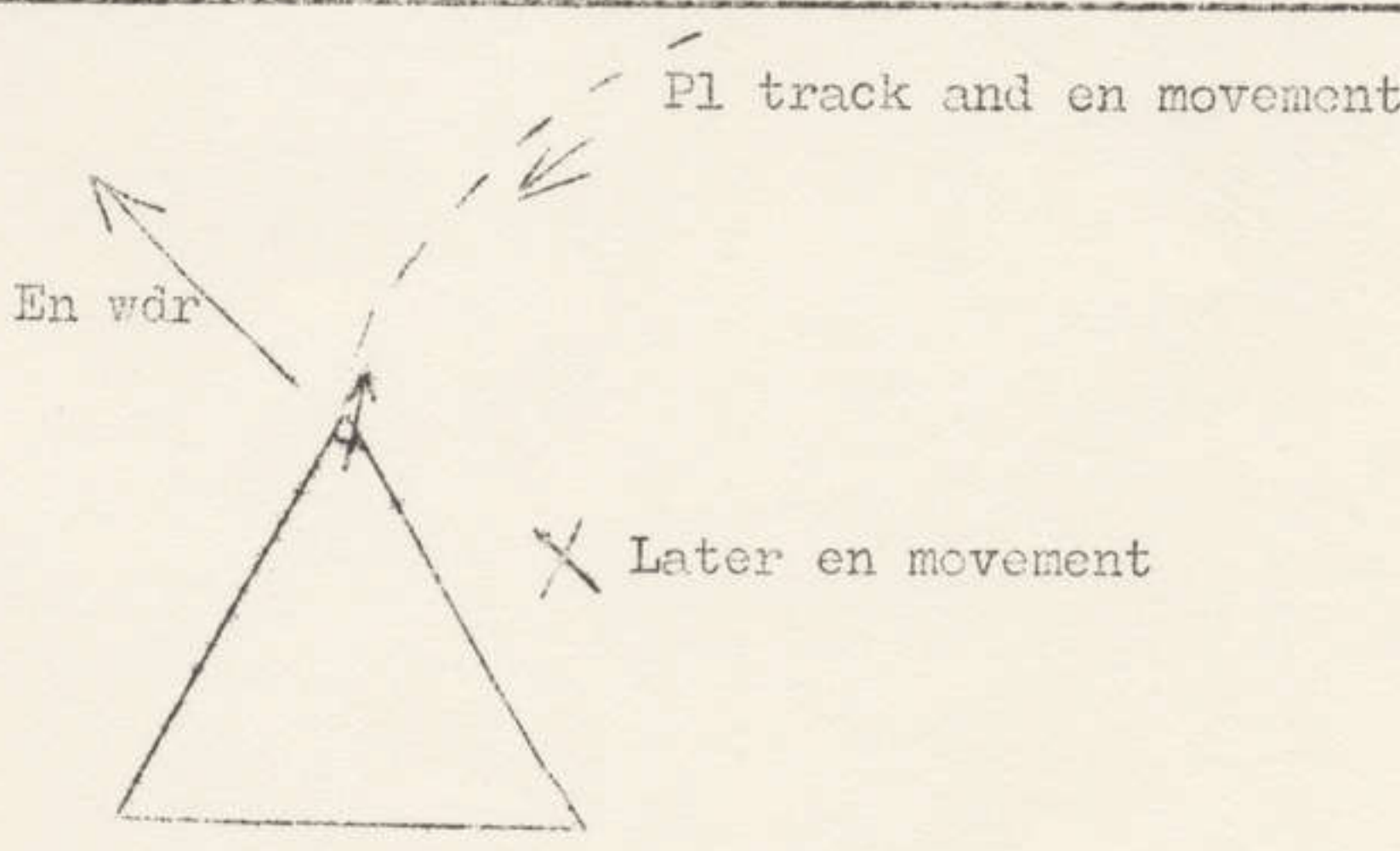
<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Date/Time</u> (b)	<u>Location</u> (c)	<u>Unit/Sub Unit</u> (d)	<u>Activity</u> (e)	<u>Appendix</u> (f)
1	<u>Oct</u> 120047H	YS475676	TA41A A Sqn	<u>Incident.</u> Sect was in an AP when sentry sighted one and possibly two VC with a torch. One shot fired at APCs. APCs fired illumination and MG. Nil result.	N/A
2.	182040H	YS457697	6Pl B Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Sentry heard sound of movement and challenged. Movement stopped then withdrew. Sentry fired, 81mm illumination fired, nil sightings or results.	1
3	182110H	YS457697	6Pl B Coy	<u>Contact.</u> Sentry heard movement and saw the silhouette of one man and fired. Moaning heard. Illumination fired. No sightings or results.	1
4	<u>Nov</u> 020830H	YS452712	5Pl B Coy	<u>Incident.</u> Pl was moving South when M16 automatic fire was received from the West. The pl searched to the West without result. TA 13 and DS Possum despatched to the contact area. The three callsigns worked together during the search without sighting tracks or enemy. No result.	N/A

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX D TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION SOUTH WARD
DATED 19 NOV 71

SUMMARY OF CONTACT

<u>Date</u> 18 Oct 71	<u>Time</u> 2040	<u>Location</u> YS 457697	<u>Pl</u> 6	<u>Coy</u> B	
<u>Strength</u> 25	<u>Task</u> Search	<u>Commander of Troops in Contact</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Sgt N.A. Fairley		<u>Platoon Commander</u> <u>Rank</u> <u>Name</u> Sgt N.A. Fairley	
<u>Initiated By</u> 6Pl	<u>Wpns</u> Claymores, M60 M16	<u>En Strength</u> 1 - 3	<u>En Identification and Weapons</u> Unknown		
<u>Distance En Sighted</u> 15m	<u>Range of Engagement</u> <u>Min</u> <u>Max</u> 10 15		<u>Length of Engagement</u> <u>Hrs</u> <u>Mins</u> - 2 mins & 1 min 30 mins later		<u>How was En Noticed</u> Silhouette
<u>Terrain Description</u> Open bamboo clumps					
<u>Narrative</u> En approached following our track and moving very cautiously. Fire was with-held as the sentry thought such cautious movement could have been a pl member who had strayed outside the perimeter. When challenged the en withdrew North-West and was engaged. He was probably on the 'friendly' side of the claymores at that time. 30 mins later a further silhouette was seen and engaged. A search the fol morning showed sign of movement in both locs					
<u>etch</u> 					

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 2 -

<u>Own Type of Weapons Used</u> Claymore, M16, M60	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 1 Claymore, 5 x 5.56, 10 x M60
<u>Supporting Fire Employed</u> Arty Illum	<u>No of Rounds Fired (Approx)</u> 3
<u>Enemy Casualties</u> Unk	<u>Friendly Casualties</u> Nil
<u>Comments and Lessons Learned</u>	
a. <u>Local Commander</u> Nil	
b. <u>Platoon Comments</u> Nil	
c. <u>Coy Comments</u> The sentry's withholding of fire probably cost the pl a kill but was quite correct as a doubt existed.	
d. <u>Unit Comments</u> Concur	
e. <u>Lessons Learned</u> Nil	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX E TO
4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) BN
AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION SOUTH WARD
DATED 19 NOV 71

ARTILLERY SUPPORT
PERIOD 6 OCT - 7 NOV

1. During the period a total of 1558 rounds of 105mm were fired in support of 4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC) Bn Gp. Of these 605 were fired on H & I Missions, the majority of which were observed and doubled as training for forward observers in AOP aspects of fire direction.

2. In addition to the Mortar Pl utilized the period for training of additional MFCs.

3. The breakup of artillery rounds fired is as follows:

Adjustment of DFs	413 HE
H&I Missions	605 HE 180 WP
LZ Preps	360 HE
<u>Total</u>	<u>1378 HE 180 WP</u>

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX N TO COMMANDER'S DIARY HQ 1 ATF

FROM 1 TO 22

OTHER PAPERS, EG MAPS AND DIAGRAMS, AIR

PHOTOS, REPORTS FROM SUB UNITS

MESSAGE FORM

FOR COM1 OPERATIONAL USE

PRECEDENCE ACTION ROUTINE	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP 03 0630 Z	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
FROM: 1 ATF			PREF: OR
TO: AUSTFORCE VIETNAM			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION UNCLAS
INFO:			ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER A 1546

TRAVEL OUTSIDE MR 3 APPROVAL IS REQUESTED FOR CAPT ES CULPITT AND CAPT PC KERNTKE CMM BOTH HQ 1ATF CMM TO VISIT DANANG FOR THE PERIOD 12-14 NOV 71 INVITATION HAS BEEN EXTENDED BY 21K 7 PSYOPS BN REASON FOR VISIT CMM PROFESSIONAL INTEREST ~~THE~~ PROPOSED MOVEMENT DETAILS CMM DEPART TAN SON NHUT BY C130 USAF 12 NOV 71 CMM STAY 7 PSYOPS BN DANANG NIGHTS 12 AND 13 NOV 71 DEPART DANANG BY C130 USAF 14 NOV 71 THIS HQ CONCURS WITH PROPOSAL.

PAGE FOR PAGE	REFS TO MESSAGE NO	DRAFTER'S NAME KERNTKE	GRADE SEA	REL NO EMU 2
FILE REFERENCE	CLASSIFIED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO			

FOR OPERATOR'S USE				RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE			
R	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM OPERATOR	D	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM OPERATOR
				RASST MAS			

RLT FORM 13

MESSAGE FORM

2

ROUTINE

03 *Nov* Z NOV 71

RESTRICTED

FROM: HQ 1 ATF

SD 1976

TO : AFV PRO COY

D COMD DAAG GS03 (SD)

CHAIN OF COMMAND (.)

REF ALFA (.) HQ AFV SD 15999 OF 020235Z NOV 71 (.) VISIT OF LT COL

GENTLES AND CAPT RICHES (.) PLEASE ARRANGE FUTURE VISITS THROUGH HQ 1 ATF

CMM GS03 (SD) (.) IN THIS CASE THE MATTER MAY TAKE ITS COURSE

R875-1-2A

McFARLANE GS02(OPS/SD)

EMU 86

McFarlane
MAJ

MESSAGE FORM

3

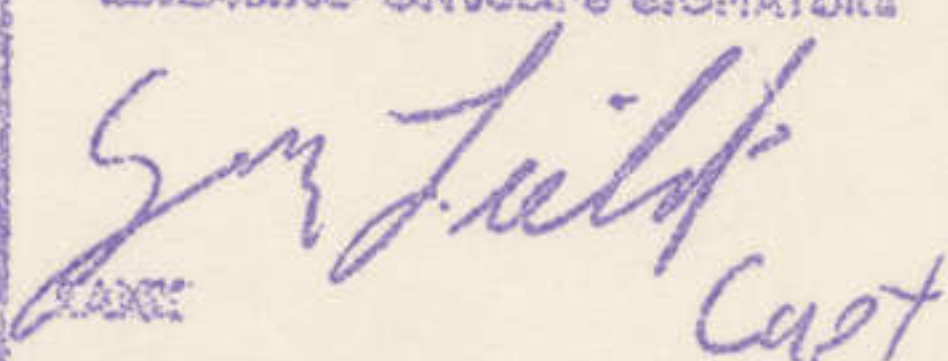
FOR COMM. OPERATIONALS USE

PRECEDENCE ACTION	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
PRIORITY	ROUTINE	080715Z	NOV 71
FROM: 1 ATF			PREVIA
TO: AUSTFORCE VIETNAM			OR
INFO: 2 AOD			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
			UNCLAS
			ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER
			SD 2049

PROPOSED VISIT TO 2 BOD CMM 52681, MAJ RD TURNER

REF AO 2 AOD ORD/MOV 2327 OF 020810 Z NOV 71
 BQ 2 AOD ORD/MOV 2341 OF 030200 Z NOV 71

PROPOSAL BY 2 AOD IS RECOMMENDED BY THIS HQ

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES	INDEXED TO MESSAGE	WRITER'S NAME	OFFICE	TEL. NO.
FILE REFERENCE	CLASSIFIED	FIELD	GSO3 SD/TRG	EMU 82
875-1-5	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO			
FOR OPERATOR'S USE			RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE	
DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	
R			D	
			 Capt	

MESSAGE FORM

4

FOR COMM CEN/SIGNALS USE

PRECEDENCE-ACTION PRIORITY	PRECEDENCE INFO ROUTINE	DATE-TIME GROUP 080200Z NOV 71	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
FROM : 1 AMT			PREFIX
TO : AUSTFORCEN VICTHAI			OR
INFO : 1 AUST 2D HOSP RAAF VICTG MAU			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION RESTRICTED
			ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER SQ 2048

VISIT TO 4 RAAF HOSP BUTTERNORTH (.) RELF YOUR RD16040 OF 030055Z NOV 71 (.)
 ALPHA (.) REQUEST ASSIGNMENT TO HALES OF OFFICERS CARRIED BY DELMUNG 144005
 MAJ A ANDER AND SUBSTITUTING 2149257 MAJ M ANDERSON (.)
 BRAVO (.) INTELLIGENCE NEGOTIATED

PAGE <u>1</u> OF <u>1</u> PAGES	REFERS TO MESSAGE -	DRAFTER'S NAME FIELD	OFFICE CS03 RD/TRG	TEL. NO. ITU 02
FILE REFERENCE	CLASSIFIED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO			

FOR OPERATOR'S USE

R	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	D	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE <i>J. M. Field</i>
										NAME GRADE

ELT 101A 32

1555-1-1

1 Aust RI Hosp
VUNG TAU

Nov 71

NO 1 ASF (2)

VISIT TO SINGAPORE MILITARY HOSPITALS - MAJ R.J. GAINES

1. An application to visit the medical facilities in SINGAPORE by the above named officer is attached.
2. Maj GAINES volunteered to serve as a specialist pathologist at 1 Aust RI Hosp for the period 1 Sep 71 to 9 Dec 71.
3. He is an experienced pathologist, an active member of the GMP, and during his tour of duty with this unit, he has shown himself to be a willing and capable officer.
4. The additional insight and experience he would gain as a result of such a visit, would be of value to the RANMC.
5. The visit is strongly recommended. It should not take place until after 25 Nov 71.

(D.C. COOK)
Col
Comd

6

1075-1-5

9 Nov 71

HQ AFV

VISIT TO SINGAPORE MILITARY HOSPITALS
BY D. J. GIBBY

Reference: A. 1 Aust Mil Hosp 1075-1-1 dated 3 Nov 71.

1. Reference A is enclosed.
2. The application is recommended if suitable transport arrangements can be made.



(B. W. McFARLANE)
Maj
For Comd

For information:

1 Aust Mil Hosp

7
Pathology Department
1 Aust Md Hosp

Nov 71

Commanding Officer

VISIT TO MILITARY HOSPITALS IN SINGAPORE

1. Prior to my arriving in SVN for a tour of duty as specialist pathologist, I was, as an active CMF officer, involved in officer training. My involvement, specifically, has been in supervising and guiding RAAMC officers in Southern Command, and as a result, indirectly, the training of RAAMC Other Ranks.
2. Any opportunity taken to visit service medical establishments materially enhances the quality of training and gives emphasis to the theories contained in text books. This is not only true in specialised fields of medicine, but also in medical and hospital administration as well as being made aware of the problems of national and service integration. The Military Hospital in SINGAPORE provides a comprehensive medical service with both Australian and British staff.
3. The ability to discuss with the staff the aspects of military medicine, particularly the specialities of Tropical Medicine and Hospital Management, is an opportunity I would like to be given. As an army pathologist, my principal interest is tropical clinical pathology. This is also a field in civilian life which requires more attention. The opportunity to discuss these topics in SVN is limited.
4. Because of my interests in RAAMC training and in Tropical medicine and Pathology, I would like to have a visit approved and arranged before my return to Australia.

(B.J. CAIRNS)
Maj
Pathologist

8

MESSAGE

ROUTINE ROUTINE 11 0800 Z NOV 71

FROM . 1 ATF RESTRICTED

TO . AUSTFORCE VIETNAM SD2082

INFO . 1 AUST FD HOSP

RAAF VUNG TAU

VISIT TO RAAF BUTTERWORTH BY MEMBERS OF 1 AUST FD HOSP .

REF . YOUR SD16040 OF 030055Z NOV 71 AND YOUR SD16240 OF 080845Z NOV 71 .

ONE . BOOKING CONFIRMED FOR MAJ ARDEN 11 NOV 71 . RETURN 15 NOV 71 .

TWO . BOOKING CONFIRMED FOR MAJ RODEN AND MAJ WELCH 15 NOV 71 .

RETURN 19 NOV 71 .

THREE . MCB NOT RECEIVED BY RAAF VUNG TAU FOR MAJ ANDERSON

REFERS TO MESSAGE

PAGE ONE OF ONE PAGES CLASSIFIED YES GREEN GS03 (SD/TRG) EMU 82

P. E. Green

LT

9

AUSTRALIAN FORCE VIETNAM

R895.1.2A


Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

14 Nov 71

Distribution: See below

VISIT TO 1 ATF BY
MR J. F. ROBERTSON
NZ SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE
AND MAJ GEN L. A. PEARCE OBE
CGS NZ ARMY
5 DEC 71

Serial	Date/Time	Event	Remarks
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1.	051015H	Arrive St Kilda by MACV Hel	1. Met by Comd 2. 2 Staff cars and 1 VIP Rover required
2.	051020H - 051115H	Discussions with Comd in office	3. Morning tea for 8 persons to be served - caterer 4. Veh remain
3.	051115H - 051130H	En route to R & C Centre	5. Accompanied by Maj McIver 6. Provost escort to be in position at 1100 hrs
4.	051130H - 051340H	Discussions and lunch with all NZ personnel	7. Details as arranged by Maj McIver 8. Tpt and Provost released until 1320 hrs
5.	051340 - 051355H	En route to St Kilda	9. Accompanied by Maj McIver
6.	051400H	Depart St Kilda by MACV Hel	


(N. R. MURRAY)

Lt
Comd LO

Distribution:

List C plus serials 34, 45, 48, 65, 66, 67


MESSAGE FORM

10

SEE COM1 CRYPTOLOGICAL USE

PRECEDENCE	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP	MESSAGE RESTRICTIONS
ROUTINE	ROUTINE	14 01 00 Z	
FROM: 1 ATF			CLASS
TO: AUSTRALIAN FORCE VIETNAM			OR
INFO: NZ COMPONENT			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
HQ NZ V FORCE			RESTRICTED
			CLASSIFICATION NUMBER

VISIT BY NZ SECRETARY FOR DEFENSE AND CGS NZ ARMY (C)
 YOUR SD 16476 OF 13 09 00 Z NOV 71 (C) VISIT IS
 CONVENIENT (C) WILL FORWARD ITINERARY DETAILS AS
 SOON AS AVAILABLE

DATE 1 OF 1 PAGE	INDEX TO MESSAGE	SENDER'S NAME	ORIGIN	REL. NO.			
575 / 1 / 2A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MURRAY	COMD 10	EMU 1			
FOR OPERATOR USE			RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE				
DATE	TIME	SYSTEM OPERATOR	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	 RANK 4

INT. FORM 42

11

AUSTRALIAN FORCE VIETNAM


R895.1.2A

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

15 Nov 71

VISIT TO 1 ATF
MR W. G. OSMOND MBE (EXECUTIVE COMMISSIONER AFOF)
MR A. J. RUSSELL (LIASION OFFR AFOF)

Serial	Date/Time	Event	Remarks
1.	200900H Nov 71	Arrive St Kilda	1. Met by Escort Offr 2. Staff car required
2.	200915H	Call on Comd	
3.	200945H	Tour area and visit Amenities facilities	
4.	201200H	Lunch Offrs Mess	1. Met by PMC 2. Tpt at Mess 1330 hrs
5.	201220H	Tour Vung Tau and visit Disabled Veterans Home	1. D Comd to accompany
6.	210900H	Overflight of Nui Dat	1. GSO 2 (Air) to arrange Hel for 4 Pax 2. Veh HQ Coy 0800
7.	211030H	Visit AFR	
8.	211200H	Lunch Offrs Mess	1. Veh at Offrs Mess 1315
9.	211330H	Attend Concert Party	
10.	211600H	Depart St Kilda MACV Hel	


(P. C. KERNTKE)
Capt
SCA 1 ATF

Distribution:

List C plus serial 49
RAAF Vung Tau
HQ Coy 1 ATF

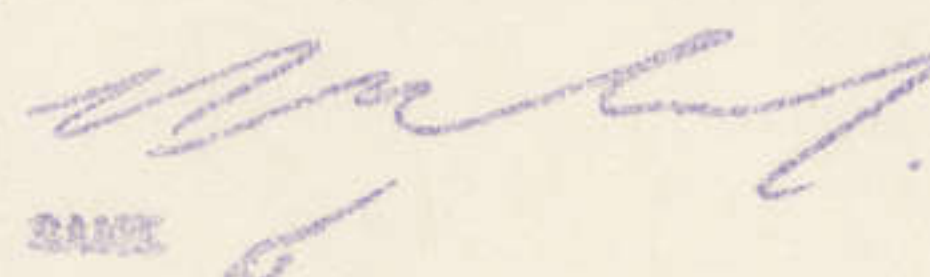
MESSAGE FORM

12

FOR COM1 OPERATIONAL USE

PRECEDENCE CLASSIFICATION ROUTINE	PRECEDENCE INFO ROUTINE	DATE-TIME GROUP 17 0630 Z	MESSAGE IDENTIFICATION COMO 2150
FROM: 1 ATF			PAGE
TO: ALLSTFORCE VIETNAM			OR
INFO: HQ COY 1ATF			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION RESTRICTED
			INITIATOR'S NUMBER

VISIT TO AUSTRALIA FOR RE-LOCATION OF 1ATF COM
 MAJ J S SCOTT @ YOUR SD 16536 OF 160430Z
 NOV 71 @ SUGGESTION CONVENIENT @ MEMBER
 WILL ARRIVE PM 26 NOV 71 AND VISIT HQ AFV
 AM 27 NOV 71 @ REQUEST ACCOMMODATION AND
 RECEPTION @ DETAILED TIMINGS WILL BE ADVISED
 SEPARATELY @ ADVISE IF INCONVENIENT

DATE 1 01 1972	SENT TO MESSAGE	SENDER'S NAME MURPHY	CLASS	TEL. NO.
FILE REFERENCE	CLASSIFIED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UNCLASSIFIED		COMB	EMU 1
FOR OPERATOR'S USE			RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE 	
DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	DATE

INT. FORM 22

13

MESSAGE FORM

ROUTINE

200330Z NOV 71

R875-1-5

FROM: HQ 1 ATF

UNCLAS

TO : AUSTFORCE VIETNAM

SD 2174

VISIT TO HQ AFV BY WO2 P VERKUYLEN CMM CHIEF CLERK HQ 1 ATF (.)

ONE (.) APPROVAL IS REQUESTED FOR MEMBER TO VISIT HQ AFV FROM

24 TO 25 NOV 71 FOR ADMIN LIAISON WITH CHIEF CLERK AFV

AND RECORDS DET (.) IF APPROVED FOL IS PROPOSED (.)

TWO (.) 24 NOV 71 003 CHARLIE TO SAIGON CMM 25 NOV 71 003 FOXTROT

TO VUNG TAU (.)

THREE (.) REQUEST ACCN AND TPT BE ARRANGED

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES

CLASSIFIED NO

GREEN

GS03 (SD/TRG) EMU 82

[Handwritten Signature]
LT

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

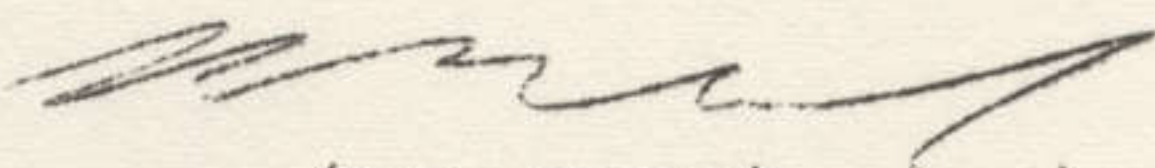
R895-1-2A

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

20 Nov 71

VISIT TO 1 ATF
COL(PLANS) HQ AFV
COL W.D. JAMIESON
23 NOV 71

Serial	Date/Time	Event	Remarks
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1.	231030H - 231040H	En Route to 1 ATF from HQ RAAFV	1. Chevrolet at HQ RAAFV at 1015hrs
2.	231040H - 231110H	Discussions with Comd	2. Veh to remain
3.	231115H - 231215H	Visit to 8 Fd Amb	3. Met by Maj J.F. HOUNFLOW
4.	231220H - 231330H	Lunch at 1 ATF Officers Mess	4. PMC 5. Veh released until 1320hrs
5.	231335H - 231415H	Visit to Det 55 Engr Wksp & Pk Sqn	6. Met by Maj J.Mc. Davis
6.	231420H - 231455H	Visit to Det 198 Wks Sect Vung Tau	7. Met by Capt W. Cebula 8. Veh to remain
7.	231500H	Depart ST KILDA for VAN KIEP	9. GS02 (Air) to task hel


 (N.R. MURRAY)
 Lt
 Comd LO
Distribution:

List C Plus 29, 30, 38, 48, 51, 65, 72 and 74.

15

MESSAGE

ROUTINE ROUTINE

200030Z NOV 71

R895/1/2A

FROM . 1 ATF

RESTRICTED

TO . LIST C PLUS SERIALS 34, 35, 48, 65, 66, 67.

SD 2169

VISIT BY NZ SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE AND CGS NZ ARMY . OUR R895/1/2A OF 14 NOV 71 .
DELETE SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE MR J.F. ROBERTSON FROM VISITING PARTY .
ALL OTHER DETAILS REMAIN UNCHANGED

PAGE ONE OF ONE PAGES CLASSIFIED YES MURRAY COMD LO EMU 1

Murray
LT



MESSAGE FORM

16

FOR COMINT OPERATIONS USE

PRECEDENCE (REF ID)	PRECEDENCE INFO	INTEGRITY GROUP	MESSAGE CIPHERTEXT
ROUTINE	ROUTINE	200230Z	
FROM: 11TF			OR
TO: ASSISTANCE VIETNAM			SECRET CLASSIFICATION
INFO: HQ RAARV AATTV			RESTRICTED
			SD 2173

VISIT BY COLONEL (PLANE) HQ RAARV @ YOUR SD 16669
 OF 19 0400Z @ VISIT CONVENIENT @
 ITINERARY WILL BE ADVISED SEPARATELY

DATE / TIME	REF ID	CLASSIFIED	CLASSIFIED	CLASSIFIED	CLASSIFIED	CLASSIFIED	CLASSIFIED	CLASSIFIED	CLASSIFIED
875-1-2A		CONFIDENTIAL	CONFIDENTIAL	CONFIDENTIAL	CONFIDENTIAL	CONFIDENTIAL	CONFIDENTIAL	CONFIDENTIAL	CONFIDENTIAL
			MURRAY		COMMO				ENJ /
					CO				

FOR OPERATIONS USE

OPERATOR: [Signature]

MESSAGE FORM

17

ROUTINE

240200Z NOV 71

FROM: 1 ATF
TO : LIST A
LIST C

UNCLAS

SD 2215

VISITS BY OFFICERS OF 1 ATF UNITS AND UNITS UNDER COMMAND FOR
ADMINISTRATION (.) UNITS WISHING OFFICERS TO VISIT FORMATIONS
OR UNITS OUTSIDE VUNG TAU SPECIAL ZONE CMM TO CLEAR SUCH VISITS
THROUGH G (SD) HQ 1 ATF (.) STAFF OFFICERS OF HQ 1 ATF ARE TO
ADVISE G (SD) OF ANY INTENDED VISITS

PAGE 1 OF 1 CLASSIFIED NO

GRAHAM GS02 EMU 86

B. Green
LT

MESSAGE FORM

18

FOR COMINT COMMUNICATIONS USE

PRECEDENCE-ACTION	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
ROUTINE	ROUTINE	240600 Z	NOV 71
FROM: 1 ATF			PREFX 02
TO: AUSTFORCE VIETNAM			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
INFO:			UNCLAS
			ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER
			SD

VISIT CAPT D. MILLER ()
 REF YOUR SD 16815 OF 230845Z NOV 71 ()
 THIS VISIT HAS 1 ATF APPROVAL

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES	REFERS TO MESSAGE YES	DRAFTER'S NAME GREEN	OFFICE GSO3 (SD/TRG)	TEL. NO. EMU 82
FILE REFERENCE 875-1-5	CLASSIFIED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	FOR OPERATOR'S USE		
R	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR
				D
RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE <i>B. E. Green</i>				RANK LT

HLF FORM-52

19

MESSAGE

ROUTINE

260245Z NOV 71

875/1/5

UNCLAS

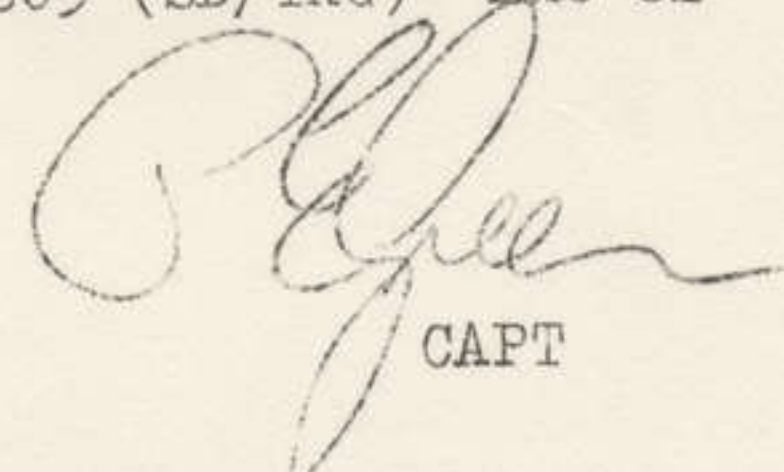
SD2243

FROM . 1 ATF
TO . AUSTFORCE VIETNAM

VISIT . ONE . PROPOSE MAJ ROBSON CMM DADLS 1 ATF VISIT AFV 27/28
NOV 71 . TWO . PURPOSE OF VISIT CMM LIAISON WITH ADLS AFV . THREE .
PROPOSED TIMINGS CMM TO ARRIVE AFV MSN 003 ALFA 27 NOV 71 DEPART
MSN 003 BRAVO 28 NOV 71 . FOUR . ACCN ALREADY ARRANGED . FIVE .
PLEASE ADVISE IF INCONVENIENT

PAGE ONE OF ONE PAGES NO

GREEN GS03 (SD/TRG) EMU 82


CAPT

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

274-1-1

Headquarters
1st Australian Task Force
VUNG TAU

20

27 Nov 71

See Distribution List

PROVISION OF TRANSPORT
1 ATF FAREWELL PARADE - 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC)

General

1. The parade will be held ~~on~~ the 1 Dec 71.
2. 1 ATF will provide transport for all official guests.

Transport

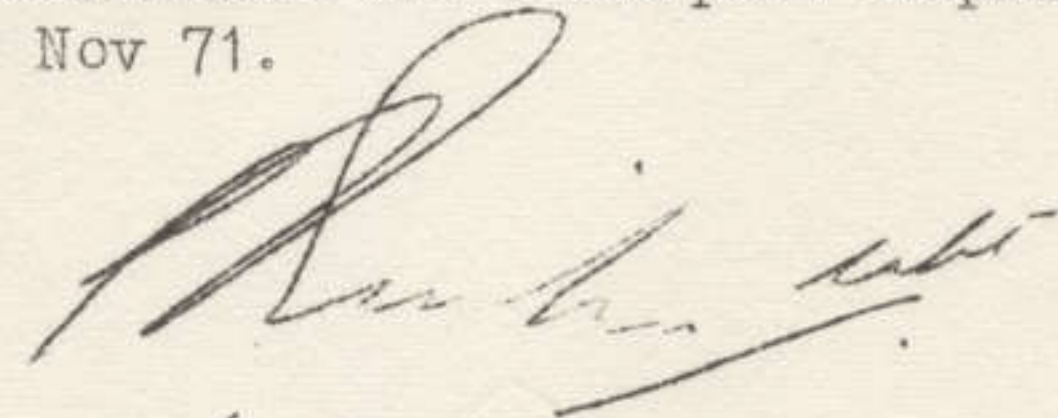
3. Annex A and B detail the transport requirement, the unit providing and the name of the guest.
4. All transport is to report to Tpt Offr HQ Coy at 0800 hrs on 30 Nov 71.
5. Landrovers are to report with canopy on, doors off and fitted with star plates where required. (Star plates are available from 102 Fd Wksps).
6. After briefing on the 30 Nov, the vehicles are to be grounded and final preparation carried out.
7. On 1 Dec 71 vehicles are to report as per their brief on the 30 Nov 71.
8. Pennant poles and stars will be fitted on 30 Nov 71.

Dress

9. Normal working dress is to be worn on 30 Nov 71.
10. Greens ceremonial is to be worn on 1 Dec 71.

Coordination

11. Tpt officer HQ Coy is to coordinate all transport requirements and ensure drivers are briefed on 30 Nov 71.



(W.J. MURRAY)
Maj
For Comd

Distribution:

Units in Annex A and B)

- Annexes:
- A. 3/4 ton Landrovers
 - B. Sedans/Kombi

ANNEX A TO
 HQ 1 ATF 274-1-1
 DATED NOV 71

3/4 TON LANDROVERS

Serial	Unit	PAX	Star	Remarks
1	102 Fd Wksp	Inspection Vehicle	4	Rear Step, handrail, open
2	5 Coy RAASC	Gen WEYAND	4	
3	5 Coy RAASC	Maj Gen SCHWEITER	2	
4	HQ Coy	Maj Gen DUNSTAN	2	Pennant Required
* 5	4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC)	Col SALMON	-	Driven by 104 Fd Bty
* 6	4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC)	Lt Col BROWN	-	Driven by 104 Fd Bty
* 7	4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC)	Mil attache to Aust Embassor	-	Driven by 104 Fd Bty
8	HQ Coy	Maj Gen WAGSTAFF	2	
9	5 Coy RAASC	Brig Gen VAUGHN	1	
10	2 AOD	Brig Gen BURTON	1	Driven by 104 Fd Bty
11	HQ Coy	Lt Gen MINH	3	
12	110 Sig Sqn	Lt Gen TAM	3	
13	110 Sig Sqn	Maj Gen THO	2	
14	110 Sig Sqn	Maj Gen LAWIT	2	
15	2 AOD	Special Col SIMA	-	
* 16	4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC)	Col LEAVY	-	Driven by 104 Fd Bty
* 17	4 RAR/NZ(ANZAC)	Mr FUNKHAUSER	-	Driven by 104 Fd Bty
18	HQ Coy	Comd 1 ATF	1	Pennant required

* Veh to be picked up by driver prior to 0800 on 30 Nov 71.

ANNEX B TO
HQ 1 ATF 274-1-1
DATED NOV 71

SEDANS / KOMBI

Serial	Unit	PAX	Star	Remarks
1	HQ Coy	Gen ABRAMS	4	US Sedan
* 2	HQ Coy	NZ Ambassador	-	Pennant required (Ford)
* 3	HQ Coy	Aust Ambassador	-	Pennant required (Ford)
4	HQ Coy	Brig Gen McGIBBET and wife	1	Holden
5	HQ Coy	DAAG	-	Kombi

* Fords to be delivered to HQ Coy (with driver) at approx 1400 hrs 30 Nov 71.

A 303

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

R274-1-2

HQ 1 ATF
VUNG TAU

27 Nov 71

See Distribution List

1 ATF FAREWELL PARADE
1 DEC 71

General

- 1. The 1 ATF Farewell Parade is to be held on St Kilda Pad on 1 Dec 71.
- 2. This instruction details the requirements for units by way of personnel taking part in the parade and the support to be provided.

Reviewing Officer and Guests

- 3. The Reviewing Officer will be General Creighton W. Abrams, COMUSMACV.
- 4. In addition to the Reviewing Officer, the following guests will be on the dais with Comd 1 ATF, the Parade Host:
 - a. CG III Corps and MR3 -- Lt Gen Minh
 - b. CG TRAC -- Maj Gen J.J. Wagstaff
 - c. COMAFV -- Maj Gen D.B. Dunstan, CBE
- 5. A complete list of official guests invited is given in Annex A.
- 6. All members of 1 ATF are invited to attend the parade.

Troops Taking Part

- 7. Troops taking part in the parade are divided into three categories and are to be provided by units as follows:
 - a. Troops on Parade. 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn
4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn Pipes and Drums
 - b. Troops Holding Ground. Det A Sqn 3 Cav Regt - 15
104 Fd Bty - 50
1 Fd Sqn - 5
30 Term Sqn - 5
55 EWPS - 10
110 Sig Sqn (incl det 104 Sig Sqn and 547 Sig Tp) - 20
161 (Indep) Recce Flt - 14
5 Coy RAASC - 15
8 Fd Amb (incl 33 Dental Unit) - 5
2 AOD (incl 1 OFP) - 15
102 Fd Wksp - 10
AFV Pro Unit - 10
HQ Coy 1 ATF (incl administered units) - 20
RAAF - 6
 - c. In Attendance. USARV Band

...../8.

8. Unit groups forming "Troops Holding Ground" are to be commanded by a senior NCO, the composition of the remainder of the groups is at unit commanders discretion.

Parade Sequence

9. The sequence of the parade will be:
- a. "Troops Holding Ground" march on.
 - b. 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn march on.
 - c. General Salute for arrival, in order, Comd 1 ATF
COMAFV
CG TRAC
CG III Corps and MR3
COMUSMACV
 - d. National Anthems.
 - e. Inspection.
 - f. March Past.
 - g. Advance in Review Order.
 - h. General Salute and RAAF Fly Past.
 - i. Presentation Vietnamese Awards.
 - j. Speech by Reviewing Officer.
 - k. Departure Official Guests.
 - l. March off.
10. The detailed sequence of the parade is given in Annex B.

Command

11. "Troops Holding Ground" will be under command GSM 1 ATF.
12. Parade Commander for all troops taking part will be CO, 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn.

Dress

13. Dress for 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn will be:
- Trousers, green
 - Shirts, green
 - Boots, GP
 - Felt hat
 - Lanyard
 - Medal Ribbons
 - Titles metal "Australia"
 - Black Belt
 - Bayonet frog and scabbard
 - Shoulder boards and metal rank insignia for officers
 - Rank insignia for NCOs to be sewn on shirts.

14. Dress for "Troops Holding ^Ground", 1 ATF guests and spectators, drivers and additional duties:

Trousers, green
Shirts, green
Boots GP
Felt hat or beret or khaki cap appropriate to rank and corps.
Lanyard appropriate to corps
Medal ribbons
Titles metal "Australia"
Black Belt
Shoulder boards and metal rank insignia for officers
Rank insignia for NCOs to be sewn on shirts.

15. Weapons will only be carried by NCOs and ORs of 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn.

Additional Duties

16. Escort Officers. Some of the official guests will be greeted and accompanied by an Escort Officer. The allocation of Escort Officers is given in Annex A.

17. Car Door Openers. 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn is to provide four (4) car door openers. Duties will be advised separately.

18. Ushers

- a. The following officers are nominated as ushers:

Capt R. Loeman
Lt C. Steele
Lt A. Warren
2Lt G. Reilly
Officer from 2 APCU

- b. Usher duties will be advised separately when the seating plan is issued.

19. Announcer. Capt D.G. Swincy is nominated as the announcer for the presentation of Vietnamese Awards

20. Transport Supervisor. 5 Coy RAASC is to provide an officer to act as Transport Supervisor for the assembly and despatch of guests vehicles from Martin Place Pad to St Kilda Pad.

21. Medal Orderly. HQ Coy 1 ATF is to provide two (2) ORs for duties as medal orderlies.

Parade Ground Preparation

22. Dais and Flagpoles. DCRE is to arrange the following as already discussed:

- a. Patching and sealing of St Kilda Pad by 29 Nov 71.
b. Construction and positioning of covered dais by 1600 hrs 29 Nov 71.
c. Construction and erection of four (4) flag poles by 1600 hrs 29 Nov 71.

...../23.

23. Seating. GSM 1 ATF is to arrange for:
- a. the re-positioning of six(6) sets of tiered seating from the Harold Holt Memorial Swimming Pool to St Kilda Pad by 1600 hrs 29 Nov 71.
 - b. Five (5) chairs to be on the dais by 0815 hrs 1 Dec 71.

24. National Flags. GSM 1 ATF is to arrange for the National flags (Aust, NZ, RVN, USA) to be flown from the flagpoles on St Kilda between 0800 hrs 1 Dec 71 and the completion of the parade.

25. Lectern. GSM 1 ATF is to arrange for a lectern to be available beside the dais by 0800 hrs 30 Nov 71.

26. Medal Table. GSM 1 ATF is to arrange for a table to be placed beside the dais by 0815 hrs 1 Dec 71.

Rehearsals

27. Two full rehearsals will be held on St Kilda Pad as follows:
- a. Monday 29 Nov 71. 0800 - 1100 hrs for all troops taking part, additional duties and VIP Landrovers and drivers.
 - b. Tuesday 30 Nov 71. 0800 - 1100 hrs for all troops taking part, additional duties, all vehicles and drivers. Comd 1 ATF will attend this rehearsal and the PA system is required.
28. Dress for rehearsals will be dress of the day (long greens).

PA System

29. Arrangements are being made with HQ AFV for the loan of a PA system. 110 Sig Sqn will be responsible for the setting up, testing and operation of the system on the rehearsal 30 Nov 71 and during the parade.

Transport

30. Transport requirements are given in Annex C.
31. VIP Landrovers and the Inspection Vehicle are required at the rehearsal 29 Nov 71 on St Kilda Pad.
32. All vehicles are required for the rehearsal 30 Nov 71, reporting to Martin Place Pad at 0800 hrs.
33. Two staff cars are being provided by HQ AFV, delivery and return of the cars is to be as arranged by DAQMG 1 ATF.

Accommodation

34. HQ Coy 1 ATF is to arrange for the accommodation of two drivers for the night of 30 Nov 71/1 Dec 71.
35. 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn is to arrange for the accommodation of the USARV Band for the night of 30 Nov 71/1 Dec 71. Strength of the band is 32, including 1 officer.

Traffic Control and Parking

36. AFV Pro Unit is responsible for traffic control and parking of guests vehicles on 1 Dec 71. Separate instructions to be issued.

...../Medical

Medical

37. 8 Fd Amb is to provide a medical orderly and ambulance to be on St Kilda Pad on 1 Dec 71. Location of the ambulance will be advised separately.

PR

38. Public Relations Officer is to arrange suitable coverage of the parade and presentation of Vietnamese Awards.

Air Traffic Control

39. GSO 2 (Air) HQ 1 ATF is to liaise with the RAAF for the provision of adequate air traffic control for the following:

- a. Arrival - Martin Place Pad.
- b. Parking and crew facilities - Vung Tau Airfield.
- c. Departure - St Kilda Pad.

Assembly Areas


40. Assembly areas for troops on parade are:

- a. 4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn. Duong Thuy Van Rd outside Kevin Wheatley Stadium.
- b. Troops Holding Ground. Duong Thuy Van Rd outside 2 AOD vehicle yard.

Timings

41. Detailed timings for the march on of troops and arrival of VIPs is given in Annex B. Other timings for 1 Dec 71 are:

- 0815 - Troops in assembly areas
- 0830 - Escort Officers, vehicles and drivers at Martin Place Pad
- 0850 - All guests and spectators seated
- 0900 - COMUSMACV arrives on parade
- 0930 - Anticipated conclusion of parade.


(H.C. FRANKLIN)
Maj
DAAG 1 ATF

- Annexes
- A. Guest List and Escort Officers.
 - B. Parade Sequence and Timings.
 - C. Transport Requirements.

Distribution

List A
List C
RAAF Vung Tau (3)
LO III Corps
USARV Band
Escort Officers (17)
Ushers (5)
Transport Supervisor

GUEST LIST AND ESCORT OFFICERS

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Guest</u> (b)	<u>Escort Officer</u> (c)
1.	COMUSMACV - Gen Creighton W. Abrams	Maj B.W. McFarlane
2.	Deputy COMUSMACV - Gen Fred C. Weyand	Maj R. Ferrier
3.	Chief of Staff USARV - Maj Gen Leo H. Schweiter	Capt G. Dodds
4.	COMAFV - Maj Gen D.E. Dunstan, CBE	Maj D. Keith
5.	COMRAAFV - Air Commodore M.P. McNamara, AFC (Wing Commander P.W. Mahood representing)	
6.	CG TRAC - Maj Gen Jack J. Wagstaff	Maj D. McY. Smith
7.	Deputy CG TRAC - Brig Gen John R. McGiffert II	Capt P.C. Kerntke
8.	Chief of Staff TRAC - Brig Gen Billy M. Vaughn	Capt R. Culpitt
9.	CG 3 Bde (Sep) 1st Cav Div - Brig Gen Jonathon R. Burton	Capt C. Cox
10.	CG III Corps and MR5 - Lt Gen Nguyen Minh	Maj J. Graham LTC Hiep
11.	Chairman FWMAC - Lt Gen Tan	Maj C. Smith
12.	CG 18 ARVN Div - Maj Gen Tho	Capt P.E. Green
13.	CO RTAVF - Special Colonel Sima Panigabutra	Capt J. Seymour
14.	Comd Thai Forces - Maj Gen Tawit	Capt G. Gilbert
15.	Comd NZ Force V - Lt Col V.B. Brown	Capt C.B. McAuley
16.	Australian Ambassador - H.E. Mr A.M. Morris, OBE	Capt B.L. Penny
17.	New Zealand Ambassador - H.E. Mr P.K. Edmonds	Capt M. Winton
18.	Deputy for CORDS - Mr Richard Funkhouser	Capt D. Simpson
19.	Chief of Staff AFV - Col J.R. Salmon	
20.	LO III Corps - LTC Hiep	
21.	Phuoc Tuy Province Chief - Lt Col Nguyen Van Tu	
22.	Phuoc Tuy Deputy Province Chief (Admin) - Mr Nguyen Huu Trai	
23.	Phuoc Tuy Deputor Sector Comd - Lt Col Ta Van Tan	
24.	PSA, Phuoc Tuy - Mr R.L. Perkins	
25.	DPSA, Phuoc Tuy - Lt Col J.F. Kwasigroch	
26.	Chairman, Phuoc Tuy Province Council - Mr Cao Xuan Hiep	
27.	Mayor, Vung Tau - Lt Col Nguyen Van Tinh	
28.	Garrison Comd, Vung Tau - Col Vu Duy Tao	
29.	Chairman, Vung Tau City Council - Mr Huynh Binh Yen	
30.	Comd, Area Comd Vung Tau - Col Nickel	
31.	Deputy Comd, Area Comd Vung Tau - Lt Col Gordon Clark	
32.	CO, 9 Sqn RAAF - Represented by Sqn Ldr J. Dahlitz	
33.	CO, 35 Sqn RAAF - Sqn Ldr C.D.F. Smithies	

- | (a) | (b) | (c) |
|-----|--|-----|
| 34. | CO, IOSU - Sqn Ldr R.A. Carey | |
| 35. | Officers RAAF Vung Tau | |
| 36. | CO AATTV - Col G.J. Leary | |
| 37. | Military Attache, Australian Embassy - Col A. Rofe | |
| 38. | Vung Tau Airfield Comd - Lt Col H. Smith | |
| 39. | Comd 576 Tn Bn, Vung Tau - Col J. O'Donohue | |
| 40. | Deputy Comd 1 ATF - Col P.J. Greville | |
| 41. | COs/OCs Units of 1 ATF | |

PARADE SEQUENCE AND TIMINGS

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Time</u> (b)	<u>Event</u> (c)	<u>Cond</u> (d)	<u>Cond given by</u> (e)	<u>Band</u> (f)	<u>Remarks</u> (g)
1.	0815	Troops in assembly area - a. 4 RAR/NZ - Duong Thuy Van Rd outside Kevin Wheatley Stadium b. Troops Holding Ground - Duong Thuy Van Rd outside 2AOD vehicle yard				
2.	0830	Troops Holding Ground march on	"Troops Holding Ground Quick March" "Mark Time" "Halt" "Right Turn" "Inwards Dress" "Eyes Front" "Stand at Ease"	GSM 1 ATF	USARV	
3.	0835	4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn march on in Column of Threes	"Battalion Attention" "Shoulder Arms" "Band by The Centre, Battalion by the left Quick March" "Mark Time" "Halt" "Battalion will Advance, Right Turn" "Battalion Order Arms" "Open Order March" "Right Dress" "Battalion Eyes Front"	Regimental Duty W02 Coy Conds 2I C	4 RAR/NZ	
4.	0850	Guests and spectators to be seated				

...../5.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)
5.	0851	Parade Commander joins Parade	"Battalion Stand at Ease	Parade Cond		
6.	0852	Cond 1 ATF arrives	"Parade Attention" "Battalion Shoulder Arms" "General Salute, Present Arms" "Shoulder Arms" "Order Arms" "Stand at Ease"	Parade Cond	4 RAR/NZ	
7.	0854	COMAFV arrives	"Parade Attention" "Battalion Shoulder Arms" "General Salute, Present Arms" "Shoulder Arms" "Order Arms" "Stand at Ease"	Parade Cond	USARV	2 star salute (20 Secs)
8.	0856	CG TRAC arrives	As for serial 7	As for Serial 7	As for Serial 7	As for Serial 7
9.	0858	CG III Corp, MR3 arrives	As for Serial 7	As for Serial 7	As For Serial 7	3 star salute (25 Secs)
10.	0900	COMUSMACV arrives	"Parade Attention" "Battalion Shoulder Arms" "General Salute, Present Arms" "Shoulder Arms"	Parade Cond	USARV	4 star salute (30 secs)
11.		National Anthems - Australian & New Zealand Vietnamese American	"Battalion, Present Arms" "Shoulder Arms" "Order Arms"	Parade Cond	USARV	

...../12.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)
12.		Inspection by COMUSMACV			USARV	Parade Comd to move forward and invite COMUSMACV to inspect the Parade
13.		March Past	"Battalion Close Order March" "Shoulder Arms" "The Battalion will march past in Column of Route, V Coy leading, Right Turn" "Battalion, by the left, Quick March" "Battalion, in succession of Companys, eyes right" "Battalion, in succession of Companys, eyes front"	Parade Comd		4 RAR/NZ
14.		Reform on Inspection Line	"Left Wheel" "Left Wheel" "Mark Time" "Halt" "Battalion will Advance, Left turn" "Battalion, open order march" "Battalion, right dress"	Coy Comds Parade Comd		4 RAR/NZ Dressing by drum
15.		Advance in Review Order	"Battalion will advance in review order, by the centre, quick...."	Parade Comd		4 RAR/NZ
16.		General Salute and RAAF Fly Past	"Battalion, General Salute, Present Arms" "Shoulder Arms" "Right Dress" "Order Arms" "Parade stand at Ease"	Parade Comd		4 RAR/NZ 4 hels (RAAF) make one run over parade 4 RAR/NZ Dressing by Drum

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)
17.		Presentation of Vietnamese Awards		Capt D.G. Swiney		a. Recipients names will be read out and they are to move forward and form a line under control of RSM 4 RAR/NZ b. After all Awards presented, recipients rejoin the parade or move off the parade ground.
18.		Address by COMUSMACV				
19.		Departure of VIPs	"Parade Attention" "Battalion Shoulder Arms" "General Salute, present Arms"	Parade Comd	USARV	4 star salute
20.		Officers on Parade Fall out	"Fallout the officers"	Parade Comd		
21.		Troops Holding Ground March Off	As required	GSM	USARV	
22.		4 RAR/NZ (ANZAC) Bn March off	As required	RSM	4 RAR/NZ	

TRANSPORT REQUIREMENTS

<u>Serial</u> (a)	<u>Occupant</u> (b)	<u>Veh Type</u> (c)	<u>Stars</u> (d)	<u>Pennant</u> (e)
1.	Inspection Veh	Open L/Rover Long wheelbase	4	-
2.	Gen C. W. Abrams	US Sedan	4	-
3.	Gen F. C. Weyand	Any	4	-
4.	Lt Gen Minh	VIP L/Rover	3	-
5.	Lt Gen Tam	Any	3	-
6.	Maj Gen L. H. Schwieter	Any	2	-
7.	Maj Gen D. B. Dunstan CBE	VIP L/Rover	2	YES
8.	Maj Gen J. J. Wagstaff	VIP L/Rover	2	-
9.	Maj Gen Tho	Any	2	-
10.	Maj Gen Tawit	Any	2	-
11.	Comd 1 ATF	VIP L/Rover	1	YES
12.	Brig Gen & Mrs McGiffert	Staff Car	1	-
13.	Brig Gen B. M. Vaughn	Any	1	-
14.	Brig Gen J. R. Burton	Any	1	-
15.	H.E. Mr A. M. Morris OBE	Staff Car	-	YES
16.	H.E. Mr P. K. Edmonds	Staff Car	-	YES
17.	Lt Col V. B. Brown	Any	-	-
18.	Col A. Rofe	Any	-	-
19.	Col J. R. Salmon	Any	-	-
20.	Col G. J. Leary	Any	-	-
21.	Mr R. Funkhouser	Any	-	-
22.	Special Col Sima Panigabutra	Any	-	-
23.	DAAG 1 ATF	Kombi	-	-

MESSAGE FORM

22

FOR COMSEC CEN/SIGNALS USE

PRECEDENCE-ACTION	PRECEDENCE INFO	DATE-TIME GROUP	MESSAGE INSTRUCTIONS
ROUTINE		280340Z Nov 71	
FROM: 1 ATF			PREFIX
TO: HQ Coy 1 ATF, Det 104 Sig Sqn,			CSR
INFO: Det 1 Fd Med & Dent Eqpt Depot,			SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
8 Fd Amb, 2 AOD, 102 Fd Wksp			UNCLAS
			ORIGINATOR'S NUMBER
			SD 2268

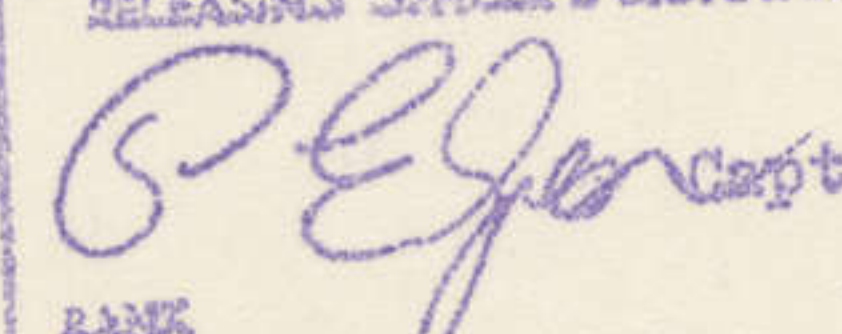
VISIT STORES ASSESSMENT TEAM (.) REF AFV SD 16897 OF 260315Z

ONE (.) THE AFV STORES ASSESSMENT TEAM WILL BE VISITING 1 ATF ON
2 DEC 71 BETWEEN 0900-1600 HRS (.)

TWO (.) THE PURPOSE OF THE VISIT TO INSPECT SELECTED ITEMS LISTED
ON SCHEDULES OO CHM SUITABLE FOR DISPOSAL BY SALE OR GIFT (.)

THREE (.) THE ASSESSMENT TEAM WILL BE VISITING ALL THE ABOVE ADDRESSEES
ON 2 DEC 71 PLUS ANY OTHER UNITS WHO SUBMIT SCHEDULES BEFORE THAT DATE (.)

PAGE 1 OF 1 PAGES	REFERS TO MESSAGE YES	DRAFTER'S NAME	OFFICE	TEL. NO.
FILE REFERENCE 075/1/2A	CLASSIFIED <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO	GREEN	GS05 (SD/TRG)	EMU 82

FOR OPERATOR'S USE				RELEASING OFFICER'S SIGNATURE			
DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	OPERATOR	 RANK			

LT 1011 82

ANNEX O TO COMMANDER'S DIARY OF HQ 1 ATF

FROM 1 TO 2

PERIODICAL SUMMARIES OF OPERATIONS

AUSTRALIAN ARMY

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

BY

BRIGADIER B.A. McDONALD OBE, MC

COMMANDER 1ST AUSTRALIAN TASK FORCE

VUNG TAU

NOV 71

Serial: 72

Number: 213

ORDER OF THE DAY

1. On Wednesday, 17 Nov 71, Phuoc Tuy Province farewelled 1 ATF. The occasion was marked by the presentation of an illuminated address and letters of appreciation from the people of Phuoc Tuy Province to myself, on behalf of Australian and New Zealand forces in Phuoc Tuy, with the express wish that I pass the messages to all members of 1 ATF.
2. The contents of the illuminated address and letters of appreciation are to be promulgated to all ranks of 1 ATF. The contents are as follows:

ILLUMINATED ADDRESS

" PHUOC TUY, 17 NOVEMBER 1971

To all Military comrades of 1 Australian Royal Forces.

Before the time you are going to leave Phuoc Tuy, on behalf of the Provincial RF (Regional Forces) and PF (Popular Forces) Soldiers, I would like to send you my sincere thanks and best intense regret.

From the year 1966, when it was the first present of Australian Royal Forces in Phuoc Tuy while the security situation was a concerned but owing to the eager helpfulness and high spirits as well as the close co-operation by all the countless efforts and endless sacrifices of the 1 ATF such as: Operation, Training, Supporting. With this best deeds which made the aspect of Phuoc Tuy has become quite new.

Communist - our main enemy of civilisation, freedom and progression - has been exhausted and submitted themselves to our strength, and from that basic fact and on the other hand Phuoc Tuy province is proceeding in the development of all good points wealth and happiness has been brought to the provincial people.

The RF & PF soldiers will never forget the Australian Soldier and the Australian Soldier deeds will always remain in our thoughts.

.../This letter

" This letter is not only a letter of commendation but also it expresses high esteem and everlasting feeling between the people of Australia and Viet Nam.

Once again I represent the servicemen of Phuoc Tuy Province and I would like the brigadier to deliver our sincere thanks to the Royal Australian Army, who served in Phuoc Tuy and also to the Australian Government and its people.

Yours very truly
Lt Col Nguyen Van Tu
Province and Sector Chief of Phuoc Tuy Province

LETTER OF APPRECIATION

" To : BRIGADIER, Commanding General
1st Australian Task Force

From : LTC. NGUYEN VAN TU
Province Chief of Phuoc Tuy Province

Brigadier Sir,

I, on behalf of 1500 civil servants, cadres at all ranks and branches in Phuoc Tuy province, wish to express our sympathy toward the departure of Your major Unit.

Mentioning the Australian soldiers in any rank, every one would think of their finest and most bravery sacrifice in protection of the Democracies and Freedom World. Particularly no one could deny the high respect of the strict and just discipline which had been demonstrated by Your troops during their service in Republic of Vietnam.

The majestic victories frightened the Viet Cong, the works of the Civil Affairs such as: renovation of roads, construction of bridges, culverts, markets, hospitals, schools, wells, and assistance of medicines and doctors etc., were greatly and strongly proving the finest sense of interaction and decisive protection of the Just Cause of Freedom by the Australian People and Government facing against the waves of the Communist invasion.

Again, we desire to express our gratitude, best wishes of landing and happiness to Brigadier and all of your subordinate personnel.

By this occasion, we wish to have Your kindness of transmitting our deepest sympathy and gratitude to Australian People and Government.

Phuoc Tuy, 17 NOVEMBER 1971.

(signed) Nguyen Van Tu

.../LETTER

LETTER OF APPRECIATION

" To : BRIGADIER, Commanding General
1st Australian Task Force at Phuoc Tuy

From : Mr CAO XUAN HIEP
Chairman of Province Council.

Brigadier Sir,

As a Chairman of Province Council and on behalf of all of the province councilmen and nearly 100,000 people in Phuoc Tuy province, we wish to express our deepest gratitude and sincere regret to Brigadier and all of the Officers, NCOs in the 1st Australian Task Force.

At Republic of Vietnam in general and at Phuoc Tuy in particular, the departure of Your Force leaves behind many great achievements of the Civil Affairs works as well as the majestic victories which have assisted us fighting against the Communist invasion and reconstructing our country.

Toward the departure of Your Force, on behalf of all of Phuoc Tuy people, We desire to extend to Brigadier, Your subordinate Officers, NCOs and Enlisted men our best wishes of luck, happiness and health.

Finally we wish to ask Your kindness to transmit to Australian People and Government the deepest gratitude of the Phuoc Tuy people.

In memory, We would never forget what Your country has assisted us in fighting against the Communist for protection of the Freedom World.

" LONG LIVE TO VIETNAMESE - AUSTRALIAN FRIENDSHIP "

Phuoc Tuy, 17 NOVEMBER 1971

(signed) Cao Xuan Hiep "

LETTER OF APPRECIATION

" To : BRIGADIER, Commanding General
1st Australian Task Force at Phuoc Tuy

From : Mr PHAN VAN THUOC, Representative for Nobles
and People in Phuoc Tuy.

Brigadier Sir,

I am honored to represent the nobles and people of

.../Phuoc

Phuoc Tuy province to express our warmest sympathy.

At first, We extremely congratulate for the majestic victories being made by the 1st ATF in Phuoc Tuy which frightened the Viet Cong and effectively took part of the purpose of perfecting the security of this province.

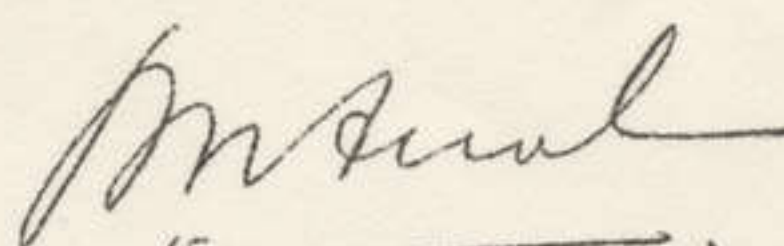
To day, toward the departure of Your Force, We feel extremely regretful. Although of not being present, the spirit of anti-Communist and Freedom protection of the Australian Force will be remembered forever in Phuoc Tuy. Addition to the vigorous victories, Your Force had completed many Civil Affairs works of renovating the roads, constructing the markets, hospitals, maternities, schools, providing medicines and doctors etc...

By this occasion, We desire the Brigadier to transmit to the Australian People and Government our warmest gratitude. Also We would like to extend to Brigadier, Your subordinate Officers, NCOs and enlisted men our best wish of health so as to be always active in raising the sense of anti-Communist and obtaining the Freedom and Happiness for the Peoples.

" LONG LIVE TO VIETNAMESE - AUSTRALIAN FRIENDSHIP "

Phuoc Tuy, 17 NOV 1971

(signed) PHAN VAN TRUOC



(B. A. MCDONALD)
Brig
Comd 1 ATF

2

CONFIDENTIAL

II - AUSTRALIA'S MILITARY COMMITMENT

3. IN MAY 1962 THE AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT ANNOUNCED THAT, IN ADDITION TO THE ECONOMIC AID IT WAS PROVIDING, IN THE FORM OF MILITARY EQUIPMENT AND BUILDING MATERIALS FOR RESETTLEMENT PROJECTS, IT WOULD DESPATCH, AT THE REQUEST OF THE GOVERNMENT OF SOUTH VIETNAM, A SMALL TRAINING TEAM OF 30 INSTRUCTORS, OFFICERS AND WARRANT OFFICERS. THE AUSTRALIAN ARMY TRAINING TEAM (AATTV) WAS FORMED AND ARRIVED IN JULY 1962, THE BULK OF THEM BEING DEPLOYED IN TRAINING CENTRES AROUND DANANG WITH A FEW AT DUC-MY AND SAIGON. IN JUNE 1964, THE STRENGTH OF THE TEAM WAS INCREASED TO 100 (ALL OFFICERS AND WARRANT OFFICERS) AND THE FIRST FLIGHT OF 6 CARIBOU TRANSPORT AIRCRAFT OF THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN AIR FORCE'S 35 SQUADRON ARRIVED, AND DEPLOYED INTO VUNG-TAU UNDER THE OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF THE UNITED STATES 7TH AIR FORCE.

4. IN APRIL 1965, THE AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT, AFTER CONSULTATIONS WERE HELD WITH SOUTH VIETNAMESE AND AMERICAN STAFFS IN HONOLULU, DECIDED TO DEPLOY AN INFANTRY BATTALION. THE FIRST BATTALION, THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT (1 RAR) WAS COMPLETE IN SOUTH VIETNAM BY 10 JUNE 1965. BY THIS TIME, THE AUSTRALIAN ARMY COMMITMENT IN COUNTRY WAS:

- A. HQ AUSTRALIAN ARMY FORCE VIETNAM
- B. 1 RAR
- C. ONE CAVALRY TROOP (12 X M113)
- D. ONE SIGNALS TROOP
- E. AUSTRALIAN LOGISTIC SUPPORT COMPANY
- F. AATTV

/5. IT...

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 2 -

5. IT WAS AGREED THAT 1 RAR SHOULD OPERATE UNDER THE OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF 173 (US) AIRBORNE BRIGADE, BASED ON BIEN HOA. LATER IN 1965, THE BATTALION WAS REINFORCED WITH AN ADDITIONAL 350 TROOPS, ELEMENTS OF ARTILLERY, ENGINEERS, SIGNALS, AVIATION AND LOGISTIC ELEMENTS, THIS CREATING A BATTALION GROUP.

6. IN JULY 1965, THE NEW ZEALAND GOVERNMENT MADE ITS FIRST MILITARY COMMITMENT WHEN 161 FIELD ARTILLERY BATTERY (6 X 105MM GUNS) ARRIVED TO SUPPORT 1 RAR AT BIEN HOA. HQ NEW ZEALAND ARMY FORCE VIETNAM WAS CO-LOCATED WITH HQ AAFV IN SAIGON.

7. IN MARCH 1966, IT WAS DECIDED TO REPLACE 1 RAR BN GP WITH A TWO BATTALION TASK FORCE, COMPLETE WITH ITS OWN LOGISTIC SUPPORT UNITS FORMING 1ST AUSTRALIAN LOGISTIC SUPPORT GROUP, LOCATED AT VUNG-TAU AND TO INCREASE THE NAVAL AND AIR FORCE COMMITMENT: THE MAJOR PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED AT THIS STAGE WAS -- "WHERE SHOULD THE TASK FORCE BE DEPLOYED?" ALL PARTIES AGREED THAT WE SHOULD HAVE AN AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONAL AREA AND THAT IT SHOULD:

- A. BE AN AREA OF SIGNIFICANT ENEMY ACTIVITY.
- B. NOT BE AN AREA CONTIGUOUS TO THE BORDERS OF CAMBODIA, LAOS OR THE DMZ.
- C. BE A GEOGRAPHICALLY DISTINCT AREA IN WHICH THE RELATIVELY SMALL AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL EFFORT COULD BE RECOGNIZED.

/D. OFFER!!!

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 3 -

D. OFFER REASONABLY SECURE ACCESS TO SHIPPING
AND OVERSEAS AIRCRAFT.

8. IT WAS WITH THESE FACTORS IN MIND THAT CERTAIN
AREAS WERE REJECTED:

- A. PHAN RANG - RATHER ISOLATED AND
LACKING IN ENEMY.
- B. THE DELTA - UNSUITED TO AUSTRALIAN
TECHNIQUES OF JUNGLE
OPERATIONS.

9. PHUOC TUY PROVINCE WAS SELECTED, BECAUSE IT:

- A. WAS WELL STOCKED WITH ENEMY - AT LEAST
IN 1965.
- B. WAS NOT ASSOCIATED WITH ANY BORDER AREA.
- C. HAD GOOD ACCESS BY SEA AND AIR.
- D. WAS AN AREA WHERE AN AUSTRALIAN TASK
FORCE COULD BE RECOGNIZED.
- E. WAS AN AREA WHERE IT SEEMED POSSIBLE TO
ISOLATE THE ENEMY FROM THE POPULATION.

10. BY JUNE 1966, 1ST AUSTRALIAN TASK FORCE
(1 ATF) CONSISTING OF 5TH BATTALION AND 6TH BATTALION,
THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT WERE ESTABLISHED AT THEIR
BASE AT NUI DAT AND 1ST AUSTRALIAN LOGISTIC SUPPORT
GROUP WAS ESTABLISHED AT VUNG TAU. 1 ATF WAS UNDER
OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF HQ II FFV.

/11. AT...

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 4 -

11. AT THE SAME TIME, NO 9 SQUADRON, ROYAL AUSTRALIAN AIR FORCE, EQUIPPED WITH SIXTEEN UH 1 (IROQUOIS) HELICOPTERS WAS DEPLOYED TO VUNG-TAU AIR-FIELD AND CAME UNDER OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF 1 ATF.

12. THE FIRST AUSTRALIAN NAVAL COMMITMENT IN THE THEATRE OCCURRED IN FEBRUARY 1967 WITH A CLEARANCE DIVING TEAM BEING ATTACHED TO THE US NAVY AT VUNG-TAU. IN MARCH HMAS HOBART, (AN IMPROVED CHARLES F. ADAMS CLASS GUIDED MISSILE DESTROYER, ARMED WITH THE TARTAR GUIDED MISSILE AND 2 RAPID FIRE AUTOMATIC 30 RPM GUNS) BECAME THE FIRST IN A SUCCESSION OF AUSTRALIAN NAVAL SHIPS TO OPERATE WITH THE US 7TH FLEET IN THE GULF OF TONKIN.

13. NO 2 SQUADRON RAAF WITH EIGHT CANBERRA BOMBERS WAS RE-DEPLOYED FROM BUTTERWORTH, MALAYSIA TO PHAN RANG AIR BASE IN APRIL 1967 AND, LIKE NO 35 SQUADRON, CAME UNDER COMMAND OF 7TH AIR FORCE.

14. IN OCTOBER 1967, A HELICOPTER FLIGHT OF THE BAN WAS ATTACHED TO THE UNITED STATES 135TH ASSAULT HELICOPTER COMPANY.

15. THE STRENGTH OF THE FORCE WAS PROGRESSIVELY INCREASED TO 6,000 WITH THE INCLUSION OF A CIVIL AFFAIRS UNIT, FIELD AMBULANCE AND FIELD WORKSHOPS. IN OCTOBER 1967, THE FORCE STRENGTH EXCEEDED 8,000 WITH THE ADDITION TO 1 ATF OF A THIRD BATTALION AND AN ARMoured SQUADRON, EQUIPPED WITH 18X50 TON CENTURION TANKS, WHICH WERE SUPPORTED BY SPECIAL PURPOSE ARMoured VEHICLES.

/16. THE...

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- 5 -

16. THE STRENGTH OF THE FORCE REMAINED CONSTANT UNTIL NOVEMBER 1970, WHEN SRAR, RETURNED TO AUSTRALIA, AFTER COMPLETING ITS TWELVE MONTH TOUR AND WAS NOT REPLACED. ONE OF THE TWO NEW ZEALAND INFANTRY COMPANIES WAS ALSO WITHDRAWN. THE STRENGTH OF AATTV, HOWEVER, WHICH HAD REMAINED AT 100 SINCE AUGUST 1964 WAS INCREASED TO OVER 200 DURING THE PERIOD MAY - AUGUST 1970.

17. FURTHER REDUCTIONS IN AFV STRENGTHS WERE ANNOUNCED IN MARCH 1971, TOTALLING 1000 MEN AND IN AUGUST OF THIS YEAR IT WAS DECIDED THAT ALL AUSTRALIAN COMBAT FORCES WOULD BE OUT OF OPERATIONS AND IN AUSTRALIA BY CHRISTMAS DAY 1971. A REDUCED TRAINING TEAM WOULD BE MAINTAINED HOWEVER, IF SUITABLE ARRANGEMENTS COULD BE MADE.

CONFIDENTIAL